<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>13-10-1</strong></td>
<td>Act on the issuance of proposed Tentative Interim Amendment (TIA) to Chapter 2 and Section 11.3 of the 2013 edition of NFPA 22, <em>Standard for Water Tanks for Private Fire Protection</em>, (TIA No. 1106).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>13-10-1-a</strong></td>
<td>Text of proposed TIA No. 1106. See Attachment 13-10-1-a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>13-10-1-b</strong></td>
<td>Ballot results of TIA No. 1106. PASSED TC ballot on technical merit and FAILED TC ballot on emergency nature. See Attachment 13-10-1-b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>13-10-1-c</strong></td>
<td>No public comments were received. No Attachment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>13-10-1-d</strong></td>
<td>Consider an appeal from Owen Stevens, Fiber Technology Corporation requesting the Council issue proposed Tentative Interim Amendment to Chapter 2 and Section 11.3 of the 2013 edition of NFPA 22, <em>Standard for Water Tanks for Private Fire Protection</em>, (TIA No. 1106). See SA 13-10-1-d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>13-10-1-d-1</strong></td>
<td>Comment from Robert Gagnon, Chair of Water Tanks in response to the appeal filed on proposed Tentative Interim Amendment to Chapter 2 and Section 11.3 of the 2013 edition of NFPA 22, <em>Standard for Water Tanks for Private Fire Protection</em>, (TIA No. 1106). See Attachment 13-10-1-d-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>13-10-1-d-2</strong></td>
<td>Comments received on the appeal filed on proposed Tentative Interim Amendment to Chapter 2 and Section 11.3 of the 2013 edition of NFPA 22, <em>Standard for Water Tanks for Private Fire Protection</em>, (TIA No. 1106). See Attachment 13-10-1-d-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>STAFF NOTE:</strong></td>
<td>Please note that TIA No. 1108 on NFPA 54, <em>National Fuel Gas Code</em>, is being proposed for the 2015 and the 2012 editions. In the Regulations Governing the Development of NFPA Standards (Regs) at Section 5.9, TIAs shall apply to the document existing at the time of issuance, except in the case of a document undergoing revisions where a TIA can apply to the existing and proposed editions. If the TIA on the 2012 edition is issued by the Standards Council, this TIA will be placed on a future Council agenda for consideration of issuance concurrently with the 2015 edition of NFPA 54.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>13-10-2-a</strong></td>
<td>Text of proposed TIA No. 1108. See Attachment 13-10-2-a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>13-10-2-b</strong></td>
<td>Ballot results of TIA No. 1108. PASSED TC ballot on technical merit and FAILED TC ballot on emergency nature. See Attachment 13-10-2-b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>13-10-2-c</strong></td>
<td>No public comments received. No Attachment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>13-10-3</strong></td>
<td>Act on the issuance of proposed Tentative Interim Amendment (TIA) to Sections 5.7.4, 11.4.1.11, 11.4.1.15, and 11.13.2.8 of the 2014 edition of NFPA 58, <em>Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code</em>, (TIA No. 1116).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13-10-3-a</td>
<td>Text of proposed TIA No. 1116. See Attachment 13-10-3-a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13-10-3-b</td>
<td>Ballot results of TIA No. 1116. <strong>PASSED</strong> TC ballot on both technical merit and emergency nature. See Attachment 13-10-3-b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13-10-3-c</td>
<td>No public comments received. No Attachment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13-10-4</td>
<td>Act on the issuance of proposed Tentative Interim Amendment (TIA) to Section 6.9.3.5 of the 2014 edition of NFPA 58, <em>Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code</em>, (TIA No. 1109).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13-10-4-a</td>
<td>Text of proposed TIA No. 1109. See Attachment 13-10-4-a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13-10-4-b</td>
<td>Ballot results of TIA No. 1109. <strong>FAILED</strong> TC ballot on both technical merit and emergency nature. See Attachment 13-10-4-b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13-10-4-c</td>
<td>No public comments received. No Attachment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13-10-5-a</td>
<td>Text of proposed TIA No. 1117. See Attachment 13-10-5-a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13-10-5-b</td>
<td>Ballot results of TIA No. 1117. <strong>PASSED</strong> CC ballot on both correlation and emergency nature. <strong>PASSED</strong> CMP-13 on both technical merit and emergency nature. See Attachment 13-10-5-b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13-10-5-c</td>
<td>No public comments received. No Attachment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13-10-6-a</td>
<td>Text of proposed TIA No. 1113. See Attachment 13-10-6-a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13-10-6-b</td>
<td>Ballot results of TIA No. 1113. <strong>PASSED</strong> CC ballot on both correlation and emergency nature. <strong>PASSED</strong> TC ballot on both technical merit and emergency nature. See Attachment 13-10-6-b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13-10-6-c</td>
<td>No public comments received. No Attachment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13-10-7</td>
<td>Act on the issuance of proposed Tentative Interim Amendment (TIA) to Section 19.2.2.2.5.2 of the 2012 edition of NFPA 101, <em>Life Safety Code®,</em> (TIA No. 1114).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13-10-7-a</td>
<td>Text of proposed TIA No. 1114. See Attachment 13-10-7-a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13-10-7-b</td>
<td>Ballot results of TIA No. 1114. <strong>PASSED</strong> CC ballot on both correlation and emergency nature. <strong>PASSED</strong> TC ballot on both technical merit and emergency nature. See Attachment 13-10-7-b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13-10-7-c</td>
<td>No public comments received. No Attachment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13-10-8-a</td>
<td>Text of proposed TIA No. 1103. See Attachment 13-10-8-a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13-10-8-b</td>
<td>Ballot results of TIA No. 1103. <strong>PASSED</strong> CC ballot on both correlation and emergency nature. <strong>PASSED</strong> TC ballot on both technical merit and emergency nature. See Attachment 13-10-8-b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13-10-8-c</td>
<td>No public comments received. No Attachment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13-10-9-a</td>
<td>Text of proposed TIA No. 1107. See Attachment 13-10-9-a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>13-10-9-b</strong></td>
<td>Ballot results of TIA No. 1107. <strong>PASSED</strong> TC ballot on both technical merit and emergency nature. See Attachment 13-10-9-b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>13-10-9-c</strong></td>
<td>Two public comments received. See Attachment 13-10-9-c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>13-10-10</strong></td>
<td>Consider the request of D. Pacileo of Peaceful Lion, LLC requesting that NFPA establish a new document for structure dependent extraction tools using reversed hydraulic vegetable oil based hydraulic fluid, portable power units and battery powered units. See Attachment 13-10-10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **13-10-11** | Consider the request of the Common Mass Evacuation Planning Committee to revise the title and scope of the Committee to include mass sheltering to read as follows:  

PROPOSED TITLE: Committee on Mass Evacuation and Sheltering  

PROPOSED SCOPE: This Committee shall establish a common set of criteria for mass evacuation and mass sheltering programs, plans hereinafter referred to as the program plan. See Attachment 13-10-11 |
| **13-10-12** | Consider the request of the Non-Structural Fire Fighting SCBA Committee to revise the title of the Committee and provide a scope for the Committee to read as follows:  

PROPOSED TITLE: Committee on Non-Structural Fire Fighting SCBA Tactical and Technical Operations Respiratory Protection Equipment  

PROPOSED SCOPE: This Committee shall have primary responsibility for documents on respiratory protection equipment and selection, care and maintenance of respiratory protection equipment for non-fire fighting emergency services operations including, but not limited to, tactical law enforcement, confined space, and hazardous materials operations, during incidents involving hazardous or oxygen-deficient atmospheres. This committee does not cover respiratory protection equipment for firefighting operations addressed by the Technical Committee on Respiratory Protection Equipment. See Attachment 13-10-12 |
| **13-10-13** | Consider the request of the Commissioning and Integrated Testing Committee to enter an expedited revision cycle. See Attachment 13-10-13 |
| **13-10-14** | Consider the request of the Forest and Rural Fire Protection Committee to reorganize the Project into two committees. The proposed scopes and titles of the committees are as follows:  

PROPOSED TITLE: Wildland and Rural Fire Protection  

PROPOSED SCOPE: This committee shall have the primary responsibility for documents on fire protection in wildland, rural, and suburban areas. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>RESPONSIBILITIES:</strong></th>
<th><strong>PROPOSED TITLE:</strong> Wildland Fire Management</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• NFPA 1141 <em>Standard for Fire Protection Infrastructure for Land Development in Wildland, Rural, and Suburban Areas</em></td>
<td><strong>PROPOSED SCOPE:</strong> This committee shall have the primary responsibility for documents on wildland fire management.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• NFPA 1142 <em>Standard for Water Supplies for Suburban and Rural Firefighting</em></td>
<td><strong>RESPONSIBILITIES:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• NFPA 1144 <em>Standard for Reducing Structure Ignition Hazards from Wildland Fire</em></td>
<td>• NFPA 1143 <em>Standard for Wildland Fire Management</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• NFPA 1145 <em>Guide for the Use of Class A Foams in Manual Structural Fire Fighting</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NOTE: intending to withdraw NFPA 1145 in next revision cycle and incorporate information into other PFP documents</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Attachment 13-10-14

| **13-10-15** | Consider the request of the Forest and Rural Fire Protection Committee to transfer responsibility of NFPA 1150, *Standard on Foam Chemicals for Fires in Class A Fuels* to the Water Additives for Fire Control and Vapor Mitigation Committee. See Attachment 13-10-15 | See SA 13-10-15 |
| **13-10-16** | Consider the request of the Hydrogen Technology Committee to change the revision cycle of NFPA 2, *Hydrogen Technologies Code* from Fall 2014 to Annual 2015 to coincide with NFPA 55, *Compressed Gases and Cryogenic Fluids Code*. NFPA 2 will not reopen for public input. See Attachment 13-10-16 |
| **13-10-17** | Consider the request of the Industrial and Medical Gases Committee to revise the scope of the committee to read as follows: | See Attachment 13-10-17 |
| | **PROPOSED SCOPE:** This Committee shall have primary responsibility for documents on the storage, transfer, and use of industrial gases. Included are the storage and handling of such gases in their gaseous or liquid phases; the installation of associated storage, piping, and distribution equipment; and operating practices. The Committee also has a technical responsibility for contributions in the same areas for medical gases and clean rooms. The Committee shall coordinate the material on gaseous and liquid hydrogen storage and use with the Hydrogen Technology Committee. | |
| **13-10-18** | Consider the request of the Aircraft Rescue and Fire Fighting Committee regarding the possibility of transferring the responsibility of NFPA 408,
Consider requests from NFPA Committees to change revision cycles for the following documents:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>79</td>
<td>2012 A2017</td>
<td>F2016 to F2017</td>
<td>One Time Move</td>
<td>3 to 3 1/2 year cycle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>241</td>
<td>2013 F2017</td>
<td>F2016 to F2017</td>
<td>Permanent Move</td>
<td>4 to 5 year cycle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>496</td>
<td>2013 F2017</td>
<td>F2017 to A2016</td>
<td>Permanent Move</td>
<td>5 to 4 1/2 year cycle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>497</td>
<td>2012 F2015</td>
<td>F2015 to A2016</td>
<td>One Time Move</td>
<td>4 to 4 1/2 year cycle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1037</td>
<td>2012 F2016</td>
<td>F2016 to F2015</td>
<td>One Time Move</td>
<td>5 to 4 year cycle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1051</td>
<td>2012 F2016</td>
<td>F2016 to F2015</td>
<td>One Time Move</td>
<td>5 to 4 year cycle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1061</td>
<td>2014 F2018</td>
<td>F2018 to F2017</td>
<td>One Time Move</td>
<td>5 to 4 year cycle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1670</td>
<td>2014 F2018</td>
<td>F2018 to F2016</td>
<td>One Time Move</td>
<td>5 to 3 year cycle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Attachment 13-10-19

**13-10-20**

Report of the Membership Task Group (K. Bell, Chair)

- **13-10-20-a** Act on pending applications for Committee Members.
- **13-10-20-b** Annual Reappointment of Committee Members.
- **13-10-20-c** Reconsideration of the interest category of J. Dudley, National Aeronautics & Space Administration.

**13-10-21**

Report of the Policy and Procedures Task Group (J. Milke, Chair)

**13-10-22**


**13-10-23**

Review the Report of the Glossary of Terms Advisory Committee. See Attachment 13-10-23

**13-10-24**

Hear a report on the TIAs issued on NFPA 1982 (TIA No. 1112) and NFPA 1981 (TIA No. 1111). See Attachment 13-10-24

**13-10-25**

Review the dates and locations of upcoming Council Meetings, as follows:

- March 3-4, 2014 (REVISED)
  San Juan, Puerto Rico
- August 11-14, 2014
  Quincy, MA
- October 28-29, 2014
  TBD
  No Attachment

**13-10-26**

Consider an appeal from C. Sideropoulos of FoamFatale Greece Ltd., requesting that the Council review the procedures that were followed regarding his submitted PIs to NFPA 11, *Standard for Low-, Medium-, and High-Expansion Foam.* See SA13-10-26 ADDITION
1. Add a reference in Chapter 2, to end of subsection 2.3.9 to read as follows:


2. Revise Section 11.3 to read as follows:

11.3* Tank Specification. Fiberglass-reinforced plastic tanks shall meet the requirements of AWWA D120 or AWWA D121.

Submitter’s Substantiation: AWWA D120 is an ANSI accredited document. It is an important and comprehensive standard governing the design, manufacture, and construction of bolted Fiberglass-reinforced plastic (FRP) panel-type tanks for water storage.

AWWA D121 is much more stringent than AWWA D120, with higher material properties and safety factors, including specific seismic calculation formulas.

NFPA 22-13 already allows bolted tanks under AWWA D103, which uses a similar field erected assembly procedure as AWWA D121 whereby tanks are field erected with sealant bolted between panels to achieve leak free joints. Therefore, there should be no objection against the use of bolted tanks.

The ASTM E 84 test resulted in FTC FRP bolted panel type tanks having a Flame Spread Index (FSI-60) and Smoke Development Index (SDI-400), which qualifies the tanks as a Class B building material. This puts it below the SDI 450 limit for all fire classes, which is typically the concern for most regulators when reviewing fiberglass-constructed components.

Emergency Nature: In accordance with the Regulations Governing The Development of NFPA Standards, section 5.3(e), the proposed TIA intends to accomplish a recognition of an advance in the art of safeguarding property of life where an alternative method is not in current use or is unavailable to the public.

NFPA 22-13 makes a provision on page 22-5 section 1.4: Nothing in this Standard is intended to prevent the use of systems, methods or devices or equivalent or superior quality, strength, fire resistance, effectiveness, durability, and safety over those prescribed in this standard. The truth is that many engineers and regulators do not always study all the “fine print” in these documents and either exclude our product when specifying a project or we have to go through lengthy meeting and submittals with regulators to prove our point.
According to 5.4 in the NFPA (RGCP), the final results show this TIA has achieved the necessary votes on Question 1 (Technical Merit) but has not on Question 2 (Emergency Nature).

The number of affirmative votes needed to obtain a recommendation to issue the TIA is 16.

\[26 \text{ (eligible to vote)} - 4 \text{ (not returned)} - 1 \text{ (abstention)} = 21 \times 0.75 = 15.75\]

In all cases, an affirmative vote of at least a simple majority of the total membership eligible to vote is required.

\[26 \text{ eligible} \div 2 = 13 + 1 = 14\] (this is the simple majority)

---

TC FINAL Ballot results for Technical Merit are as follows:

- 21 Agree
- 0 Disagree
- 1 Abstention (Biradar)

**FINAL ACTION: PASS**

The number of affirmative votes needed to obtain a recommendation to issue the TIA is 15.

\[26 \text{ (eligible to vote)} - 4 \text{ (not returned)} - 3 \text{ (abstention)} = 19 \times 0.75 = 14.25\]

In all cases, an affirmative vote of at least a simple majority of the total membership eligible to vote is required.

\[26 \text{ eligible} \div 2 = 13 + 1 = 14\] (this is the simple majority)

---

TC FINAL Ballot results for Emergency Nature are as follows:

- 7 Agree
- 3 Abstentions (Bellew, Biradar, Legatos)

**FINAL ACTION: FAIL**
TECHNICAL COMMITTEE LETTER BALLOT
PROPOSED TENTATIVE INTERIM AMENDMENT LOG NO. 1106
To Add a reference in Chapter 2, to end of subsection 2.3.9 and Revise Section 11.3 of the 2013
Edition of NFPA 22,
Standard for Water Tanks for Private Fire Protection

Question 1: I agree with the TECHNICAL MERITS of the Proposed TIA to add a reference in
Chapter 2, to end of subsection 2.3.9 and Revise Section 11.3.

    X       AGREE         DISAGREE*  ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.


Question 2: I agree that the subject is of an EMERGENCY NATURE.

    AGREE  X DISAGREE*  ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

I do not believe this matter is of an emergency nature. The Regulations Governing The Development of
NFPA Standards, section 5.3(c) which is referenced in this TIA is to recognize a new method "where an
alternative method is not in current use or available to the public". This is not the case in this situation as
there are alternatives currently available.

Roland Asp
Name (Please Print)

6/18/13
Date

Please return the ballot on or before June 21, 2013.

PLEASE RETURN TO:
Elena Carroll, Administrator, Technical Projects
NFPA
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169

FAX: (617) 984-7110
E-mail: ecarroll@nfpa.org
TECHNICAL COMMITTEE LETTER BALLOT
PROPOSED TENTATIVE INTERIM AMENDMENT LG NO. 1106
To Add a reference in Chapter 2, to end of subsection 2.3.9 and Revise Section 11.3 of the 2013 Edition of NFPA 22,
Standard for Water Tanks for Private Fire Protection.

Question 1: I agree with the TECHNICAL MERITS of the Proposed TIA to add a reference in Chapter 2, to end of subsection 2.3.9 and Revise Section 11.3.

____ x ____ AGREE   ________ DISAGREE*   ________ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

______________________________________________________________________________________________________________

Question 2: I agree that the subject is of an EMERGENCY NATURE.

____ x ____ AGREE   ________ DISAGREE*   ________ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

______________________________________________________________________________________________________________

____ I do not think that the emergency criteria is met.

Signature

Phyllis A. Brown
Name (Please Print)

06-28-2013
Date

Please return the ballot on or before June 21, 2013.

PLEASE RETURN TO:
Elena Carroll, Administrator, Technical Projects
NFPA
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169

FAX: (617) 984-7110   E-mail: ecarroll@nfpa.org

October 16, 2013
Supplemental Agenda October 22-23, 2013
Page 10 of 626
RECEIVED 06-28-13 12:12 FROM- 12148534862 TO- P0002/0002
TECHNICAL COMMITTEE LETTER BALLOT
PROPOSED TENTATIVE INTERIM AMENDMENT LOG NO. 1106
To add a reference in Chapter 2, to end of subsection 2.3.9 and Revise Section 11.3 of the 2013
Edition of NFPA 22,
Standard for Water Tanks for Private Fire Protection

Question 1: I agree with the TECHNICAL MERITS of the Proposed TIA to add a reference in
Chapter 2, to end of subsection 2.3.9 and Revise Section 11.3.

_______ X____ AGREE _________ DISAGREE* _________ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

___________________________________________________________________________

___________________________________________________________________________

Question 2: I agree that the subject is of an EMERGENCY NATURE.

__________ AGREE _______ X____ DISAGREE* _________ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

Chapter 1 of the Standard is NFPA boilerplate wording, which includes 1-4. Equivalency -
Nothing in the standard is intended to prevent the use of systems, methods, or devices of
equivalent or superior quality, strength, fire resistance, effectiveness, durability, and safety over
those prescribed in this standard and is no more “fine print” than any other section of standard.

___________________________________________________________________________

__Bruce A Edwards________________
Signature

__Bruce A Edwards________________
Name (Please Print)

__ 6-18-13 ______________________
Date

Please return the ballot on or before June 21, 2013.

PLEASE RETURN TO:
Elena Carroll, Administrator, Technical Projects
NFPA
1 Batterymarch Park
TECHNICAL COMMITTEE LETTER BALLOT
PROPOSED TENTATIVE INTERIM AMENDMENT LOG NO. 1106
To Add a reference in Chapter 2, to end of subsection 2.3.9 and Revise Section 11.3 of the 2013 Edition of NFPA 22, Standard for Water Tanks for Private Fire Protection

Question 1: I agree with the TECHNICAL MERITS of the Proposed TIA to add a reference in Chapter 2, to end of subsection 2.3.9 and Revise Section 11.3.

_____ X _____ AGREE  _________ DISAGREE*  _________ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.


Question 2: I agree that the subject is of an EMERGENCY NATURE.

_______ AGREE  ____ X _____ DISAGREE*  _________ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

While I agree with the technical merits of the change, the change does not constitute an measure in my mind. The regulations clearly state “the proposed TIA intends to accomplish a recognition of an advance in the art of safeguarding property of life where an alternative method is not in current use or is unavailable to the public”. An alternative measure is currently in place in that the use of AWWA D121 can be submitted as an approved equivalent under Section 1.4. This TIA appears to be simply allowing a different type of tank, not correcting an issue that is needed to safeguard the public.

Signature

________________________
Douglas W. Fisher
Name (Please Print)

________________________
June 14, 2013
Date

Please return the ballot on or before June 21, 2013.

PLEASE RETURN TO:
Elena Carroll, Administrator, Technical Projects
TECHNICAL COMMITTEE LETTER BALLOT
PROPOSED TENTATIVE INTERIM AMENDMENT LOG NO. 1106
To Add a reference in Chapter 2, to end of subsection 2.3.9 and Revise Section 11.3 of the 2013
Edition of NFPA 22,
Standard for Water Tanks for Private Fire Protection

Question 1: I agree with the TECHNICAL MERITS of the Proposed TIA to add a reference in
Chapter 2, to end of subsection 2.3.9 and Revise Section 11.3.

______ X__ AGREE  ___________ DISAGREE*  ___________ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

________________________________________

Question 2: I agree that the subject is of an EMERGENCY NATURE.

__________ AGREE  ____ X__ DISAGREE*  ___________ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

Alternate methods are specified in the standard and Section 1.4 allows equivalent or superior alternatives
that are not listed in the standard therefore I do not agree with the emergency nature of this change. The
change should be vetted out in the next Revision.

________________________________________

Daniel Fritz
Signature

Daniel Fritz
Name (Please Print)

June 26, 2013
Date

Please return the ballot on or before June 21, 2013.

PLEASE RETURN TO:
Elena Carroll, Administrator, Technical Projects
NFPA
TECHNICAL COMMITTEE LETTER BALLOT
PROPOSED TENTATIVE INTERIM AMENDMENT LOG NO. 1106
To Add a reference in Chapter 2, to end of subsection 2.3.9 and Revise Section 11.3 of the 2013 Edition of NFPA 22,
Standard for Water Tanks for Private Fire Protection

Question 1: I agree with the TECHNICAL MERITS of the Proposed TIA to add a reference in Chapter 2, to end of subsection 2.3.9 and Revise Section 11.3.

______ AGREE  ________ DISAGREE*  ________ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

__________________________________________________________________________

Question 2: I agree that the subject is of an EMERGENCY NATURE.

______ AGREE  ____ DISAGREE*  ________ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

__________________________________________________________________________

I don’t see the emergency. I would rather see this go through our committee proposal.

[Signature]

Robert M. Gagnon, PE
Name (Please Print)

6/3/13
Date

Please return the ballot on or before June 21, 2013.

PLEASE RETURN TO:
Elena Carroll, Administrator, Technical Projects
NFPA
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169  FAX: (617) 984-7110  E-mail: ecarroll@nfpa.org
TECHNICAL COMMITTEE LETTER BALLOT
PROPOSED TENTATIVE INTERIM AMENDMENT LOG NO. 1106
To Add a reference in Chapter 2, to end of subsection 2.3.9 and Revise Section 11.3 of the 2013 Edition of NFPA 22,
Standard for Water Tanks for Private Fire Protection

Question 1: I agree with the TECHNICAL MERITS of the Proposed TIA to add a reference in Chapter 2, to end of subsection 2.3.9 and Revise Section 11.3.

[ ] AGREE [ ] DIS AGREE* [ ] ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.


Question 2: I agree that the subject is of an EMERGENCY NATURE.

[ ] AGREE [ ] DISAGREE* [ ] ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

This does not constitute an emergency as there are other alternative methods available.


Signature

Chris F. Brooms

Name (Please Print)

6/24/2013

Date

Please return the ballot on or before June 21, 2013.

PLEASE RETURN TO:
Elena Carroll, Administrator, Technical Projects
NFPA
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169

FAX: (617) 984-7110 E-mail: ecarroll@nfpa.org

October 16, 2013
TECHNICAL COMMITTEE LETTER BALLOT
PROPOSED TENTATIVE INTERIM AMENDMENT LOG NO. 1106

To Add a reference in Chapter 2, to end of subsection 2.3.9 and Revise Section 71.3 of the 2013

Standard for Water Tanks for Private Fire Protection

Question 1: I agree with the TECHNICAL MERITS of the Proposed TIA to add a reference in
Chapter 2, to end of subsection 2.3.9 and Revise Section 71.3.

___ AGREE    ____ DISAGREE*    ____ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

Question 2: I agree that the subject is of an EMERGENCY NATURE.

___ AGREE    ____ DISAGREE*    ____ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

Contrary to the submitter's proposal and his reference to the development of
NFPA standards 5.3 (e). He suggests that "there are no alternative methods in use or is unavailable to the public" whereas tanks of other choice of
materials are available (NFPA-22, Chapters 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11) and are
currently in use and furthermore that specifically NFPA-22 6.1.1 already
allows "bolted" steel tanks as an alternative to FRP bolted tanks. Therefore
it is not an emergency nature.

________________________
Signature

________________________
Name (Please Print)

________________________
Date

Please return the ballot on or before June 21, 2013.

PLEASE RETURN TO:
Flame Carroll, Ad-interim Technical Projects
NFPA
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169

FAX: (617) 984-7110

October 16, 2013
TECHNICAL COMMITTEE LETTER BALLOT
PROPOSED TENTATIVE INTERIM AMENDMENT LOG NO. 1106
To Add a reference in Chapter 2, to end of subsection 2.3.9 and Revise Section 11.3 of the 2013 Edition of NFPA 22,
Standard for Water Tanks for Private Fire Protection

Question 1: I agree with the TECHNICAL MERITS of the Proposed TIA to add a reference in Chapter 2, to end of subsection 2.3.9 and Revise Section 11.3.

____X______ AGREE ____________ DISAGREE* ___________ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

________________________________________________________________________

________________________________________________________________________

Question 2: I agree that the subject is of an EMERGENCY NATURE.

_________ AGREE _____XX_____ DISAGREE* ___________ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

There are other products that are currently available that suffice the need.

________________________________________________________________________

________________________________________________________________________

________________________________________________________________________

Signature

__________________________
David Hochhauser
Name (Please Print)

Date

Please return the ballot on or before June 21, 2013.

PLEASE RETURN TO:
Elena Carroll, Administrator, Technical Projects
NFPA
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169

FAX: (617) 984-7110
E-mail: ecarroll@nfpa.org
TECHNICAL COMMITTEE LETTER BALLOT
PROPOSED TENTATIVE INTERIM AMENDMENT LOG NO. 1106
To Add a reference in Chapter 2, to end of subsection 2.3.9 and Revise Section 11.3 of the 2013
Edition of NFPA 22,
Standard for Water Tanks for Private Fire Protection

Question 1: I agree with the TECHNICAL MERITS of the Proposed TIA to **add a reference in**
**Chapter 2, to end of subsection 2.3.9 and Revise Section 11.3.**

_____x____ AGREE          ____________ DISAGREE*          _________ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

Question 2: I agree that the subject is of an **EMERGENCY NATURE**.

_________ AGREE          _____x_____ DISAGREE*          _________ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

Numerous alternative methods of approved water storage systems exist and are available to
the public. Therefore the emergency requirements listed in NFPA Sec. 5.3 for including this
specific type of water storage as an emergency nature are not satisfied.

Keith McGuire

Signature
Keith McGuire

Name (Please Print)
6/20/2013

Date

Please return the ballot on or before **June 21, 2013**.

**PLEASE RETURN TO:**
Elena Carroll, Administrator, Technical Projects
NFPA
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169  FAX: (617) 984-7110  E-mail: ecarroll@nfpa.org

October 16, 2013  Supplemental Agenda October 22-23, 2013  Page 18 of 626
TECHNICAL COMMITTEE LETTER BALLOT
PROPOSED TENTATIVE INTERIM AMENDMENT LOG NO. 1106
To Add a reference in Chapter 2, to end of subsection 2.3.9 and Revise Section 11.3 of the 2013
Edition of NFPA 22,
Standard for Water Tanks for Private Fire Protection

Question 1: I agree with the TECHNICAL MERITS of the Proposed TIA to add a reference in
Chapter 2, to end of subsection 2.3.9 and Revise Section 11.3.

X AGREE     DISAGREE*   ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.


Question 2: I agree that the subject is of an EMERGENCY NATURE.

AGREE     X DISAGREE*   ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

There are multiple alternate methods currently available, and the request does not warrant an
Emergency, as per NFPA’s criteria for such.

Signature

Bob D. Morgan, P.E.
Name (Please Print)

Date

Please return the ballot on or before June 21, 2013.

PLEASE RETURN TO:
Elena Carroll, Administrator, Technical Projects
NFPA
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169

FAX: (617) 984-7110    E-mail: ecarroll@nfpa.org
TECHNICAL COMMITTEE LETTER BALLOT
PROPOSED TENTATIVE INTERIM AMENDMENT LOG NO. 1106

To Add a reference in Chapter 2, to end of subsection 2.3.9 and Revise Section 11.3 of the 2013 Edition of NFPA 22,
Standard for Water Tanks for Private Fire Protection

Question 1: I agree with the TECHNICAL MERITS of the Proposed TIA to add a reference in Chapter 2, to end of subsection 2.3.9 and Revise Section 11.3.

X AGREE _______ DISAGREE* _______ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

Question 2: I agree that the subject is of an EMERGENCY NATURE.

X AGREE _______ DISAGREE* _______ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

the addition of a proposed acceptable alternative style of construction does not in my mind constitute emergency nature.

Signature
Greg Stein

Name (Please Print)
G. Stein

Date
6.25.13

Please return the ballot on or before June 21, 2013.

PLEASE RETURN TO:
Elena Carroll, Administrator, Technical Projects
NFPA
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169

FAX: (617) 984-7110 E-mail: ecarroll@nfpa.org
TECHNICAL COMMITTEE LETTER VOTED
PROPOSED TENTATIVE INTERIM AMENDMENT DOC NO. 1106

To add a reference in Chapter 2, to end of subsection 2.3.9 and revise Section 11.3 of the 2015 Edition of NFPA 22,
Standard for Water Tanks for Private Fire Protection

Question 1: I agree with the TECHNICAL MERITS of the Proposed TIA to add a reference in Chapter 2, to end of subsection 2.3.9 and revise Section 11.3.

[ ] AGREE [ ] DISAGREE* [ ] ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE: Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

________________________________________________________________________

Question 2: I agree that the subject is of an EMERGENCY NATURE.

[ ] AGREE [ ] DISAGREE* [X] ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE: Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

NFPA22-13, para. 4.1.7.3, page 22-5, Section 11.3.

________________________________________________________________________

Signature

[ ]

Name (Please Print)

June 21, 2013

Date

Please return the ballot on or before June 21, 2013.

PLEASE RETURN TO:
Elana Carroll, Administrator, Technical Projects
NFPA
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169

FAX: (617) 984-7110
E-mail: ecarroll@nfpa.org
TECHNICAL COMMITTEE LETTER BALLOT

PROPOSED TENTATIVE INTERIM AMENDMENT LOG NO. 1386

To Add a reference in Chapter 2, to end of subsection 2.3.9 and Revise Section 11.3 of the 2013 Edition of NFPA 22,

Standard for Water Tanks for Private Fire Protection

Question 1: I agree with the TECHNICAL MERITS of the Proposed TIA to add a reference in Chapter 2, to end of subsection 2.3.9 and Revise Section 11.3.

__________________________  ________________  ________________
AGREE  DISAGREE*  √  ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.
I have no experience in bolted tanks as well as in AWWA D121.

__________________________

Question 2: I agree that the subject is of an EMERGENCY NATURE.

__________________________  ________________  ________________
AGREE  DISAGREE*  √  ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.
I have no experience in bolted tanks as well as in AWWA D121.

__________________________

Signature

Bahama Braddock
Name (Please Print)

June 19, 2013
Date

Please return the ballot on or before June 21, 2013.

PLEASE RETURN TO:
Elena Carroll, Administrator, Technical Projects
NFPA
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169
FAX: (617) 984-7110
E-mail: searcoll@nfpa.org
TECHNICAL COMMITTEE LETTER BALLOT
PROPOSED TENTATIVE INTERIM AMENDMENT LOG NO. 1106
To Add a reference in Chapter 2, to end of subsection 2.3.9 and Revise Section 11.3 of the 2013 Edition of NFPA 22,
Standard for Water Tanks for Private Fire Protection

Question 1: I agree with the TECHNICAL MERITS of the Proposed TIA to add a reference in Chapter 2, to end of subsection 2.3.9 and Revise Section 11.3.

X AGREE    DISAGREE*    ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

Question 2: I agree that the subject is of an EMERGENCY NATURE.

AGREE    DISAGREE*    ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.
In Section 5.3 of the “Regulations”, the six criteria [(a) through (f)] that determine whether a TIA is of emergency nature are based on such factors as overlooked errors or omissions; inadvertently overlooked products; correction or lessening of existing hazards; and advancing safeguards to property or life.
It does not seem that any of these factors/criteria applies to the proposed TIA.

Signature

Nicholas A. Legatos
Name (Please Print)

Date

June 10, 2013

Please return the ballot on or before June 21, 2013.

PLEASE RETURN TO:
Elena Carroll, Administrator, Technical Projects
NFPA
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169
FAX: (617) 984-7110
E-mail: ecarroll@nfpa.org
TIA 1106 - Appeal and Request to address the Standards Council

I hereby wish to file an appeal and request to address the Standards Council meeting scheduled for October 23-24, 2013 in support of the written motivation below as well as clarify to the Council any questions or concerns they may have.

“1.6.3 Filing and Contents of an Appeal”

1. Owen Stevens  
   Fiber Technology Corporation  
   10606 Belmont Blvd  
   Lorton, VA, 22079  
   ostevens@fiberteccorp.com

2. TIA 1106 had 2 questions which should both have had a minimum of 14 votes from the NFPA technical committee for water tanks to be approved for recommendation.  
   a.) Technical Merit = Achieved 20 Agrees  
   b.) Emergency Nature = Achieved 7 Agrees

3. As a result of the ballot most disagrees on the Emergency Nature sited 5.3(e) arguing that there are alternatives available. Our intention when requesting the TIA;  
   It safeguard the public and consumer by adding a Standard referral for FRP Panel Tanks who could otherwise easily comply under clause ”22-5 section 1.4 -Nothing in this Standard is intended to prevent the use of systems, methods or devices or equivalent or superior quality, strength, fire resistance, effectiveness, durability, and safety over those prescribed in this standard.”. For fiberglass (FRP) water tanks NFPA 22 currently only refers to AWWA D120.  
   AWWA D120 is fine for smaller circular types of tanks, but does not sufficiently safeguard the public and consumers as far as structural and seismic requisites go for towards FRP Tanks.  
   Although most FRP Panel tank manufacturer around the world will be able to conform and or exceed the requirements of AWWA D120 it does not mean that their product could safely be applied, and this is the whole reason why AWWA determined in 2002 to write a complete new Standard to address FRP Panel tanks rather than amending AWWA D120 with an additional Type clause.
4. I therefore urge you to consider approving TIA 1106 based on its technical merit and;
   a.) Emergency Nature 5.3(d) "The proposed TIA intends to offer to the public a benefit that
       would lessen a recognized (known) hazard or ameliorate a continuing dangerous condition or
       situation. As any FRP Panel Tank manufacturer claiming compliance as per 22-5 section 1.4 who
       does not comply with AWWA D121-12 could potentially constitute a dangerous condition
       and/or situation.
   b.) "ANSI- Q: Why are standards important? A: Standards play an important role in everyday life.
       They may establish size or shape or capacity of a product, process or system. They can specify
       performance of products or personnel. They also can define terms so that there is no
       misunderstanding among those using the standard"
   c.) Clause 22-5 section 1.4: Is an important clause in any Standard as not to exclude innovation
       and new technology, but in the same time a Standard should fulfill its intended function to
       safeguard the public and consumer effectively that is why approving TIA 1066 is an important
       consideration.

About Fiber Technology Corporation:

Fiber Technology Corporation has been incorporated in the Commonwealth of Virginia since 1992 with
the intention of bringing to market FRP Panel Type Water Tanks, as the product addresses many
deficiencies present in other types of tanks. Composites (FRP) were at the time still frowned upon by
many in the building industry mostly due to a lack of understanding FRP and its potential. We
manufactured and continuously improved our product whilst selling around the world where Standards
were more accommodating. FTC continued to pursue US Standards achieving NSF 61 with Annex G (No
lead) certification in the early 2000’s followed by participation on a subcommittee of AWWA FRP
Technical Committee to draft a new standard for FRP Panel Type tanks. This process was completed in
June 2012 by which time it was too late to participate and seek inclusion in the NFPA 22-13 revision. In a
giant leap forward for the Fiber Reinforced Polymer (FRP) industry, the 2009 update to the International
Building Code (IBC) now explicitly permits FRP in building construction, both interior and exterior,
allowing FRP to compete with wood, aluminum, steel, concrete and gypsum board. To date FTC has
more than 250,000 tank installations worldwide and started establishing a local US sales and distribution
network immediately after the publication of AWWA D121-12. We are currently the world leaders by
capacity for this product type, and as for all other type products there are many substandard
manufacturers particularly originating from Asia; this makes it important for us to champion quality
standards around the world. We achieved other than NSF and AWWA mentioned WRAS approval (BS
Standards) in the UK (used mostly in EU and many parts of Africa), AS/NZ 4020 for the Australian/New
Zealand, and CSA B126 for the Canadian markets and comply with Singapore and JIS Japanese Standards
mostly applying to Asia.
About me:

I joined Fiber Technology Corporation in 1999 as International Business Development Manager during my years at FTC I traveled and establish our tanks in more than 50 countries abroad whilst participating in product innovation and testing, being member of various technical committees (AWWA, CSA, IAPMO). In 2011 I was transferred to Virginia as VP Sales & Marketing Americas once we knew AWWA D121-12 was imminent, to prepare our local US sales and distribution network. Many times I get asked by engineers, consultants, contractors if our product “is NFPA approved” and this was the motivator to start this process. My intimate knowledge of FRP Panel Tanks will be valuable to the NFPA Water Tank Technical Committee and I intend to apply to become a committee member not just with a manufactures interest but also as one of a very few people that has experience of compression molded FRP Panel tanks in the US currently and in general to foster better understanding of fiberglass (FRP) in general.

Sincerely,

Owen Stevens
ostevens@fiberteccorp.com

Distribution:
Secretary NFPA Standards Council (email & US Postal)
FTC Shareholders (file)
FTC Administration (file)
Owen Stevens [mailto:ostevens@fiberteccorp.com]
Friday, October 11, 2013 10:25 AM

To: Maynard, Mary
Cc: Fuller, Linda; Duffy, Chad
Subject: RE: Appeal to NFPA Standards Council re TIA to NFPA 22 (TIA No. 1106).

Linda,

As per your request below “All supporting documents should be presented to the Council in writing prior to the meeting” basically the only supporting documents is that the mechanical properties based on AWWA D120 is not sufficient for a safe FRP Panel Type tank. Both AWWA D120 and D121 are cover by copyright and for that reason I cannot supply copies.

I have however made a comparison sheet of the main differences that would support my motivation clearly mentioned in my appeal and request to address, please find attached. The main reason I want to “address” the Council is basically just to be available if they may have questions, I think point 4. In my appeal is very straight forward the request is merely to consider approving the TIA under “Emergency nature 5.3(d) rather than considering the mostly negative votes for emergency nature 5.3 (e) whereby the committee members felt there are alternatives available. For us it is not a question if alternatives are available it is a matter of safeguarding public. Just as many hand lay manufacturers would not be able to comply to AWWA D120 and therefore would then not be able to comply to NFPA 22, there are many FRP Panel tank manufacturers around the world that may comply to AWWA D120 as far as mechanical properties are concerned as therefore “comply to NFPA 22” but that does not mean there product could safely be applied as they may not be able to comply to AWWA D121 which is a comprehensive and stringent standard.

Please confirm if this 2 documents are sufficient or if you would require anything else from me before the Oct 22 meeting.

Best regards
Owen Stevens
VP Sales & Marketing

Fiber Technology Corporation
10606 Belmont Blvd
Lorton, VA, 22079

T: 703 339 9605
F: 703 339 9606
www.fiberteccorp.com

“On average, every US dollar invested in water and sanitation provides an economic return of eight US dollars”
## Comparison Properties between AWWA D120 and D121

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>AWWA D120</th>
<th>AWWA D121</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Modulus of Elasticity</strong></td>
<td>700,000psi</td>
<td>1,200,000psi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tensile Strength</strong></td>
<td>6,000psi</td>
<td>14,500psi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Flexural Strength</strong></td>
<td>12,000psi</td>
<td>23,900psi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Shear Strength</strong></td>
<td>No Value</td>
<td>13,500psi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bearing Strength</strong></td>
<td>No Value</td>
<td>29,000psi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Design Load Combinations</strong></td>
<td>No requirement</td>
<td>Whole section 5.2 covering the following loads: Water, dead, roof live, snow, wind, earthquake and required load combination calculations based on ASCE/SEI 7-05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Seismic Design</strong></td>
<td>No requirement</td>
<td>Comprehensively covered in section 5.3 (15 pages) of design equations based on ASCE/SEI 7-05 specifically written for square and/or rectangular FRP panel Type tanks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tank capacities</strong></td>
<td>Normally up to 20,000 USG</td>
<td>Up to 2,500,000 USG</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Mary,

I agree with the committee vote. I believe there is technical merit, but do not believe an emergency exists. The TIA does not lessen a recognized (known) hazard or ameliorate a dangerous condition or situation. Considering NFPA 22 already contains requirements for alternative types of tanks, i.e. Factory-Coated Bolted Steel Tanks and Fiberglass-Reinforced Plastics, there exists no gap in safety that would be otherwise covered by adding a reference to AWWA D121, it is simply another alternative to existing alternatives. Furthermore, per the Regs, the committee is required to review a standard before referencing it. The submitter should submit Public Input during the next revision cycle and include the standard as supportive material, this will allow the committee the opportunity to fully review the requirements in AWWA D121. In addition, it is the committees position that section 1.4 Equivalency may be utilized in the interim for acceptance by AHJs of tanks covered by AWWA D121.

I hope to give this issue the full consideration it deserves during the next cycle.

Robert M. Gignon, PE, SET, FSFPE
Gagnon Engineering
2660 Daisy Road, Woodbine, Maryland 21797
Phone: 410-442-1600; E-mail: robtgignon@aol.com
Website: GagnonEngineering.net
Summer Address:
Sunset Island, 6 Hidden Cove Way, Condo 3-D, Ocean City, MD 21842
Summer Phone: 443-995-7027
We will not be attending the Council meeting on October 22.

Since the TIA failed the Committee ballot on Emergency Nature, and without searching back through my records, I seem to remember that there was some additional discussion and maybe a revote on this issue at that time, I believe that the existing ballot should stand as is.

Thanks,

John R. Conrady, P.E.
Conrady Consultant Services
460 Lokey Lane
Wilsonville, AL 35186

Cell Phone: 205-807-6342
Fax: 866-478-9688
e-mail: ljconrady@yahoo.com

website: www.conradyconsultants.com

This e-mail and any attachments are for the intended recipient(s) only, are not for general publication or distribution or forwarding, and may contain confidential material. Please be aware that any disclosure, copying, distribution or use of this e-mail or any attachment is expressly prohibited unless permission is given by the sender. If you are not the intended recipient(s), this means that you have received this e-mail in error and you are requested to contact the sender and immediately delete all copies.
Item 13-10-2
1. Revise 5.6.8.1 and 5.6.8.2 to read as follows:

**5.6.8.1* Pipe Joints.** Pipe joints shall be threaded, flanged, brazed, or welded, or be made by press-connect fittings complying with ANSI LC-4, *Press-Connect Metallic Fittings for Use in Fuel Gas Distribution Systems*. Where nonferrous pipe is brazed, the brazing materials shall have a melting point in excess of 1000°F (538°C). Brazing alloys shall not contain more than 0.05 percent phosphorus.

**5.6.8.2 Tubing Joints.** Tubing joints shall be made with approved gas tubing fittings, be brazed with a material having a melting point in excess of 1000°F (538°C), or be made by press-connect fittings complying with ANSI LC-4, *Press-Connect Copper and Copper Alloy Fittings for Use in Fuel Gas Distribution Systems* and *Press-Connect Metallic Fittings for Use in Fuel Gas Distribution Systems*. Brazing alloys shall not contain more than 0.05 percent phosphorus.

**Submitter’s Substantiation:** ANSI LC-4 has been modified to include pipe joints.

**Emergency Nature:** ANSI LC 4-2012 includes press-connect pipe fittings. ICC PMG-1036 lists press-connect pipe fittings to this standard and as being compliant with the 2012/2009/2006 IFGC, IRC, UPC model codes for fuel gas systems. Press-connect pipe fittings are currently being manufactured and installed for fuel gas systems. NFPA 54 “5.6.8.2 Tubing” references press-connect fittings complying with ANSI LC-4 while the piping section currently does not. This amendment will harmonize 5.6.8.1 with 5.6.8.2.

If 5.6.8.1 on piping is processed then the adjacent sections will have conflicting verbiage that may cause confusion. This will harmonize the two sections.
TIA TC FINAL BALLOT RESULTS

According to 5.4 in the NFPA (RGCP), the final results show this TIA **HAS** achieved the necessary votes on Question 1 (**Technical Merit**) but **HAS NOT** on Question 2 (**Emergency Nature**).

The number of affirmative votes needed to obtain a recommendation to issue the TIA is **20**.

\[
\text{[30 (eligible to vote) – 4 (not returned) – 0 (abstentions) = 26 × 0.75 = 19.5]}
\]

In all cases, an affirmative vote of at least a simple majority of the total membership eligible to vote is required.

\[
\text{[30 eligible ÷ 2 = 15 + 1 = 16 (this is the simple majority)]}
\]

---

**TC FINAL** Ballot results for **Technical Merit** are as follows:

- **22** Agree
- **4** Disagree (Gress, Holmes, Swiecicki, Switzer)
- **0** Abstentions

**FINAL ACTION: PASS**

The number of affirmative votes needed to obtain a recommendation to issue the TIA is **19**.

\[
\text{[30 (eligible to vote) – 4 (not returned) – 1 (abstention) = 25 × 0.75 = 18.75]}
\]

In all cases, an affirmative vote of at least a simple majority of the total membership eligible to vote is required.

\[
\text{[30 eligible ÷ 2 = 15 + 1 = 16 (this is the simple majority)]}
\]

---

**TC FINAL** Ballot results for **Emergency Nature** are as follows:

- **12** Agree
- **13** Disagree (Buechler, Crane, Deegan, Frazier, Gress, Hagensen, Holmes, Lemoff, Osterhaus, Scanlon, Swiecicki, Switzer, Wozniak)
- **1** Abstention (Powell)

**FINAL ACTION: FAIL**
TECHNICAL COMMITTEE LETTER BALLOT
PROPOSED TENTATIVE INTERIM AMENDMENT LOG NO. 1108

To Revise 5.6.8.1 and 5.6.8.2 of the 2012 and Proposed 2015 editions of
NFPA 54, National Fuel Gas Code

Question 1: I agree with the TECHNICAL MERITS of the Proposed TIA to revise 5.6.8.1 and
5.6.8.2.

X AGREE  _______ DISAGREE*  _______ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

Question 2: I agree that the subject is of an EMERGENCY NATURE.

AGREE  X DISAGREE*  _______ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

This proposal does not constitute a safety issue.

Signature
Todie Buechler

Name (Please Print)
Todie Buechler

Date
6/19/13

Please return the ballot no later than Wednesday, June 19, 2013.

PLEASE RETURN TO:
Kimberly Shea
NFPA
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169

FAX: (617) 984-7070
E-mail: kshea@nfpa.org
TECHNICAL COMMITTEE LETTER BALLOT
PROPOSED TENTATIVE INTERIM AMENDMENT LOG NO. 1108

To Revise 5.6.8.1 and 5.6.8.2 of the 2012 and Proposed 2015 editions of NFPA 54, National Fuel Gas Code

Question 1: I agree with the TECHNICAL MERITS of the Proposed TIA to revise 5.6.8.1 and 5.6.8.2

_____ X AGREE ____ DISAGREE* ____ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

Question 2: I agree that the subject is of an EMERGENCY NATURE.

_____ AGREE ____ X DISAGREE* ____ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

No justification has been presented that this issue of compatibility with other standards has to be addressed in other than the normal edition cycle

___________________________
Thomas R. Crane
Signature

___________________________
Name (Please Print)

_________ 24 June 2013
Date

Please return the ballot no later than Wednesday, June 19, 2013.

PLEASE RETURN TO:
Kimberly Shea
NFPA
1 Batterymarch Park

October 16, 2013
TECHNICAL COMMITTEE LETTER BALLOT
PROPOSED TENTATIVE INTERIM AMENDMENT LOG NO. 1108

To Revise 5.6.8.1 and 5.6.8.2 of the 2012 and Proposed 2015 editions of NFPA 54, National Fuel Gas Code

Question 1: I agree with the TECHNICAL MERITS of the Proposed TIA to revise 5.6.8.1 and 5.6.8.2

______ XX AGREE _________ DISAGREE* _________ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

Question 2: I agree that the subject is of an EMERGENCY NATURE.

______ AGREE _______ XX ______ DISAGREE* ________ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

It does not fit the definition category of an emergency, it should have been scheduled for the next cycle.

__________________________
Signature

Mike Deegan
Name (Please Print)

6/24/13
Date

Please return the ballot no later than Wednesday, June 19, 2013.

PLEASE RETURN TO:
Kimberly Shea
NFPA
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169  FAX: (617) 984-7070  E-mail: kshea@nfpa.org
TECHNICAL COMMITTEE LETTER BALLOT
PROPOSED TENTATIVE INTERIM AMENDMENT LOG NO. 1108

To Revise 5.6.8.1 and 5.6.8.2 of the 2012 and Proposed 2015 editions of NFPA 54, National Fuel Gas Code

Question 1: I agree with the TECHNICAL MERITS of the Proposed TIA to revise 5.6.8.1 and 5.6.8.2

✓ AGREE  _______ DISAGREE*  _______ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

Question 2: I agree that the subject is of an EMERGENCY NATURE.

_______ AGREE  _______ DISAGREE*  _______ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

PLEASE SEE ATTACHED

[Signature]

[Name (Please Print)]

[Date]

Please return the ballot no later than Wednesday, June 19, 2013.

PLEASE RETURN TO:
Kimberly Shea
NFPA
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169  FAX: (617) 984-7070  E-mail: kshea@nfpa.org

October 16, 2013  Supplemental Agenda October 22-23, 2013  Page 37 of 626
I disagree that the subject is of an EMERGENCY NATURE:

While it may be inconvenient, I do not think the proposed amendment to 5.6.8.1 Pipe Joints, and 5.6.8.2 Tubing Joints, rise to the level of an emergency.

Ronnie Ray Frazier
Question 1: I agree with the TECHNICAL MERITS of the Proposed TIA to revise 5.6.8.1 and 5.6.8.2.

AGREE  DISAGREE*  ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

THE CODE DOES NOT EXPRESSLY PROHIBIT PRESS JOINTS FOR PIPE. THE FACT THAT LC-4 HAS BEEN REVISED TO INCLUDE A NEW APPLICATION FOR PRESS-CONECT FITTINGS IN NO WAY CONSTITUTES A LIFE OR PROPERTY HAZARD WORTHY OF A TIA. THE CODE AS CURRENTLY WRITTEN IS SILENT ON PRESS FITTINGS FOR PIPE AND THE AJT COULD APPROVE THEM UNDER.

Question 2: I agree that the subject is of an EMERGENCY NATURE. ALTERNATE APPROVAL AUTHORITY.

AGREE  DISAGREE*  ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

BECAUSE THERE IS NO LIFE OR PROPERTY HAZARD CREATED BY THE CODE COVERAGE, THERE IS NO EMERGENCY. THIS CAN WAIT UNTIL NEXT CYCLE LIKE ALL OTHER REVISION PROPOSALS THAT COME IN LATE.

Signature: GREG GRESS

Name (Please Print) GREG GRESS

Date: 6-5-13

Please return the ballot no later than Wednesday, June 19, 2013.

PLEASE RETURN TO:
Kimberly Shea
NFPA
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169

FAX: (617) 984-7070  E-mail: kshea@nfpa.org
TECHNICAL COMMITTEE LETTER BALLOT
PROPOSED TENTATIVE INTERIM AMENDMENT LOG NO. 1108

To Revise 5.6.8.1 and 5.6.8.2 of the 2012 and Proposed 2015 editions of NFPA 54, National Fuel Gas Code

Question 1: I agree with the TECHNICAL MERITS of the Proposed TIA to revise 5.6.8.1 and 5.6.8.2

AGREE   DISAGREE*   ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

Question 2: I agree that the subject is of an EMERGENCY NATURE.

AGREE   X   DISAGREE*   ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

At this point the code does not prohibit the use of press joints. There are other approved ways of joining press, so there is definitely no emergency present. A press joint can still be approved by AHJ.

Signature

Steen Hagensen
Name (Please Print)

6/19/2013
Date

Please return the ballot no later than Wednesday, June 19, 2013.

PLEASE RETURN TO:
Kimberly Shea
NFPA
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169
FAX: (617) 984-7070
E-mail: kshea@nfpa.org
TECHNICAL COMMITTEE LETTER BALLOT
PROPOSED TENTATIVE INTERIM AMENDMENT LOG NO. 1108

To Revise 5.6.8.1 and 5.6.8.2 of the 2012 and Proposed 2015 editions of NFPA 54, National Fuel Gas Code

Question 1: I agree with the TECHNICAL MERITS of the Proposed TIA to revise 5.6.8.1 and 5.6.8.2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agree</th>
<th>Disagree*</th>
<th>Abstain*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

The LC-4 standard covering these fittings was not in effect at the time of development of the 2012 edition of the code. I have no issue with it being applied to the 2015 edition but it should not apply to the 2012 edition.

Question 2: I agree that the subject is of an EMERGENCY NATURE.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agree</th>
<th>Disagree*</th>
<th>Abstain*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

This proposal does not meet the emergency criteria. There is not a mistake or misprint in the existing code, and the reason it is not currently accepted is that the change in LC-4 was not even instituted at time of issue of the 2012 edition. The 2015 edition currently is under revision where there is a proposal to address the change in the LC-4 standard.

Peter T. Holmes
Signature

Peter T. Holmes
Name (Please Print)

6/19/2013
Date

Please return the ballot no later than Wednesday, June 19, 2013.

PLEASE RETURN TO:
Kimberly Shea
NFPA
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169

FAX: (617) 984-7070

E-mail: kshea@nfpa.org
TECHNICAL COMMITTEE LETTER BALLOT
PROPOSED TENTATIVE INTERIM AMENDMENT LOG NO. 1108

To Revise 5.6.8.1 and 5.6.8.2 of the 2012 and Proposed 2015 editions of NFPA 54, National Fuel Gas Code

Question 1: I agree with the TECHNICAL MERITS of the Proposed TIA to revise 5.6.8.1 and 5.6.8.2

____ X AGREE ___________ DISAGREE* ___________ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

Question 2: I agree that the subject is of an EMERGENCY NATURE.

____ X AGREE _______ DISAGREE* _______ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

The criteria for emergency nature required by the NFPA Regulations Governing Committee Projects is not met by the statement provided. This proposed TIA is not an emergency. It is covered by the Equivalency provisions in Section 1.4

Signature
Theodore Lemoff
Name (Please Print)

June 20, 2013
Date

Please return the ballot no later than Wednesday, June 19, 2013.

PLEASE RETURN TO:
Kimberly Shea
NFPA
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169

FAX: (617) 984-7070 E-mail: kshea@nfpa.org
Kim,
Please amend Question 2 on my preliminary ballot regarding Emergency Nature to – DISAGREE.

After reading the comments on the preliminary ballots and reviewing the requirements for determining the emergency nature for a TIA, I agree the proposed TIA does not meet the emergency criteria. In addition, the TIA was intended to apply only to the 2015 edition of NFPA 54, not the 2012 edition. The ANSI LC 4 standard relevant to press connect fitting on metallic pipe should be considered for inclusion in the next code revision cycle.

Thanks,
Jim Osterhaus

NFPA Technical Committee on the National Fuel Gas Code:

The preliminary ballot results on Proposed TIA No. 1108 are attached for your review. Please submit changes and ballots no later than June 27, 2013 to kshea@nfpa.org.

Kimberly Shea
Administrator, Technical Projects
NFPA
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169
617-984-7953
TECHNICAL COMMITTEE LETTER BALLOT
PROPOSED TENTATIVE INTERIM AMENDMENT LOG NO. 1108

October 16, 2013
Supplemental Agenda October 22-23, 2013

Question 1: I agree with the TECHNICAL MERITS of the Proposed TIA to revise 5.6.8.1 and 5.6.8.2

_____ AGREE    _______ DISAGREE*    _______ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

Question 2: I agree that the subject is of an EMERGENCY NATURE.

______ AGREE   _____ XX_____ DISAGREE*    _______ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

_I do not agree that this proposed TIA needs to be added to the 2012 edition of NFPA 54. I am in agreement that this proposal warrants the need to be added to the 2015 edition of NFPA 54._

Signature

John “Jack” Scanlon
Name (Please Print)

June 19, 2013
Date
TECHNICAL COMMITTEE LETTER BALLOT
PROPOSED TENTATIVE INTERIM AMENDMENT LOG NO. 1108

To Revise 5.6.8.1 and 5.6.8.2 of the 2012 and Proposed 2015 editions of NFPA 54, National Fuel Gas Code

Question 1: I agree with the TECHNICAL MERITS of the Proposed TIA to revise 5.6.8.1 and 5.6.8.2

__________ AGREE __________ x _____ DISAGREE* __________ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

The listings provided with the substantiating information indicate that the joint is not suitable for underground piping. There should be similar language included in the code text to ensure that this information is provided.

Question 2: I agree that the subject is of an EMERGENCY NATURE.

__________ AGREE __________ x _____ DISAGREE* __________ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

I do not agree that the submittal justifies consideration as an emergency situation. Section 5.6.8.4 (8) already provides the necessary requirements for proprietary joints such as this to be approved by the AHJ.

Signature

Bruce Swiecicki

Name (Please Print)

June 7, 2013

Date

Please return the ballot no later than Wednesday, June 19, 2013.

PLEASE RETURN TO:
Kimberly Shea
NFPA
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169

FAX: (617) 984-7070

E-mail: kshea@nfpa.org
TECHNICAL COMMITTEE LETTER BALLOT
PROPOSED TENTATIVE INTERIM AMENDMENT LOG NO. 1108

To Revise 5.6.8.1 and 5.6.8.2 of the 2012 and Proposed 2015 editions of
NFPA 54, National Fuel Gas Code

Question 1: I agree with the TECHNICAL MERITS of the Proposed TIA to revise 5.6.8.1 and
5.6.8.2

________ AGREED _______ XX ______ DISAGREE* _______ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.
Based on material presented during the June 19, 2013 meeting in Portland, ME I have
some major concerns over the LC-4 standard with leakage rates allowed. Until I have
the full LC-4 standard and have a better understanding of what these leakage
requirements are and how they are applied.

Question 2: I agree that the subject is of an EMERGENCY NATURE.

________ AGREED _______ XX ______ DISAGREE* _______ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.
I may approve the technical merit if I had the standard available but feel that it should
only be implemented into the 2015 edition and not be retroactive because this standard
was not released till January 2013.

Franklin R. Switzer
Signature

Franklin R. Switzer
Name (Please Print)

June 19, 2013
Date

Please return the ballot no later than Wednesday, June 19, 2013.

PLEASE RETURN TO:
Kimberly Shea
NFPA
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169

FAX: (617) 984-7070
E-mail: kshea@nfpa.org
TECHNICAL COMMITTEE LETTER BALLOT
PROPOSED TENTATIVE INTERIM AMENDMENT LOG NO. 1108

To Revise 5.6.8.1 and 5.6.8.2 of the 2012 and Proposed 2015 editions of
NFPA 54, National Fuel Gas Code

Question 1: I agree with the TECHNICAL MERITS of the Proposed TIA to revise 5.6.8.1 and 5.6.8.2

X AGREE  DISAGREE*  ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.


Question 2: I agree that the subject is of an EMERGENCY NATURE.

AGREE  X DISAGREE*  ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

Current methods are still available. The alternative is not essential – just another method.

Signature

Robert Wozniak
Name (Please Print)

06-18-2013
Date

Please return the ballot no later than Wednesday, June 19, 2013.

PLEASE RETURN TO:
TECHNICAL COMMITTEE LETTER BALLOT
PROPOSED TENTATIVE INTERIM AMENDMENT LOG NO. 1108

To Revise 5.6.8.1 and 5.6.8.2 of the 2012 and Proposed 2015 editions of NFPA 54, National Fuel Gas Code

Question 1: I agree with the TECHNICAL MERITS of the Proposed TIA to revise 5.6.8.1 and 5.6.8.2

 XXX AGREE ___________ DISAGREE* ___________ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

Question 2: I agree that the subject is of an EMERGENCY NATURE.

 AGREE ___________ DISAGREE* XXXX ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

I have not had the opportunity to review the testing associated with the addition of pipe (black-steel, stainless, etc.) to the revised LC-4 standard that originally only included copper and copper alloy fittings.

Dale L. Powell

Signature

Dale L. Powell

Name (Please Print)

18 June 2013

Date

Please return the ballot no later than Wednesday, June 19, 2013.

PLEASE RETURN TO:
Kimberly Shea
NFPA
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169

FAX: (617) 984-7070

E-mail: kshea@nfpa.org

October 16, 2013

Supplemental Agenda October 22-23, 2013

Page 48 of 621
Item 13-10-3
1. Revise 5.7.4 to read as follows:

5.7.4 Container Valves and Other Appurtenances.

5.7.4.1 Containers of 4000 gal (15.2 m³) water capacity or less shall comply with 5.7.4.1(A) through 5.7.4.1(D).

(A) The following containers shall be permitted to be equipped with external pressure relief valves:
   (1) Underground ASME containers
   (2) ASME containers originally equipped with external pressure relief valves
   (3) ASME containers with 125 gal (0.5 m³) water capacity or less, having a pressure relief valves integrated as part of a multiple function valve

(B) Underground containers and containers originally equipped with external pressure relief valves shall be permitted to have external pressure relief valves.

(B) ASME containers having a propane capacity not greater than 100 gal (0.45 m³) shall be permitted to have an external pressure relief valve. The external pressure relief valve shall be permitted to be part of a multiple function valve.

(C) Containers of 2001 gal through 4000 gal (7.6 m³ through 15.1 m³) water capacity in bulk plant and industrial plant service shall be fitted with valves and other appurtenances in accordance with 5.7.4.2.

(D) Containers in other than bulk plant or industrial plant service shall be fitted with valves and other appurtenances in accordance with 5.7.8.1, Table 5.7.4.1(D) Table 5.7.4.1(B), and the following:

[(1) and (2) unchanged.]

(3) Containers of greater than 125 gal through 4000 gal (0.5 m³ through 15.2 m³) water capacity shall be provided with an actuated liquid withdrawal excess-flow valve with a connection not smaller than 3/4 in. NPT (19 mm) and the container connection shall not be smaller than 3/4 in. NPT (19 mm).

[(4) through (7) unchanged]

(8) Manual shutoff valves in vapor service shall be equipped with one of the following:
   (a) An Orifice orifice between the container contents and the shutoff valve outlet, not exceeding 5/16 in. (8 mm) in diameter, and an approved regulator directly attached, or attached with a flexible connector, to the manual shutoff valve outlet
   (b) An Excess excess-flow valve

[(9) through (10) unchanged]

(11) Full internal Pressure relief valves or flush-type full internal pressure relief valves shall be installed in multiple function valves that are used with single opening cylinders used in industrial truck service and shall have the springs and guiding mechanism on the container pressure side of the seats, so that the springs and guiding mechanism shall not be exposed to the atmosphere.

(12) Multiple function valves installed on single opening cylinders used in industrial truck service shall meet the following requirements:
   (a) When required by 5.7.2.14, the multiple function valve in accordance with Cylinders complying with 5.7.2.14 shall have the full internal or flush-type full internal pressure relief valve exchanged with a replacement multiple function valve that incorporates the full internal or flush-type full internal pressure relief valve as described in 5.7.4.1(D)(11), 5.7.4.1(B)(11) and 5.7.4.1(B)(12).
   (b) The multiple function valve with the full internal or flush-type full internal pressure relief valve shall be permitted to have the means to be replaced without removing the multiple function valve from the cylinder.
   (c) The multiple function valve shall incorporate an internal excess-flow valve installed inside the container for the liquid or vapor withdrawal service valve outlet.
   (d) The multiple function valve shall incorporate a weak section on the service valve outlet connection.
   (e) The multiple function valve shall incorporate an internal excess-flow valve installed inside the container that shall not restrict the flow to the full internal or flush-type full internal pressure relief valve.
   (f) The multiple function valve shall be listed.
Change the caption of Table 5.7.4.1(D) to read as follows:

Table 5.7.4.1(D) Container Connection and Appurtenance Requirements for Containers Used in Other Than Bulk Plants and Industrial Plants

[5.7.4.2 unchanged]

5.7.4.3 ASME containers of 2001 gal through 4000 gal (7.6 m³ through 15.1 m³) water capacity used for bulk plants and industrial plants shall be fitted with valves and other appurtenances in accordance with Table 5.7.4.2.

5.7.4.4 ASME containers over 4000 gal (15.1 m³) water capacity shall also be equipped with the following appurtenances and shall comply with Table 5.7.4.2:

[Remainder unchanged.]

5.7.4.5 The appurtenances specified in Table 5.7.4.1(B) 5.7.4.1(D) and 5.7.4.3 shall comply with the following:

(1) Manual shutoff valves shall be designed to provide positive closure under service conditions.
(2) Excess-flow check valves shall be designed to close automatically at the rated flows of vapor or liquid specified by the manufacturer.

[Remainder unchanged.]

Delete the entire column headed by “2001 gal through 4000 gal W.C.* in Table 5.7.4.2.

2. Revise 11.4.1.10, 11.4.1.11, 11.4.1.15, and 11.13.2.8 to read as follows:

11.4.1.10 Cylinders used in engine fuel service, for industrial trucks other than single opening cylinders, shall be equipped with full internal or flush-type full internal pressure relief valves.

11.4.1.11 Single opening cylinders in industrial truck service shall be equipped with a listed multiple-function valve in accordance with 5.7.4.1(D)(11) and 5.7.4.1(D)(12) 5.7.4.1(B)(11) or 5.7.4.1(B)(12).

11.4.1.15 Where an overfilling prevention device is installed on the ASME container or exterior of the compartment and remote filling is used, a filler valve complying with 5.7.4.1(D)(7)(a) or (b) 5.7.4.1(B)(7)(a) or (b) shall be installed in the exterior fill opening, and a filler valve complying with 5.7.4.1(D)(7)(c) 5.7.4.1(B)(7)(c) shall be installed in the container filler valve opening.

11.13.2.8 Industrial truck cylinders shall have pressure relief valves that conform with 5.7.4.1(D)(11) or 5.7.4.1(D)(12) 5.7.4.1(B)(11) or 5.7.4.1(B)(12).

Submitter’s Substantiation: This TIA is necessary for a couple reasons. First, it will make the code consistent in the manner that it addresses containers in different size categories and uses. For example, the Technical Committee agreed that a bulk plant should be defined based on the size of the storage containers and the service that those containers are providing. In this case, a bulk plant is defined in 3.3.10 with a minimum storage container size greater than 4,000 gallons water capacity. Therefore, it is necessary to make the changes described above by striking current paragraph 5.7.4.3.

The proposed TIA will also clarify and condense the language in 5.7.4.1 (A), (B) and (C). Also, the terms “full internal or flush-type full internal” are used to describe specific relief valves and therefore are needed to provide clarification as to the types of safety relief valves that are permitted in specific services. Both terms are defined in 3.3.75.7.2 and 3.3.75.7.3. These changes are proposed to 5.7.4.1, 11.4.1 and 11.13.2.9.

It is significant to note that the proposed TIA is based on Comment 58-25, which was accepted in principle at the meeting but did not receive sufficient support during the letter ballot to sustain the action of the committee at the meeting. Several negative voters commented that the proposed changes were needed in order to maintain consistency within the 2014 edition of the code. Subsequently, a NITMAM was proposed at the NFPA Technical Session but it did not achieve the required majority.
**Emergency Nature:** The emergency nature can be easily demonstrated in this case. The NFPA Regulations Governing Committee Projects includes criteria for determining emergency nature. The appropriate criterion would be in paragraph 5.3 (b): “The document contains a conflict within the document or with another NFPA document.”

As mentioned above, original paragraph 5.7.4.3 and original Table 5.7.4.2 contain requirements that are no longer valid based on the definition of “Bulk Plant” in 3.3.10. The definition of bulk plant requires a storage container with greater than 4,000 gallons water capacity. Both 5.7.4.3 and Table 5.7.4.2 contain text from previous editions, which did not include a minimum container size for the definition of “bulk plant.” Because the offending previous text relies upon a threshold container size of 2,001 gallons for bulk plant service, a conflict now exists within the 2014 edition of NFPA 58.
According to 5.4 in the NFPA (RGCP), the final results show this TIA HAS achieved the necessary votes on both Question 1 (Technical Merit) and Question 2 (Emergency Nature).

The number of affirmative votes needed to obtain a recommendation to issue the TIA is 17.

\[29 \text{ (eligible to vote) } - 7 \text{ (not returned) } - 0 \text{ (abstentions) } = 22 \times 0.75 = 16.5\]

In all cases, an affirmative vote of at least a simple majority of the total membership eligible to vote is required.

\[29 \text{ eligible } ÷ 2 = 14.5 = 15\] (this is the simple majority)

29 Eligible to Vote
7 Not Returned (Belke, Fossa, Garza-Obregon, Genty, Hinske, Kastanas, Meyer)

TC FINAL Ballot results for Technical Merit are as follows:
22 Agree
0 Disagree
0 Abstentions

FINAL ACTION: PASS

TC FINAL Ballot results for Emergency Nature are as follows:
22 Agree
0 Disagree
0 Abstentions

FINAL ACTION: PASS
Item 13-10-4
1. Revise 6.9.3.5 to read as follows:

6.9.3.5 Metallic pipe joints shall be permitted to be threaded, flanged, welded, or brazed, or press-connected using pipe and fittings that comply with 5.9.3, 5.9.4, and 6.9.3.5(A) through 6.9.3.5(H) as follows: (A) through (H) remain unchanged. (I) Press-connect fittings shall comply with ANSI LC-4, Press-Connect Metallic Fittings for Use in Fuel Gas Distribution Systems.

Submitter’s Substantiation: ANSI LC-4 has been modified to include pipe joints up to 125 psig. LP installations between the first and second stage regulators would fall under NFPA 58.

Emergency Nature: ANSI LC 4-2012 includes press-connect pipe fittings. ICC PMG-1036 lists press-connect pipe fittings to this standard and as being compliant with the 2012/2009/2006 IFGC, IRC & UPC model codes for fuel gas systems. Press-connect pipe fittings are currently being manufactured and installed for fuel gas systems. NFPA 54 “5.6.8.2 Tubing” references “press-connect fittings complying with ANSI LC-4”. Including press-connect fittings listed to ANSI LC 4-2012 in NFPA 54 5.6.8.1 and NFPA 58 6.9.3.5 will harmonize the code sections with the current standard.
TIA TC FINAL BALLOT RESULTS

According to 5.4 in the NFPA (RGCP), the final results show this TIA HAS NOT achieved the necessary votes on both Question 1 (Technical Merit) and Question 2 (Emergency Nature).

The number of affirmative votes needed to obtain a recommendation to issue the TIA is 18.

\[
\text{[29 (eligible to vote) – 3 (not returned) – 2 (abstentions) = 24 \times 0.75 = 18]}
\]

In all cases, an affirmative vote of at least a simple majority of the total membership eligible to vote is required.

\[
\text{[29 eligible ÷ 2 = 14.5 = 15 (this is the simple majority)]}
\]

29 Eligible to Vote
3 Not Returned (Belke, Garza-Obregon, Kastanas)

TC FINAL Ballot results for Technical Merit are as follows:
11 Agree
13 Disagree (Burnell, Fredenburg, Hinske, Hoffman, King, Mahnken, McTier, Meyer, Misel, Mortimer, Stainbrook, Swiecicki, Woodward)
2 Abstentions (Barber, Gentry)

FINAL ACTION: FAIL

TC FINAL Ballot results for Emergency Nature are as follows:
7 Agree
17 Disagree (Burnell, Fredenburg, Gentry, Hinske, Hoffman, King, Mahnken, Mahre, McTier, Meyer, Misel, Mortimer, Osterhaus, Stainbrook, Swiecicki, Wilson, Woodward)
2 Abstentions (Barber, Wolff-Klammer)

FINAL ACTION: FAIL
TECHNICAL COMMITTEE LETTER BALLOT
PROPOSED TENTATIVE INTERIM AMENDMENT LOG NO. 1109

To Revise 6.9.3.5 of Proposed 2014 Edition of NFPA 58
Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code

Question 1: I agree with the TECHNICAL MERITS of the Proposed TIA to revise 6.9.3.5

________ AGREE

X________ DISAGREE*

________ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

________ This should be proposed for the next code cycle NFPA 58 does not reference ANSI LC-4 this would be a new addition

Question 2: I agree that the subject is of an EMERGENCY NATURE.

________ AGREE

X________ DISAGREE*

________ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

Does not meet the criteria 5.2 for emergency nature

Signature

__________________________
David T. Burnell
Name (Please Print)

________ 6/14/2013
Date

Please return the ballot no later than Wednesday, June 19, 2013.

PLEASE RETURN TO:
Kimberly Shea
NFPA
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169

FAX: (617) 984-7070

E-mail: kshea@nfpa.org
TECHNICAL COMMITTEE LETTER BALLOT
PROPOSED TENTATIVE INTERIM AMENDMENT LOG NO. 1109

To Revise 6.9.3.5 of Proposed 2014 Edition of NFPA 58
Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code

Question 1: I agree with the TECHNICAL MERITS of the Proposed TIA to revise 6.9.3.5

X AGREE  X DISAGREE*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

I am unfamiliar with this method or the ANSI LC-4 standard. Being asked to approve this joining method by a TIA in this extremely limited information exchange does not seem appropriate to me. I may change this opinion when I see the other votes and comments.

Question 2: I agree that the subject is of an EMERGENCY NATURE.

X AGREE  X DISAGREE*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

The emergency nature statement given included nothing that indicates that any of the criteria listed in 5.2 of the NFPA rules for TIAS are met. It appears to be a convenience item that should be submitted for the next cycle.

____________________________
Richard Fredenburg

Signature

____________________________
Richard Fredenburg

Name (Please Print)

6/18/2013

Date

Please return the ballot no later than Wednesday, June 19, 2013.

PLEASE RETURN TO:
Kimberly Shea
NFPA
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169

FAX: (617) 984-7070

E-mail: kshea@nfpa.org
TECHNICAL COMMITTEE LETTER BALLOT
PROPOSED TENTATIVE INTERIM AMENDMENT LOG NO. 1109

To Revise 6.9.3.5 of Proposed 2014 Edition of NFPA 58
Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code

Question 1: I agree with the TECHNICAL MERITS of the Proposed TIA to revise 6.9.3.5

_______ AGREE  __________ DISAGREE*  ______ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*I do not have technical expertise in this field. Since
the request has not been discussed in an open forum, I
do not feel I should support or reject the proposal.

Question 2: I agree that the subject is of an EMERGENCY NATURE.

_______ AGREE  ______ DISAGREE*  ______ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*I do not believe that code hackers should wait until
the next edition. I see no safety implications of waiting.

______________________________
Name (Please Print)

______________________________
Signature

06-14-13
Date

Please return the ballot no later than Wednesday, June 19, 2013.

PLEASE RETURN TO:
Kimberly Shea
NFPA
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169  FAX: (617) 984-7070  E-mail: kshea@nfpa.org

October 16, 2013  Supplemental Agenda October 22-23, 2013  Page 59 of 626
TECHNICAL COMMITTEE LETTER BALLOT
PROPOSED TENTATIVE INTERIM AMENDMENT LOG NO. 1109

To Revise 6.9.3.5 of Proposed 2014 Edition of NFPA 58
Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code

Question 1: I agree with the TECHNICAL MERITS of the Proposed TIA to revise 6.9.3.5

_______ AGREE  ______ X ______ DISAGREE*  ________ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

__ Though there are other standards that allow the usage of press-connect fittings
the full ANSI LC-4 needs to be reviewed to ensure that there is nothing that is
being allowed that may lead to potential safety/operational issues. More definition
on what type (material, type of press connection, etc.) of press connect fittings
needs to be included in the standard. Without further understanding of the ANSI
standard inclusion should not be considered. Review of the substantiation for the
inclusion of press connect fittings in NFPA 54 may aid in further
understanding.

Question 2: I agree that the subject is of an EMERGENCY NATURE.

_______ AGREE  ______ X ______ DISAGREE*  ________ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

__ There are other options available to allow for these types of connections that
can be utilized until more time is spent to ensure that inclusion in the standard in
beneficial__

________________________
Electronically approved
Signature
Raymond G. Hinske

________________________
Name (Please Print)

________________________
Date

Please return the ballot no later than Wednesday, June 19, 2013.

PLEASE RETURN TO:
Kimberly Shea
TECHNICAL COMMITTEE LETTER BALLOT
PROPOSED TENTATIVE INTERIM AMENDMENT LOG NO. 1109

To Revise 6.9.3.5 of Proposed 2014 Edition of NFPA 58
Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code

Question 1: I agree with the TECHNICAL MERITS of the Proposed TIA to revise 6.9.3.5

AGREE  × DISAGREE*  ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

THE INCORPORATION OF PRESS FIT COUPLING
FOR LP SERVICE COMPROMISES THE INTEGRITY
SAFETY OF THE METALLIC LINES.

Question 2: I agree that the subject is of an EMERGENCY NATURE.

AGREE  × DISAGREE*  ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

I REJECT THE TIA, THEREFORE THIS ACTION IS ANOMALOUS

Signature

RICHARD HOFFMANN

Name (Please Print)

JUNE 18, 2013

Date

Please return the ballot no later than Wednesday, June 19, 2013.

PLEASE RETURN TO:
Kimberly Shea
NFPA
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169

FAX: (617) 984-7070  E-mail: kshea@nfpa.org

October 16, 2013  Supplemental Agenda October 22-23, 2013  Page 61 of 626
TECHNICAL COMMITTEE LETTER BALLOT
PROPOSED TENTATIVE INTERIM AMENDMENT LOG NO. 1109

To Revise 6.9.3.5 of Proposed 2014 Edition of NFPA 58
Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code

Question 1: I agree with the TECHNICAL MERITS of the Proposed TIA to revise 6.9.3.5

AGREE  X  DISAGREE*  ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

**THERE MAY BE SAFETY ISSUES RELATED TO USE OF THIS MATERIAL IN SERVICE WITHIN THE SCOPE OF NFPA 58. WITH THIS IN MIND, ADOPTION OF THE PROPOSAL IS PREMATURE**

Question 2: I agree that the subject is of an EMERGENCY NATURE.

AGREE  X  DISAGREE*  ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

**THIS IS NOT A EMERGENCY SITUATION AS DEFINED BY NFPA RULES**

______________________________
Signature
JOHN W. KING

Name (Please Print)

6/25/2013

Date

Please return the ballot no later than Wednesday, June 19, 2013.

PLEASE RETURN TO:
Kimberly Shea
NFPA
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169

FAX: (617) 984-7070

E-mail: kshea@nfpa.org
Question 1: I agree with the TECHNICAL MERITS of the Proposed TIA to revise 6.9.3.5

_________ AGREE _______ X _______ DISAGREE* _______ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

The referenced ANSI standard LC-4 has not been made available to the TC for review. In particular, is the fire resistance considered and at least equal to methods already in NFPA 58?

Question 2: I agree that the subject is of an EMERGENCY NATURE.

_________ AGREE _______ X _______ DISAGREE* _______ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

Existing alternative methods are available pending review by the TC for the next edition of NFPA 58.

Signature

Glenn Mahnken

Name (Please Print)

June 18, 2013

Date

Please return the ballot no later than Wednesday, June 19, 2013.

PLEASE RETURN TO:

Kimberly Shea

NFPA

1 Batterymarch Park

Quincy, MA 02169

FAX: (617) 984-7070

E-mail: kshea@nfpa.org
TECHNICAL COMMITTEE LETTER BALLOT
PROPOSED TENTATIVE INTERIM AMENDMENT LOG NO. 1109

To Revise 6.9.3.5 of Proposed 2014 Edition of NFPA 58
Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code

Question 1: I agree with the TECHNICAL MERITS of the Proposed TIA to revise 6.9.3.5

[ ] AGREE [ ] DISAGREE* [ ] ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

________________________________________

Question 2: I agree that the subject is of an EMERGENCY NATURE.

[ ] AGREE [ ] DISAGREE* [ ] ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

This does not qualify as an EMERGENCY - THE 58-TC should have time to review during NET.

Signature

Bill Mahre

Name (Please Print)

01-08-2013

Date

Please return the ballot no later than Wednesday, June 19, 2013.

PLEASE RETURN TO:
Kimberly Shea
NFPA
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169

FAX: (617) 984-7070

E-mail: kshea@nfpa.org
TECHNICAL COMMITTEE LETTER BALLOT
PROPOSED TENTATIVE INTERIM AMENDMENT LOG NO. 1109

To Revise 6.9.3.5 of Proposed 2014 Edition of NFPA 58
Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code

Question 1: I agree with the TECHNICAL MERITS of the Proposed TIA to revise 6.9.3.5

_________ AGREE          __x___ DISAGREE*          ________ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

___ I agree with Bruce Swieczki’s comments as we need more information on this proposed TIA

....................................................................................................................
....................................................................................................................
....................................................................................................................

Question 2: I agree that the subject is of an EMERGENCY NATURE.

_________ AGREE          __x___ DISAGREE*          ________ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

....................................................................................................................
....................................................................................................................
....................................................................................................................

__________________________ I agree with Bruce Swieczki’s comments. This does not appear to be an emergency situation.

....................................................................................................................
....................................................................................................................

__________________________ Samuel McTier
Name (Please Print)

__________________________ June 7, 2013
Date

Please return the ballot no later than Wednesday, June 19, 2013.

PLEASE RETURN TO:
Kimberly Shea
NFPA
1 Batterymarch Park
TECHNICAL COMMITTEE LETTER BALLOT
PROPOSED TENTATIVE INTERIM AMENDMENT LOG NO. 1109

To Revise 6.9.3.5 of Proposed 2014 Edition of NFPA 58
Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code

Question 1: I agree with the TECHNICAL MERITS of the Proposed TIA to revise 6.9.3.5

______ AGREE  ______ X______ DISAGREE*  _______ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

Intermediate pressure is higher and am not sure of the durability
of the rubber gasket at higher pressure.

Outdoors is a different environment and language would need to be
included relative to burial of this joint.

Question 2: I agree that the subject is of an EMERGENCY NATURE.

______ AGREE  ______ X______ DISAGREE*  _______ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

If the manufacturer demonstrates the integrity of the joint, its
use would fall under section 1.5 Equivalency

________________________
Signature

________________________
David W. Meyer
Name (Please Print)

________________________
June 19, 2013
Date

Please return the ballot no later than Wednesday, June 19, 2013.

PLEASE RETURN TO:
Kimberly Shea
NFPA
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169
FAX: (617) 984-7070
E-mail: kshea@nfpa.org
TECHNICAL COMMITTEE LETTER BALLOT
PROPOSED TENTATIVE INTERIM AMENDMENT LOG NO. 1109

To Revise 6.9.3.5 of Proposed 2014 Edition of NFPA 58
Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code

Question 1: I agree with the TECHNICAL MERITS of the Proposed TIA to revise 6.9.3.5

_________ AGREE ___________ DISAGREE* ________ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

The listings provided with the substantiating indicate that the joint is not suitable for underground piping. There should be similar language included in the code text to ensure that this information is provided

Question 2: I agree that the subject is of an EMERGENCY NATURE.

_________ AGREE ___________ DISAGREE* ________ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

The proposal fails to demonstrate an emergency nature exists as required by NFPA

_Signature_

Gerry Misel
Name (Please Print)

_6/19/2013_
Date

Please return the ballot no later than Wednesday, June 19, 2013.

PLEASE RETURN TO:
Kimberly Shea
NFPA
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169

FAX: (617) 984-7070

E-mail: kshea@nfpa.org
TECHNICAL COMMITTEE LETTER BALLOT
PROPOSED TENTATIVE INTERIM AMENDMENT LOG NO. 1109

To Revise 6.9.3.5 of Proposed 2014 Edition of NFPA 58
Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code

Question 1: I agree with the TECHNICAL MERITS of the Proposed TIA to revise 6.9.3.5

_________ AGREE XXX DISAGREE* ___________ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

Outside would be higher pressures. Not sure the rubber gasket would be a good idea for long term use at higher pressures. If there was time to have C4 changed they could have made a proposal to NFPA 58 during the cycle. May need to review C4.

Question 2: I agree that the subject is of an EMERGENCY NATURE.

_________ AGREE XXX DISAGREE* ___________ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

C4 was just changed. This is not an emergency and does not qualify as one under NFPA rules.

Signature
Frank J. Mortimer

Name (Please Print)

6/18/2013

Date

Please return the ballot no later than Wednesday, June 19, 2013.

PLEASE RETURN TO:
Kimberly Shea
NFPA
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169

FAX: (617) 984-7070
E-mail: kshea@nfpa.org
Kim,

Please amend Question 2 on my preliminary ballot regarding Emergency Nature to – DISAGREE.

After reading the comments on the preliminary ballots and reviewing the requirements for determining the emergency nature for a TIA, I agree the proposed TIA does not meet the emergency criteria. The ANSI LC 4 standard relevant to press connect fitting on metallic pipe should be considered for inclusion in the next code revision cycle.

Thank you,

Jim Osterhaus
TECHNICAL COMMITTEE LETTER BALLOT
PROPOSED TENTATIVE INTERIM AMENDMENT LOG NO. 1109

To Revise 6.9.3.5 of Proposed 2014 Edition of NFPA 58
Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code

**Question 1:** I agree with the TECHNICAL MERITS of the Proposed TIA to revise 6.9.3.5

__________ AGREE  X ______ DISAGREE*  ________ ABSTAIN*

**EXPLANATION OF VOTE** - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

___ I have not seen where it is acceptable to bury the press connect fittings, I need more information on before I could agree to the change.

__________________________

__________________________

__________________________

**Question 2:** I agree that the subject is of an EMERGENCY NATURE.

__________ AGREE  X ______ DISAGREE*  ________ ABSTAIN*

**EXPLANATION OF VOTE** - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

___ There is no safety issue created for the public or industry in rejecting the TIA.

__________________________

__________________________

__________________________

[Signature]

David Stainbrook
Name (Please Print)

6/18/13
Date

Please return the ballot no later than Wednesday, June 19, 2013.
TECHNICAL COMMITTEE LETTER BALLOT
PROPOSED TENTATIVE INTERIM AMENDMENT LOG NO. 1109

To Revise 6.9.3.5 of Proposed 2014 Edition of NFPA 58
Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code

Question 1: I agree with the TECHNICAL MERITS of the Proposed TIA to revise 6.9.3.5

AGREE ___ x ___ DISAGREE* ___ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

The listings provided with the substantiating information indicate that the joint is not suitable for underground piping. There should be similar language included in the code text to ensure that this information is provided.

Question 2: I agree that the subject is of an EMERGENCY NATURE.

AGREE ___ x ___ DISAGREE* ___ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

It does not appear that the submittal justifies consideration as an emergency situation. Which of the five criteria required by NFPA is being met?

Signature

Name (Please Print)

Date

Please return the ballot no later than Wednesday, June 19, 2013.

PLEASE RETURN TO:
Kimberly Shea
NFPA
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169

FAX: (617) 984-7070    E-mail: kshea@nfpa.org
TECHNICAL COMMITTEE LETTER BALLOT
PROPOSED TENTATIVE INTERIM AMENDMENT LOG NO. 1109

To Revise 6.9.3.5 of Proposed 2014 Edition of NFPA 58
Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code

Question 1: I agree with the TECHNICAL MERITS of the Proposed TIA to revise 6.9.3.5

   ○ AGREE   ☐ DISAGREE   ☐ ABSTAIN

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

Question 2: I agree that the subject is of an EMERGENCY NATURE.

   ☐ AGREE   × DISAGREE   ☐ ABSTAIN

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

I Do Not Feel this is emergency situation. The materials has

Been Available. The material 'Press connect fittings' should go through

The Complete Review of the Committee.

Signature

Thomas A. Wilson
Name (Please Print)

0-13-2013
Date

Please return the ballot no later than Wednesday, June 19, 2013.

PLEASE RETURN TO:
Kimberly Shea
NFPA
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169
FAX: (617) 984-7070
E-mail: kshea@nfpa.org

October 16, 2013
Supplemental Agenda October 22-23, 2013
Page 72 of 626
Hi Kimberly,

I did fax in my ballot last week, but obviously it didn’t get there – lol.

I voted Negatively to the Technical Merits of TIA 1109. This proposal has not been discussed by the committee and as such I have no knowledge as to the viability from an operational and safety point of view for Press to Connect Fittings used in this application.

Also – this TIA does not meet the criteria for “emergency nature” as stated in paragraph 5.2.

Regards,

Leslie Woodward

---

From: Shea, Kimberly [mailto:kshea@NFPA.org]
Sent: Thursday, June 20, 2013 11:18 AM
To: Shea, Kimberly
Cc: Walker, Nancy
Subject: NFPA 58 Proposed TIA No. 1109- Circulation of TC Ballots

NFPA Technical Committee on the Liquefied Petroleum Gases:

The preliminary ballot results on Proposed TIA No. 1109 are attached for your review. The ballot received from non-voting member, K. Lun is also provided for your information. Please submit changes and ballots no later than June 27, 2013 to kshea@nfpa.org.

Kimberly Shea
Administrator, Technical Projects
NFPA
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169
617-984-7953

---

My e-mail is protected by PerfectMail Anti-Spam!
Get FREE spam filtering for your mail server at http://www.perfectmail.com
Dear Kimberly,
I wish to abstain from this ballot. As an overseas member I consider it will be unprofessional for me to comment on a requirement specific to the US.

Regards,

Don Barber

On 05 June 2013 at 15:47 "Shea, Kimberly" <kshea@NFPA.org> wrote:

NFPA Technical Committee on Liquefied Petroleum Gases:

Please find attached proposed TIA 1109 to NFPA 58. Please return your ballot no later than Wednesday, June 19, 2013.

Kimberly Shea
Administrator, Technical Projects
NFPA
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169
617-984-7953
TECHNICAL COMMITTEE LETTER BALLOT
PROPOSED TENTATIVE INTERIM AMENDMENT LOG NO. 1109

To Revise 6.9.3.5 of Proposed 2014 Edition of NFPA 58
Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code

Question 1: I agree with the TECHNICAL MERITS of the Proposed TIA to revise 6.9.3.5

X AGREE   DISAGREE*   ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

Question 2: I agree that the subject is of an EMERGENCY NATURE.

AGREE   DISAGREE*   X ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.
I do not think that this is an emergency and do not know why it should be considered an emergency.

_EW, 13_
Signature

Edgar Wolff-Klanner
Name (Please Print)

June 18, 2013
Date

Please return the ballot no later than Wednesday, June 19, 2013.

PLEASE RETURN TO:
Kimberly Shea
NFPA
1 Batterymarch Park
Item 13-10-5
1. Revise 445.20 to read as follows:

445.20 Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter Protection for Receptacles on 15 kW or Smaller Portable Generators. All 125-volt, single-phase, 15- and 20-ampere receptacle outlets that are a part of a 15-kW or smaller portable generator either shall have ground-fault circuit-interrupter protection for personnel integral to the generator or receptacle or shall not be available for use when the 125/250-volt locking-type receptacle is in use. If the generator was manufactured or remanufactured prior to January 1, 2015, listed cord sets or devices incorporating listed ground-fault circuit-interrupter protection for personnel identified for portable use shall be permitted. If the generator does not have a 125/250-volt locking-type receptacle, this requirement shall not apply.

Submitter’s Substantiation: On behalf of the Portable Generator Manufacturers’ Association, I am proposing a Tentative Interim Amendment (TIA) for NEC 2014.

This proposed TIA is a successor to TIA Log No. 1097 that was published in the May 2013 edition of NFPA News. It is directed towards a new section for NEC 2014, Section 445.20. This new section originated as Proposal 13-19 during the proposal phase, and was modified by Comment 13-16 during the comment phase. This revised TIA takes into account the comments of CMP-13 members regarding correlation issues with TIA Log No. 1097.

The new Section 445.20 will require the redesign of a majority of all portable generators sold in the United States. Given the structure and application of the NEC, as Section 445.20 is written, it would apply to the use of any 15 kW or smaller portable generator -- regardless of its date of manufacture -- under circumstances covered by the NEC. This (presumably unintended) retroactive application of the NEC effectively would ban the use of millions of portable generators that have been, and continue to be, used safely. To retroactively apply the NEC in this manner is uncharacteristic, and is an unfair, not to mention unnecessary, burden on consumers, trades people and society as a whole, particularly given the complete lack of historical electrical shock incident data to support the requirement in the first instance.

The proposed TIA, if accepted, would allow the continued use of existing portable generators by allowing the use of external GFCI devices to provide equivalent protection. It would not be the first time that a new NEC section has (a) expressly indicated that it should not be applied retroactively and (b) provided a lead time for design compliance. Rather, a precedent for the proposed TIA was set during the NEC 2011 code making cycle when Proposal 3-140 for Section 590.6 was accepted in principle by Code-Making Panel 3. Specifically, Proposal 3-140 (and what eventually became Section 590.6(A)(3)) provided an alternative means of compliance for generators manufactured prior to the effective date of the 2011 NEC.

It is noteworthy that Code-Making Panel 3 recognized the problem surrounding retroactive applicability and therefore modified the original proposal to add an effectivity date. The last paragraph of the Panel Statement from Code-Making Panel 3 stated:

“The revisions to the wording also clarified the requirements for GFCI protection on 15 kW or less portable generators, with information added, that will ensure that this requirement does not apply to manufactured or remanufactured generators prior to January 1, 2011.”

---

1 Section 590.6(A)(3) states “(3) Receptacles on 15 kW or less Portable Generators. All 125-volt and 125/250-volt, single-phase, 15-, 20-, and 30-ampere receptacle outlets that are a part of a 15 kW or smaller portable generator shall have listed ground-fault circuit interrupter protection for personnel. Listed cord sets or devices incorporating listed ground-fault circuit-interrupter protection for personnel identified for portable use shall be permitted for use with 15kW or less portable generators manufactured or remanufactured prior to January 1, 2011.”
Like Proposal 3-140, the proposed TIA makes clear that the new section should not be retroactively applied, as long as external GFCI devices that provide equivalent protection are used. The proposed TIA suggests a slightly longer lead time than that which Code-Making Panel 3 allowed when Proposal 3-140 was accepted in principle, but there is good reason for a longer lead time in this instance. The addition of Section 445.20 will require all generators that feature a 125/250 volt locking-type receptacle, regardless of intended use or applicability to have GFCI protection on the 125 volt 15/20 amp outlets. This will require manufacturers to redesign a wide range of existing product. This broad scale design change merits a longer lead time (of an additional year) than that provided in Proposal 3-140.

Emergency Nature: PGMA and its members have determined that this proposed TIA is of an emergency nature requiring prompt action in accordance with 5.3 (a) and 5.3 (f) of the NFPA Regulations Governing Committee Projects, which are copied below:

5.3 (a) The document contains an error or an omission that was overlooked during a regular revision process.

5.3 (f) The proposed TIA intends to correct a circumstance in which the revised document has resulted in an adverse impact on a product or method that was inadvertently overlooked in the total revision process, or was without adequate technical (safety) justification for the action.

While your organization is reviewing the proposed TIA, we also encourage several grammatical corrections to Section 445.20, specifically that the four (4) commas identified above be removed. Not only are these commas unnecessary, they may lead to incorrect interpretations by those who rely on the code.
According to 5.4 in the NFPA (RGCP), the final results show this TIA HAS achieved the necessary votes on both Question 1 (Correlation Issues) and Question 2 (Emergency Nature).

The number of affirmative votes needed to obtain a recommendation to issue the TIA is 9.

\[12 \text{ (eligible to vote)} - 0 \text{ (not returned)} - 0 \text{ (abstentions)} = 12 \times 0.75 = 9\]

In all cases, an affirmative vote of at least a simple majority of the total membership eligible to vote is required.

\[12 \text{ eligible} ÷ 2 = 6 + 1 = 7 \text{ (this is the simple majority)}\]

**CC FINAL** Ballot results for Correlation Issues are as follows:
- 11 Agree (Brunssen, Fiske, Hittinger w/comment)
- 1 Disagree (Liggett)
- 0 Abstentions

**FINAL ACTION: PASS**

**CC FINAL** Ballot results for Emergency Nature are as follows:
- 10 Agree (Owen w/comment)
- 2 Disagree (Fiske, Liggett)
- 0 Abstentions

**FINAL ACTION: PASS**

*Final NEC-P13 Ballots are on the next page*
According to 5.4 in the NFPA (RGCP), the final results show this TIA **HAS** achieved the necessary votes on both Question 1 (**Technical Merit**) and Question 2 (**Emergency Nature**).

The number of affirmative votes needed to obtain a recommendation to issue the TIA is **13**.

\[
[20 \text{ (eligible to vote)} - 3 \text{ (not returned)} - 0 \text{ (abstentions)} = 17 \times 0.75 = 12.75]
\]

In all cases, an affirmative vote of at least a simple majority of the total membership eligible to vote is required.

\[
[20 \text{ eligible} \div 2 = 10 + 1 = 11 \text{ (this is the simple majority)}]
\]

**20 Eligible to Vote**  
**3 Not Returned (Keenan, Paulsen, Spina)**

**TC FINAL** Ballot results for **Technical Merit** are as follows:  
17 Agree  
0 Disagree  
0 Abstentions

**FINAL ACTION: PASS**

**TC FINAL** Ballot results for **Emergency Nature** are as follows:  
15 Agree (White w/comment)  
2 Disagree (Caron, Currin, Jr.)  
0 Abstentions

**FINAL ACTION: PASS**
MEMORANDUM

TO: NEC Correlating Committee
FROM: Kimberly Shea
DATE: September 12, 2013
SUBJ: NFPA 70 Proposed TIA No. 1117 FINAL CC RESULTS

According to 5.4 in the NFPA Regs, the final results show this TIA HAS achieved the ¾ majority vote needed on both Question 1 (Correlation Issues) and Question 2 (Emergency Nature).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Eligible to Vote</th>
<th>Not Returned</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Correlation Issues:**

- 0 Abstain
- 11 Agree (w/comment Brunssen, Fiske, Hittinger)
- 1 Disagree (Liggett)

**Emergency Nature:**

- 0 Abstain
- 10 Agree (w/comment Owen)
- 2 Disagree (Fiske, Liggett)

There are two criteria necessary to pass ballot [(1) affirmative ¾ vote and (2) simple majority] with both questions needing to pass ballot in order to recommend that the Standards Council issues this TIA.

1. The number of affirmative votes needed to satisfy the ¾ requirement is:

   \[(12 \text{ eligible} - 0 \text{ not returned} - 0 \text{ abstentions} = 12 \times 0.75 = 9)\]

2. In all cases, an affirmative vote of at least a simple majority of the total membership eligible to vote is required. This is the calculation for simple majority:

   \[\left\lfloor\frac{12 \text{ eligible}}{2} = 6 + 1 = 7\right\rfloor\]

Final ballot comments are attached for your review. Ballots received from alternate members are not included, unless the ballot from the principal member was not received.

An appeal relating to a proposed Tentative Interim Amendment shall be filed 5 days after the notice of the Correlating Committee TIA ballot results are published in accordance with 1.6.2 (c) and 4.2.6.
CORRELATING COMMITTEE
LETTER BALLOT
PROPOSED TENTATIVE INTERIM AMENDMENT LOG NO. 1117
To Revise 445.20 of the 2014 edition of NFPA 70,
National Electrical Code

Question 1: I agree that there are No Correlation Issues in accordance with 3.4.2 and 3.4. of the NFPA Regs.

_X__ AGREE  _______ DISAGREE*  _______ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position. If disagreeing, cite relevant section(s)/paragraph(s) of the correlation issue and describe.

Comment on agreement: Submitter’s substantiation points to 590.6(A)(3); however, 445.20 covers the general situation – all portable generators – but 590.6(A)(3) covers a specific situation – temporary installations; therefore, there is no correlation issue.

Question 2: I agree that the subject of this TIA is of an EMERGENCY NATURE.

_______ AGREE  _X_ DISAGREE*  _______ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a negative/disagreement or abstaining position.

Submitter’s substantiation incorrectly states there is a retroactive requirement in 445.20. As of this writing, 2014 is in the future. The substantiation seems to say that industry will have difficulty meeting the aggressive schedule associated with NEC 2014’s becoming effective (in some jurisdictions) in a few months. The portable generator industry has known that the GFCI requirement was at least probable since the ROP in 2012. Moreover, the portable generator standard, UL 2201, contained a GFCI requirement before the deadline for proposals to be submitted for NEC 2014.

________________________

W. T. Fiske
Signature

2013-08-29
CORRELATING COMMITTEE
LETTER BALLOT
PROPOSED TENTATIVE INTERIM AMENDMENT LOG NO. 1117
To Revise 445.20 of the 2014 edition of NFPA 70,
National Electrical Code

Question 1: I agree that there are No Correlation Issues in accordance with 3.4.2 and 3.4. of the NFPA Regs.

_________ AGREE  ______ XX____ DISAGREE*  _________ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position. If disagreeing, cite relevant section(s)/paragraph(s) of the correlation issue and describe.

Issuance of this TIA will create a conflict with with 590.6(A)(3). This would set up two sections of the code having different requirements associated with generators. By their very nature, the use of generators is temporary wiring. Section 590.6 is very clear in describing what is covered. This change would set up conflicting requirements within the NEC.

Question 2: I agree that the subject of this TIA is of an EMERGENCY NATURE.

_________ AGREE  ______ XX____ DISAGREE*  _________ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a negative/disagreement or abstaining position.

The changes to 590.6 in previous cycles has already set the precedent for what is required relate to generators and GFCIs. No TIA was needed when the language in 590.6 was put in place and I do not see the need for a TIA now.

_Danny Leggett_
Signature

__9-27-2013__
Date

Ballots are due no later than Wednesday, September 4, 2013. Please return ballot to kshea@nfpa.org.
CORRELATING COMMITTEE
LETTER BALLOT
PROPOSED TENTATIVE INTERIM AMENDMENT LOG NO. 1117
To Revise 445.20 of the 2014 edition of NFPA 70,
National Electrical Code

Question 1: I agree that there are No Correlation Issues in accordance with 3.4.2 and 3.4. of the NFPA Regs.

X AGREE       DISAGREE*       ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position. If disagreeing, cite relevant section(s)/paragraph(s) of the correlation issue and describe.

Affirmative comment. The revision proposed by this TIA corrects a potential correlation issue between the requirements of Sections 445.20 and 590.6.

Question 2: I agree that the subject of this TIA is of an EMERGENCY NATURE.

X AGREE       DISAGREE*       ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a negative/disagreement or abstaining position.

________________________________________________________

James E. Burns
Signature

August 29, 2013
Date

Ballots are due no later than Wednesday, September 4, 2013. Please return ballot to kshea@nfpa.org.
Supplemental Agenda October 22-23, 2013

CORRELATING COMMITTEE
LETTER BALLOT
PROPOSED TENTATIVE INTERIM AMENDMENT LOG NO. 1117
To Revise 445.20 of the 2014 edition of NFPA 70,
National Electrical Code

Question 1: I agree that there are No Correlation Issues in accordance with 3.4.2 and 3.4. of the NFPA Regs.

X AGREE  ☐ DISAGREE*  ☐ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position. If disagreeing, cite relevant section(s)/paragraph(s) of the correlation issue and describe.

We believe this is a correlation issue with the NEC since the same issue arose a couple of cycles ago in 590.6(A)(3). In that text the generator manufacturers did not have to comply with GFCI devices on the generator unless they were manufactured after a certain date. We also think similar text in Article 445 should correlate and have a date that makes the code text in this Article not retroactive. We believe this new text will solve many of these issues.

Question 2: I agree that the subject of this TIA is of an EMERGENCY NATURE.

X AGREE  ☐ DISAGREE*  ☐ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a negative/disagreement or abstaining position.

Larry Ayer /David Hthinger
Signature

9/04/13
Date

Ballots are due no later than Wednesday, September 4, 2013. Please return ballot to kshca@nfpa.org.
CORRELATING COMMITTEE
LETTER BALLOT
PROPOSED TENTATIVE INTERIM AMENDMENT LOG NO. 1117
To Revise 445.20 of the 2014 edition of NFPA 70,
National Electrical Code

Question 1: I agree that there are No Correlation Issues in accordance with 3.4.2 and 3.4. of the NFPA Regs.

X AGREE

DISAGREE*

ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position. If disagreeing, cite relevant section(s)/paragraph(s) of the correlation issue and describe.


Question 2: I agree that the subject of this TIA is of an EMERGENCY NATURE.

X AGREE

DISAGREE*

ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a negative/disagreement or abstaining position.

Comment on Affirmative: I find it interesting that the endorser of the TIA voted against it's Emergency nature. I do not agree with the submitter’s statement that the NEC is enforced retroactively, but if adding this statement will eliminate any confusion in the field I think it would be worthwhile to do so.

Richard P. Owen
Signature

September 2, 2013
Date

Ballots are due no later than Wednesday, September 4, 2013. Please return ballot to kshea@nfpa.org.
MEMORANDUM

TO: NEC Code-Making Panel 13
FROM: Kimberly Shea
DATE: August 25, 2013
SUBJ: NFPA 70 Proposed TIA No. 1117 FINAL TC RESULTS

According to 5.4 in the NFPA Regs, the final results show this TIA HAS achieved the ¾ majority vote needed on both Question 1 (Technical Merit) and Question 2 (Emergency Nature).

20 Eligible to Vote
3 Not Returned (Keenan, Paulsen, Spina)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Technical Merit:</th>
<th>Emergency Nature:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 Abstain</td>
<td>0 Abstain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 Agree</td>
<td>15 Agree (w/comment White)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 Disagree</td>
<td>2 Disagree (Caron, Currin, Jr.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There are two criteria necessary to pass ballot [(1) affirmative ¾ vote and (2) simple majority] with both questions needing to pass ballot in order to recommend that the Standards Council issues this TIA.

(1) The number of affirmative votes needed to satisfy the ¾ requirement is:
   (20 eligible - 3 not returned – 0 abstentions = 17 × 0.75 = 12.75 = 13)

(2) In all cases, an affirmative vote of at least a simple majority of the total membership eligible to vote is required. This is the calculation for simple majority:
   (20 eligible ÷ 2 = 10 + 1 = 11)

Final ballot comments are attached for your review. Ballots received from alternate members are not included, unless the ballot from the principal member was not received.

An appeal relating to a proposed Tentative Interim Amendment shall be filed 5 days after the notice of the Correlating Committee TIA ballot results are published in accordance with 1.6.2 (c) and 4.2.6.
TECHNICAL COMMITTEE LETTER BALLOT
PROPOSED TENTATIVE INTERIM AMENDMENT LOG NO. 1117
To Revise 445.20 of the 2014 Editions of NFPA 70,
National Electrical Code

Question 1: I agree with the TECHNICAL MERITS of the Proposed TIA to revise 445.20.

    XXXX    AGREE    XXXX    DISAGREE*    XXXX    ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.


Question 2: I agree that the subject is of an EMERGENCY NATURE.

    XXXX    AGREE    XXXX    DISAGREE*    XXXX    ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

I disagree that the subject is of an emergency nature. As stated in the TIA "To retroactively apply the NEC in this manner is uncharacteristic, and is an unfair, not to mention unnecessary, burden on consumers, trades people and society as a whole.....". As written, the current iteration of 445.20 does not impart an unsafe situation, where consumers, trades people and society are placed in danger.


Signature

Daniel J. Caron
Name (Please Print)

April 29, 2013
Date

Please return the ballot to kshea@nfpa.org no later than August 16, 2013.
TECHNICAL COMMITTEE LETTER BALLOT
PROPOSED TENTATIVE INTERIM AMENDMENT LOG NO. 1117
To Revise 445.20 of the 2014 Editions of NFPA 70,
National Electrical Code

Question 1: I agree with the TECHNICAL MERITS of the Proposed TIA to revise 445.20.

X AGREE          DISAGREE*    ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.


Question 2: I agree that the subject is of an EMERGENCY NATURE.

AGREE             X DISAGREE*    ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

The article as written would impact the generator industry. However the article was written to alleviate a shock hazard and was put in place to protect the public. In my opinion the requirements outlined in 5.3 of the NFPA Regulations Governing Committee Projects are not definitively met for this to be considered an emergency. I realize an argument could be made to the contrary due to financial impact to the industry.

Signature

Name

Date

8/15/13

Please return the ballot to kshea@nfpa.org no later than August 16, 2013.
TECHNICAL COMMITTEE LETTER BALLOT
PROPOSED TENTATIVE INTERIM AMENDMENT LOG NO. 1117
To Revise 445.20 of the 2014 Editions of NFPA 70,
National Electrical Code

Question 1: I agree with the TECHNICAL MERITS of the Proposed TIA to revise 445.20.

_____ X _____ AGREE        ___________ DISAGREE*    ___________ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

________________________________________________________________________

________________________________________________________________________

Question 2: I agree that the subject is of an EMERGENCY NATURE.

_____ X _____ AGREE        ___________ DISAGREE*    ___________ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.
To my knowledge, it was not the intent of CMP-13 to make this requirement retroactive;
therefore a TIA is necessary to correct this oversight

________________________________________________________________________

Signature

James R. White ______________________
Name

8/5/2013 _____________________________
Date

Please return the ballot to kshea@nfpa.org no later than August 16, 2013.
1. Revise Table 17.1.6.1 to read as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Construction Type</th>
<th>Sprinklered&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>One Story Below&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3–4</th>
<th>&gt;4 but Not High-Rise</th>
<th>High-Rise</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I (442)</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>NP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I (332)</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>NP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II (222)</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>NP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II (111)</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>X&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>NP</td>
<td>NP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II (000)</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>NP</td>
<td>NP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No</td>
<td>NP</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>NP</td>
<td>NP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III (211)</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>NP</td>
<td>NP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>NP</td>
<td>NP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III (200)</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>NP</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>NP</td>
<td>NP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No</td>
<td>NP</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>NP</td>
<td>NP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV (2HH)</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>NP</td>
<td>NP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>NP</td>
<td>NP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V (111)</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>NP</td>
<td>NP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>NP</td>
<td>NP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V (000)</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>NP</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>NP</td>
<td>NP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No</td>
<td>NP</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>NP</td>
<td>NP</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

X: Permitted. NP: Not Permitted.

<sup>a</sup>Sprinklered throughout by an approved, supervised automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 9.7. (See 17.3.5.)

<sup>b</sup>See 4.6.3.

<sup>c</sup>One story below the level of exit discharge.

<sup>d</sup>Permitted only if clients capable of self-preservation.

Submitter’s Substantiation: This TIA was initiated by a unanimous vote of 13 to 0 of the Technical Committee on Educational and Day-Care Occupancies (SAF-END) at its Second Draft meeting of the current revision cycle for the 2015 edition of NFPA 101. I (Alex Szachnowicz) serve as the Chair of the Technical Committee on Educational and Day-Care Occupancies. The second submitter, Cathy Stashak, is a Principal member of the Technical Committee on Educational and Day-Care Occupancies.

The error that is being corrected by this TIA occurred as an editorial error in the processing of the 2009 edition of NFPA 101 and the error was carried forward into the 2012 edition. Table 17.1.6.1 was revised for consistency with other occupancy chapters so that the table is applied based on stories in height. The change required the table to be reformatted. No technical change was intended. Yet the table cell in the column for 2 stories in height, nonsprinklered, Type II(000) construction which should have been shown as NP (Not
Permitted) was inadvertently changed to be shown as X (Permitted). Similarly, the table cell in the column for 2 stories in height, nonsprinklered, Type III(200) construction which should have been shown as NP (Not Permitted) was inadvertently changed to be shown as X (Permitted). The errors, if left uncorrected, have the potential to permit an unsafe condition.

**Emergency Nature:** The SAF-END committee has taken action to correct the error, detailed above in the Submitter’s Substantiation, for the 2015 edition of NFPA 101, but the error remains in print in the 2012 edition which is expected to be in use in some jurisdictions for many years. The error, if not corrected, can lead to the potentially unsafe situation where day-care occupants are positioned on the second floor of a nonsprinklered building with no fire resistance built into its supporting frame and floors. The subject is of an emergency nature as addressed in 5.3(a) of the Regulations Governing the Development of NFPA Standards in that the document contains an error that was overlooked during a regular revision process.
TIA 101-2012
Reference: Table 17.1.6.1
(TIA Log 1113)

Comment Closing: 9/9/2013
0 Public Comments Received

TIA FINAL CC BALLOT RESULTS

According to 5.4 in the NFPA (RGCP), the final results show this TIA HAS achieved the necessary votes on both Question 1 (Correlation Issues) and Question 2 (Emergency Nature).

The number of affirmative votes needed to obtain a recommendation to issue the TIA is 9.

\[12 \text{ (eligible to vote)} - 1 \text{ (not returned)} - 0 \text{ (abstentions)} = 16 \times 0.75 = 8.25\]

In all cases, an affirmative vote of at least a simple majority of the total membership eligible to vote is required.

\[12 \text{ eligible ÷ 2 = 6 + 1 = 7 (this is the simple majority)}\]

12 Eligible to Vote
1 Not Returned (Collins)

CC FINAL Ballot results for Correlation Issues are as follows:
11 Agree (Quiter w/comment)
0 Disagree
0 Abstentions

FINAL ACTION: PASS

CC FINAL Ballot results for Emergency Nature are as follows:
11 Agree
0 Disagree
0 Abstentions

FINAL ACTION: PASS

Final SAF-END Ballots are on the next page
According to 5.4 in the NFPA (RGCP), the final results show this TIA **HAS** achieved the necessary votes on both Question 1 (**Technical Merit**) and Question 2 (**Emergency Nature**).

The number of affirmative votes needed to obtain a recommendation to issue the TIA is **12**.  
\[19 \text{ (eligible to vote)} - 4 \text{ (not returned)} - 0 \text{ (abstentions)} = 15 \times 0.75 = 11.25\]

In all cases, an affirmative vote of at least a simple majority of the total membership eligible to vote is required.  
\[19 \text{ eligible} \div 2 = 9.5 = 10 \text{ (this is the simple majority)}\]

19 Eligible to Vote  
4 Not Returned (Biddle, Dannaway, Kasmauskas, Mertens)

TC FINAL Ballot results for **Technical Merit** are as follows:
- 15 Agree
- 0 Disagree
- 0 Abstentions

**FINAL ACTION: PASS**

TC FINAL Ballot results for **Emergency Nature** are as follows:
- 15 Agree
- 0 Disagree
- 0 Abstentions

**FINAL ACTION: PASS**
CORRELATING COMMITTEE
LETTER BALLOT
PROPOSED TENTATIVE INTERIM AMENDMENT LOG NO. 1113
To Revise Table 17.1.6.1 of the 2012 Edition of NFPA 101 Life Safety Code®

Question 1: I agree that there are no correlation issues in accordance with 3.4.2 and 3.4.3 (copy enclosed) of the NFPA Regs.

____X______ AGREE ___________ DISAGREE* _________ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position. If disagreeing, cite relevant section(s)/paragraph(s) of the correlation issue and describe.

If the error first appeared in the 2009 edition, perhaps the TIA should apply to both the 2009 and 2012 editions. I see nothing in the rules and regulations that would prohibit going back more than one edition. The argument that some jurisdictions may not adopt the 2015 code for many years can also be used to justify going back to the time of the mistake to rectify it.

Question 2: I agree that the subject of this TIA is of an EMERGENCY NATURE.

____X______ AGREE ___________ DISAGREE* _________ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a negative/disagreement or abstaining position.

__________________________________________________________

__________________________________________________________

__________________________________________________________

__________________________________________________________

James R Quiter
Signature

James R Quiter
Name (Please Print)

August 13, 2013
Date

Please return the ballot on or before August 26, 2013.

PLEASE RETURN TO:
Kelly Carey, Administrator, Technical Projects
NFPA
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169
FAX: (617) 984-7110 E-mail: kecarey@nfpa.org
Item 13-10-7
1. Revise 19.2.2.5.2 to read as follows:

19.2.2.5.2* Door-locking arrangements shall be permitted where patient special needs require specialized protective measures for their safety, provided that all of the following are met:

1. Staff can readily unlock doors at all times in accordance with 19.2.2.6.

2. A total (complete) smoke detection system is provided throughout the locked space in accordance with 9.6.2.9, or locked doors can be remotely unlocked at an approved, constantly attended location within the locked space.

3.* The building is protected throughout by an approved, supervised automatic sprinkler system in accordance with 19.3.5.1

4. The locks are electrical locks that fail safely so as to release upon loss of power to the device.

5. The locks release by independent activation of each of the following:
   
   a. Activation of the smoke detection system required by 19.2.2.5.2(2)
   
   b. Waterflow in the automatic sprinkler system required by 19.2.2.5.2(3)

Submitter’s Substantiation: This TIA was initiated by a unanimous vote of 22 to 0 of the Technical Committee on Health Care Occupancies (SAF-HEA) at its Second Draft meeting of the current revision cycle for the 2015 edition of NFPA 101. I (David Klein) serve as the Chair of the Technical Committee on Health Care Occupancies. The second submitter, Bill Koffel, is an Alternate member of the Technical Committee on Health Care Occupancies and the Chair of the Correlating Committee on Safety to Life.

The error that is being corrected by this TIA occurred as an editorial error in the processing of the 2009 edition of NFPA 101 and the error was carried forward into the 2012 edition. The provision of 19.2.2.5.2 was added in 2009 and subitem (3) was meant to mandate the presence of sprinklers in any health care occupancy that availed itself of the option to lock doors where patient special needs require specialized protective measures for their safety. The reference was meant to be to 19.3.5.7, rather than 19.3.5.1. The incorrect reference to 19.3.5.1 might incorrectly lead the user to omit sprinklers from health care occupancies other than nursing homes.

Emergency Nature: The SAF-HEA committee has taken action to correct the error, detailed above in the Submitter’s Substantiation, for the 2015 edition of NFPA 101, but the error remains in print in the 2012 edition which is expected to be adopted for enforcement by the Centers for Medicaid and Medicare Services (CMS) as a replacement for the 2000 edition that CMS currently enforces. CMS has a history of adopting a new edition of NFPA 101 and not adopting subsequent editions for approximately a decade. The 2012 edition of NFPA 101 is expected to be applicable to health care occupancies in the United States for a long time. The error, if not corrected, can lead to the potentially unsafe situation where doors will be locked in a hospital or limited care facility without the requisite sprinkler system protection being present. The subject is of an emergency nature as addressed in 5.3(a) of the Regulations Governing the Development of NFPA Standards in that the document contains an error that was overlooked during a regular revision process.
According to 5.4 in the NFPA (RGCP), the final results show this TIA \textbf{HAS} achieved the necessary votes on both Question 1 \textbf{(Correlation Issues)} and Question 2 \textbf{(Emergency Nature)}.

The number of affirmative votes needed to obtain a recommendation to issue the TIA is \textbf{9}.

\[12 \text{ (eligible to vote)} - 1 \text{ (not returned)} - 0 \text{ (abstentions)} = 11 \times 0.75 = 8.25\]

In all cases, an affirmative vote of at least a simple majority of the total membership eligible to vote is required.

\[12 \text{ eligible} \div 2 = 6 + 1 = 7 \text{ (this is the simple majority)}\]

12 \text{ Eligible to Vote}  
1 \text{ Not Returned (Collins)}

\textbf{CC FINAL} Ballot results for \textbf{Correlation Issues} are as follows:

11 \text{ Agree (Quiter w/comment)}  
0 \text{ Disagree}  
0 \text{ Abstentions}

\textbf{FINAL ACTION: PASS}

\textbf{CC FINAL} Ballot results for \textbf{Emergency Nature} are as follows:

11 \text{ Agree}  
0 \text{ Disagree}  
0 \text{ Abstentions}

\textbf{FINAL ACTION: PASS}

\textit{Final SAF-HEA Ballots are on the next page}
According to 5.4 in the NFPA (RGCP), the final results show this TIA **HAS** achieved the necessary votes on both Question 1 (Technical Merit) and Question 2 (Emergency Nature).

The number of affirmative votes needed to obtain a recommendation to issue the TIA is 20.

\[29 \text{ (eligible to vote)} - 3 \text{ (not returned)} - 0 \text{ (abstentions)} = 26 \times 0.75 = 19.5\]

In all cases, an affirmative vote of at least a simple majority of the total membership eligible to vote is required.

\[29 \text{ eligible} \div 2 = 14.5 = 15 \text{ (this is the simple majority)}\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>19 Eligible to Vote</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3 Not Returned (Furdell, Harmeyer, Stevens)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TC FINAL** Ballot results for Technical Merit are as follows:

| 26 Agree |
| 0 Disagree |
| 0 Abstentions |

**FINAL ACTION: PASS**

**TC FINAL** Ballot results for Emergency Nature are as follows:

| 26 Agree |
| 0 Disagree |
| 0 Abstentions |

**FINAL ACTION: PASS**
CORRELATING COMMITTEE
LETTER BALLOT
PROPOSED TENTATIVE INTERIM AMENDMENT LOG NO. 1114
To Revise 19.2.2.5.2 of the 2012 Edition of NFPA 101,
*Life Safety Code®*

**Question 1:** I agree that there are no correlation issues in accordance with 3.4.2 and 3.4.3 (copy enclosed) of the NFPA Regs.

______ X ______ AGREE ________ DISAGREE* ________ ABSTAIN*

**EXPLANATION OF VOTE** - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position. If disagreeing, cite relevant section(s)/paragraph(s) of the correlation issue and describe.

If the error first appeared in the 2009 edition, perhaps the TIA should apply to both the 2009 and 2012 editions. I see nothing in the rules and regulations that would prohibit going back more than one edition. The argument that some jurisdictions may not adopt the 2015 code for many years can also be used to justify going back to the time of the mistake to rectify it.

**Question 2:** I agree that the subject of this TIA is of an **EMERGENCY NATURE.**

______ X ______ AGREE ________ DISAGREE* ________ ABSTAIN*

**EXPLANATION OF VOTE** - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a negative/disagreement or abstaining position.

________________________________________________________

________________________________________________________

[Signature]

James R Quiter
Name (Please Print)

August 13, 2013
Date

Please return the ballot on or before **August 26, 2013.**

**PLEASE RETURN TO:**
Kelly Carey, Administrator, Technical Projects
NFPA
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169

FAX: (617) 984-7110  E-mail: kcary@nfpa.org

October 16, 2013  Supplemental Agenda October 22-23, 2013  Page 101 of 626
Item 13-10-8
1. Revise subsections 7.1, 8.1, 9.1, 10.1, 16.1, 17.1.1 and 18.1 to read as follows:

7.1 Level I General Requirements. The job performance requirements defined in 6.1.1 and 6.1.2 and in 7.1.1 through 7.1.5 shall be met prior to Level I qualification in confined space rescue.

8.1 Level I General Requirements. The job performance requirements defined in 6.1.1 and 6.1.2 and in 8.1.1 through 8.1.7 shall be met prior to Level I qualification in trench rescue.

9.1 Level I General Requirements. The job performance requirements defined in 6.1.1 and 6.1.2 and in 9.1.1 through 9.1.13 shall be met prior to Level I qualification in structural collapse rescue.

10.1 Level I General Requirements. Level I rescue skills are applicable to vehicle events involving common passenger vehicles and environments where rescuer intervention does not constitute a high level of risk based upon the environment or other factors. The job performance requirements defined in 6.1.1 and 6.1.2 and in 10.1.1 through 10.1.10 shall be met prior to Level I qualification in vehicle rescue.

16.1 Level I General Requirements. The job performance requirements defined in 6.1.1 and 6.1.2 and in 16.1.1 through 16.1.11 shall be met prior to Level I qualification in wilderness search and rescue.

17.1.1 The job performance requirements defined in 6.1.1 and 6.1.2 and in 17.2.1 through 17.2.14 shall be met prior to Level I qualification in mine/tunnel rescue.

18.1.1 The job performance requirements defined in 6.1.1 and 6.1.2 and in 18.2.1 through 18.2.14 shall be met prior to Level I qualification in cave rescue.

2. Revise A.6.1.2 to read as follows:

A.6.1.2 The specified minimum travel distance will vary based on the response area and the discipline-specific application. The distance traveled should accurately depict the typical distance that would be experienced by the person performing the skill, and the operational components of the entire system should be fully utilized (i.e., commands, progress capture, descent control). For example, an appropriate minimum travel distance for a technical rescuer in the urban/industrial environment for a high-angle raising/lowering operation might be 30 ft to 50 ft (9.15 m to 15.25 m) while the minimum for the wilderness/cave environment might be considerably more at 10 ft to 20 ft (3.05 m to 6.1 m). 10 ft to 20 ft (3.05 m to 6.1 m) while the minimum for the wilderness/cave environment might be considerably more at 30 ft to 50 ft (9.15 m to 15.25 m).

Submitter’s Substantiation: Two key job performance requirements (JPRs) have been removed from the core rope requirements of this document (using a lowering system in a high-angle environment and using a simple M/A to perform a haul in a high-angle environment) so that disciplines to which they were non-applicable would not be burdened with unnecessary requirements.

While well meaning, the exclusion of these JPRs has created a condition hazardous to those certified in many of the disciplines within the document that may require these basic rope skills to act safely at an incident. In order to rectify this problem, I am requesting that these two JPRs be placed in each chapter identified in the previous section.
Emergency Nature: There appears to be a significant danger posed by the absence of these two JPR's as many disciplines now have no directive to learn or test to a key component necessary to the success of the individual team member's qualifications to act safely in many incidents. This has been posed to a quorum of those rope-specific task group members and there is consensus of agreement among them.
TIA 1006-2013
NFPA 1006, Standard for Technical Rescuer Professional Qualifications
Reference: 7.1, 8.1, 9.1, 10.1, 16.1, 17.1.1, and 18.1
(TIA Log 1103)

Comment Closing: 9/9/2013
0 Public Comments Received

TIA FINAL CC BALLOT RESULTS

According to 5.4 in the NFPA (RGCP), the final results show this TIA HAS achieved the necessary votes on both Question 1 (Correlation Issues) and Question 2 (Emergency Nature).

The number of affirmative votes needed to obtain a recommendation to issue the TIA is 8.

\[13 \text{ eligible to vote} - 2 \text{ (not returned)} - 1 \text{ (abstention)} = 10 \times 0.75 = 7.5\]

In all cases, an affirmative vote of at least a simple majority of the total membership eligible to vote is required.

\[13 \text{ eligible} \div 2 = 6.5 = 7 \text{ (this is the simple majority)}\]

13 Eligible to Vote
2 Not Returned (Gorgon, Stittleburg)

CC FINAL Ballot results for Correlation Issues are as follows:
10 Agree
0 Disagree
1 Abstention (Young-Brungard)

FINAL ACTION: PASS

CC FINAL Ballot results for Emergency Nature are as follows:
10 Agree (Putorti w/comment)
0 Disagree
1 Abstention (Young-Brungard)

FINAL ACTION: PASS

Final PQU-RES Ballots are on the next page
According to 5.4 in the NFPA (RGCP), the final results show this TIA **HAS** achieved the necessary votes on both Question 1 (*Technical Merit*) and Question 2 (*Emergency Nature*).

The number of affirmative votes needed to obtain a recommendation to issue the TIA is **17**.

\[ 28 \text{ (eligible to vote)} - 6 \text{ (not returned)} - 0 \text{ (abstentions)} = 22 \times 0.75 = 16.5 \]

In all cases, an affirmative vote of at least a simple majority of the total membership eligible to vote is required.

\[ 28 \text{ eligible} \div 2 = 14 + 1 = 15 \text{ (this is the simple majority)} \]

---

**28**  
**6**  
Not Returned (Gillis, Jackson, Karasaki, Scheznayder, Scoggins, Yox)

**TC FINAL** Ballot results for *Technical Merit* are as follows:

- **22**  
  Agree  
  0  
  Disagree  
  0  
  Abstentions

**FINAL ACTION: PASS**

**TC FINAL** Ballot results for *Emergency Nature* are as follows:

- **22**  
  Agree  
  0  
  Disagree  
  0  
  Abstentions

**FINAL ACTION: PASS**
CORRELATING COMMITTEE
LETTER BALLOT
PROPOSED TENTATIVE INTERIM AMENDMENT LOG NO. 1103
To Revise Subsections 7.1, 8.1, 9.1, 10.1, 16.1, 17.1.1, 18.1.1, and A.6.1.2
in the Proposed 2017 Edition of
NFPA 1006, Standard for Technical Rescue Professional Qualifications

Question 1: I agree that there are no correlation issues in accordance with 3.4.2 and 3.4.3 (copy enclosed) of the NFPA Regs.

_________ AGREE  ___________ DISAGREE*  _______ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position. If disagreeing, cite relevant section(s)/paragraph(s) of the correlation issue and describe.

____________________________________________________
____________________________________________________
____________________________________________________

Question 2: I agree that the subject of this TIA is of an EMERGENCY NATURE.

_________ AGREE  ___________ DISAGREE*  _______ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a negative/disagreement or abstaining position.

____________________________________________________
____________________________________________________
____________________________________________________

____________________________________________________________________________
Signature
Tracie Young-Bunting
Name (Please Print)
8/24/13
Date

Please return the ballot on or before Thursday August 29, 2013

PLEASE RETURN TO:
Jenny Depew, Project Administrator
NFPA
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169

FAX: (617) 984-7056  E-mail: jdepew@nfpa.org
---Original Message-----
From: Young-Brungard, Tracie
Sent: Thursday, August 29, 2013 12:45 PM
To: Depew, Jenny
Subject: RE: Correlating Committee Ballot - NFPA 1006 TIA No. 1103

Jenny,

Thank you for the information. I just received notice a few weeks ago about being appointed to the correlation committee so I am not totally up on issues and discussions therefore I have abstained from both votes, please see attached ballot.

Thank you,
Tracie
Item 13-10-9
NFPA 1403®-2012  
Standard on Live Training Solutions  
TIA Log No. 1107  
Reference: 4.16  
Comment Closing Date: July 19, 2013  
Submitter: Kenneth Richards, Old Mystic Fire Department

1. Add a new Section 4.16 to read as follows:

4.16 Victim(s).
4.16.1 No person(s) shall play the role of a victim inside any live fire training structure or acquired structure.
4.16.2 Victims (rescue mannequins) shall not be dressed in fire fighting personal protective clothing.

Submitter’s Substantiation: The existing text in the proposed 4.16.1 was in the 2007 edition of NFPA 1403 in 4.4.14 and was deleted by mistake in the 2012 edition.

Emergency Nature: The text was deleted by mistake from the current edition and needs to be added back in for safety reasons.
According to 5.4 in the NFPA (RGCP), the final results show this TIA \textbf{HAS} achieved the necessary votes on both Question 1 (\textit{Technical Merit}) and Question 2 (\textit{Emergency Nature}).

The number of affirmative votes needed to obtain a recommendation to issue the TIA is 21.
\[30 \text{ (eligible to vote)} - 2 \text{ (not returned)} - 0 \text{ (abstentions)} = 28 \times 0.75 = 21 \]

In all cases, an affirmative vote of at least a simple majority of the total membership eligible to vote is required.
\[30 \text{ eligible} \div 2 = 15 + 1 = 16 \text{ (this is the simple majority)}\]

30 Eligible to Vote
2 Not Returned (Brown, Wieder)

TC FINAL Ballot results for \textbf{Technical Merit} are as follows:
26 Agree
2 Disagree (Hughes, Norwine)
0 Abstentions

\textbf{FINAL ACTION: PASS}

TC FINAL Ballot results for \textbf{Emergency Nature} are as follows:
26 Agree
2 Disagree (Hughes, Norwine)
0 Abstentions

\textbf{FINAL ACTION: PASS}
PROPOSED TENTATIVE INTERIM AMENDMENT LOG NO. 1107

To Add a New Section 4.16 in the Proposed 2017 Edition of NFPA 1403, Standard on Live Training Solutions

Question 1: I agree with the TECHNICAL MERITS of the Proposed TIA to Add a new Section 4.16:

________________ AGREE ______ X_____ DISAGREE* ____________ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

_I agree with 4:16.1 but I have some concern over the wording of 4:16.2. What exactly is fire fighter personal protective clothing, is it just turn out gear, or is station coveralls, or station uniforms. I think that because mannequins are so expensive that turn out gear could be modified to be used, maybe by painting or marking it with a bright color, or marking it some other way.

____________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________

Question 2: I agree that the subject is of an EMERGENCY NATURE.

________________ AGREE ______ X_____ DISAGREE* ____________ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

_This standard has been around for a long time, I do not see the need for this as an emergency nature.

____________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________

__Larry Hughes ______________________________
Signature

__Larry Hughes ______________________________
Name (Please Print)

__6-04-2013 ______________________________
Date

Please return the ballot on or before June 18, 2013.

PLEASE RETURN TO:
TECHNICAL COMMITTEE LETTER BALLOT
PROPOSED TENTATIVE INTERIM AMENDMENT LOG NO. 1107
To Add a New Section 4.16 in the Proposed 2017 Edition of NFPA 1403, Standard on Live Training Solutions

Question 1: I agree with the TECHNICAL MERITS of the Proposed TIA to Add a new Section 4.16:

______ AGREE  X  DISAGREE*  _______ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

See page 2

Question 2: I agree that the subject is of an EMERGENCY NATURE.

______ AGREE  X  DISAGREE*  _______ ABSTAIN*

EXPLANATION OF VOTE - Please type or print your comments:

*An explanation must accompany a disagreement or abstaining position.

See page 2

__________________________
Signature

BRENT NORWINE
Name (Please Print)

6-11-13
Date

Please return the ballot on or before June 18, 2013.

PLEASE RETURN TO:
Jenny Depew, Administrator, Technical Projects
NFPA
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169
E-mail: jdepew@nfpa.org
FAX: (617) 984-7056
Question 1: I agree with the Technical Merits of the Proposed TIA to Add a new section 4.16

Disagree.

Explanation of vote:
I would like to see it be up to the authority having jurisdiction to make the determination. Very valuable learning lessons can be obtained in a controlled live fire environment with live victims that cannot be achieved with rescue mannequins. Drills incorporating rescue mannequins with personal protective equipment are a great tool for firefighter down scenarios.

Question 2: I agree that the subject is of an emergency nature.

Disagree.

Explanation of vote:
I would like to discuss this as a committee before new sections are added to the document.

Brent Norwine
Fire Apparatus Engineer
Station 86
Walker, Nancy

From: Clint Browning [clint.browning@co.hays.tx.us]  
Sent: Wednesday, June 05, 2013 10:08 AM  
To: TIAs  
Subject: Comment on Proposed TIA

TIA Log No. 1107

While I agree that 4.16.1 must be added back to current ed. NFPA 1403, I have a concern with 4.16.2. Often departments used expired training gear on their mannequins. I would like to see something along the lines of "Victims (rescue mannequins) shall not be dress in identical fire fighting personal protective clothing, of those performing training evolutions, unless it is identified as a training mannequin."

I understand the concern that in the event of a student rescue need, the identically dressed mannequin could potentially delay a rescue. I also know this process is used on a regular basis. And feel Some form of marking or differentiation should be considered.

Sent from the IPAD of:
Clint Browning  
Asst. Fire Marshal
Hays County Fire Marshal's Office  
P.O. Box 988  
San Marcos, Tx 78667  
512-393-7355  
Clint.browning@co.hays.tx.us
Walker, Nancy

From: RRU Indio HQ Stn@CALFIRE [RRU.IndioHQStn@fire.ca.gov]
Sent: Monday, July 01, 2013 8:44 PM
To: TIAS
Cc: markstn71@yahoo.com
Subject: Comment on Proposed TIA 1403

To Whom It May Concern,

I would like to talk about my concern with the proposed TIA in regards to 4.16.1 and 4.16.2. First I would like to address 4.16.1. As a professional firefighter for more than 7 years I would like to express my concern with proposed limitations that the NFPA would be placing on fire departments across the country. As having been involved in rescuing live victims and firefighters that have been entrapped, I can tell you from firsthand experience that there is a profound difference between a mannequin and a human. Someone that has not had the honor of making a rescue may not agree, however humans react much differently in live fire than mannequins do. They move differently, they think differently, they react differently, these experiences cannot be replicated by an inanimate object.

Secondly I would like to address 4.16.2. I have been involved on a working residential structure fire with multiple firefighters down after a roof collapse. Having experienced that first hand, I can tell you that utilizing firefighter turnouts to dress both mannequins and human instructors as firefighter down for live fire scenarios is also a valuable tool. Being able to utilize the advantages and disadvantages of turnouts in live fire training is something that cannot be replicated. This type of training is directly responsible for the success I experienced, when this scenario became reality. It is a disservice to firefighters across the country to take this training ability and knowledge away.

In closing I would like to thank all the members of the NFPA for all of their hard work and dedication. Furthermore I invite anyone from the committee that has a question or a comment about my concerns to feel free to contact me.

Mark Margolin
Firefighter/Paramedic
Cal Fire/Riv. Co. FD
949-903-2289
Markstn71@yahoo.com
Item 13-10-10
New Project Initiation Form
(To be completed by proponent of new project/document)
Additional pages may be attached if necessary.

a. Explain the Scope of the new project/document:
Structure dependent Extinguishment tools using reversed hydraulic
vegetable oil based hydraulic fluid, portable power units, battery
powered

b. Provide an explanation and any evidence of the need for the new project/document:
NFPA 1936 does not include structure dependent apparatuses
along with the aforementioned combination utilities

c. Identify intended users of the new project/document:
Firemen, military, federal government safety offices

d. Identify individuals, groups and organizations that should review and provide input on the need for the
proposed new project/document; and provide contact information for these groups:
Glenn E. Mulley, 581 Moore Hill Rd., Monroe, CT - NFPA/LEO
Chris James, Laboratory Rd., PO Box 13975, Research Triangle Park, NC

NFPA/UL
Janice Trueblood
416-807-3047-os

Identify other related documents and projects on the subject both within NFPA and external to NFPA:
NFPA 1936, Office of Traffic Safety Collision Reports, United States Patent
Trade Mark Office Related Products for Extinguishment apparatus information
Title: Extinguishing Tool

g. Identify the technical expertise and interest necessary to develop the project/document, and if the
committee membership currently contains this expertise and interest:
An understanding of
static, dynamic, thermal mechanics, and material engineering knowledge. An
understanding of national data on accident victims in relation to failed Extinguishers
due to unavailable technology (mainly drivers) as well as government grant procedure

h. Provide an estimate on the amount of time needed to develop the new project/document:
Should take no longer than 4 weeks due to similarities with NFPA 1936 with
the majority of efforts concentrated on hydraulics and structure dependency

i. Comment on the availability of data and other information that exists or would be needed to substantiate
the technical requirements and other provisions of the proposed new project/document:
NFPA 1936 - Ready available
OTF Traffic Collision Reports - Readily available
Patent Information - Discoverable, moderately available
Grant Procedures - Readily available

Please send your request to:
NFPA
Codes and Standards Administration
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169
Std_admin@nfpa.org
Rev. 10/06

October 16, 2013

Supplemental Agenda October 22-23, 2013
Page 118 of 436

Signature: [Signature]

Name: [Signature] (please print)

Affiliation: [Affiliation]
Item 13-10-11
Standards Council Secretary

Dear Chris Dubay,

The Technical Committee on Mass Evacuation (TC-CMO) met at NFPA September 4 – 6, 2013 to initiate the standards process for a draft standard on Mass Evacuation. All members and guests present affirmed that Sheltering is an integral part of mass evacuation. The approved scope and purpose includes the “essential elements, common terminology, roles, evacuation stages, and repatriation phases for evacuation plans”. According to the Congressional Research Service, *Federal Evacuation Policy: Issues for Congress*, 2011, “Another facet of evacuation is sheltering”.

Previously a new project request was submitted to the Council to develop a Standard for Mass Sheltering. And due to the concerns expressed by four organizations, the project was placed on hold. The TC-CMO unanimously agreed that sheltering should be an integral part of the Mass Evacuation Standard and a separate standard is not required. Two of the four organizations that expressed concerns about the sheltering project, International Association of Emergency Managers (IAEM), and International Association of Venue Managers (IAVM), have organizational representatives on the committee. FEMA, the third organization with concerns will be submitting an application for membership. NFPA Staff and TC-CMO members are reaching out to the fourth American Red Cross to seek an organizational representative on the committee.

The TC is willing to accept responsibility for developing a standard on Mass Sheltering with Council approval. If this does occur, I recommend, the TC-CMO be re-named as follows Committee on Mass Evacuation and Sheltering and the committee scope revised as follows: This standard shall establish a common set of criteria for Mass Evacuation and Mass Sheltering program, hereafter referred to as the program, and the Purpose be revised as follows: This standard shall provide elected officials, emergency management officials, emergency preparedness planners, emergency responders the essential elements, common terminology, roles, evacuation stages, sheltering and re-entry phases for the program.

Dean R. Larson
Dean R. Larson
Chair, Technical Committee on Mass Evacuation
Maynard, Mary

From: Hamilton James [James.Hamilton@ccdps.org]
Sent: Monday, November 07, 2011 8:36 AM
To: stds_admin
Subject: Comment on New Project

Dear Sir / Ma’am,

I am writing to provide comment on the proposed project to create standards for “Emergency Mass Shelters” as proposed by Dean Larson of Larson Performance Consulting and published for comment solicitation by the NFPA Standards Council. While the proposal for such a standard is noble, there are several areas of concern that should be addressed regarding the scope of the proposal. Further, as the scope is currently constructed, its applicability is quite limited.

As proposed, the scope of the standard is limited to the operation of shelters within large buildings such as an arena, large sporting venues, and warehouses that are outside the normal sheltering provided by Non-Governmental Organizations. This scope does not consider the fact that in many areas, sheltering is a governmental responsibility that is not delegated to NGOs. As written, this could cause the standard to become applicable to any governmentally operated shelter particularly if operated within a large public facility. As further explained within section B if the proposal, the intention of the standard would be to provide relevant standards based guidance for sheltering operations such as the use of the use of the “Astrodome” during Hurricane Katrina. A sheltering operation, such as the use of the Astrodome during Katrina is not consistent with best practices whenever possible and is quite limited in frequency.

The operation of large shelters should be considered as a scaled response consistent with that of any other shelter operation. Should it be the desire of the NFPA Standards Council to entertain the establishment of a standard related to sheltering and mass care, that standard should be formed with the scope of sheltering and mass care in general and/or created within NFPA 1600 “Disaster/Emergency Management Business Continuity Programs”.

James E Hamilton, AEM
Emergency Preparedness Manager
Cecil County Department of Emergency Services
107 Chesapeake BLVD Suite# 108
Elkton, MD 21921
Office: (410) 392-2022
http://www.ccdes.org

Follow us on Twitter
Like us on Facebook
Coletta, Anthony [AColetta@riversideca.gov]
Sent: Saturday, November 05, 2011 2:37 PM
To: stds_admin
Subject: Comments on new project on Emergency Mass Shelters

Kindly find attached documents that have assisted us with mass care & shelter operations. I hope they may assist with this important project.

Thank you,

Anthony

Anthony E. Coletta Jr.
Emergency Services Manager
UASI Administrator

Riverside Fire Department - Office of Emergency Management
UASI Regional Homeland Security Program
3085 Saint Lawrence Street
Riverside, CA 92504
(951) 320-8100 Main
(951) 320-8104 Direct
(951) 320-8102 Fax

http://www.riversideca.gov/fire
http://www.readyriverside.com

Please consider the environment before printing this email
Project is viable and needed at the local level. Project should also identify the entities that should be the authority on coordinating and establishing the designated shelter in the jurisdiction.

Thank you,
Dave Carpenter, Jr., MPA, CEM
Coordinator, Office of Emergency Management
New Castle County Department of Public Safety
3601 N. DuPont Highway - New Castle, DE 19720
302-395-2700 o
302-395-2705 f
302-528-4842 c
KB3PTN
I agree that Emergency Mass Shelters should be a new project.

Ginnie Stouffer, MBCP, MBCI
ACP Corporate Director of Information
215-855-0810 (o)
610-246-9592 (c)
1006 Weikel Road
Lansdale, PA 19446
gstouffer@idc-partners.com
www.acp-international.com
November 8, 2011

Re: Request for Member Comment—Proposed New NFPA Project on Emergency Mass Shelters

To Whom It May Concern:

The Texas Department of Family and Protective Services serves a vulnerable clientele dependent upon the Department’s continued vigilance in all circumstances, exigent or otherwise. The Department’s mission, “To protect children, the elderly, and people with disabilities from abuse, neglect, and exploitation by involving clients, families and communities” is relevant to the subject matter of emergency mass sheltering because the chaotic circumstances under which such sheltering takes place provides opportunity for predatory, negligent or abusive behavior to occur unnoticed.

The use of large buildings for long-term mass sheltering is not a common occurrence in Texas, even in realm of large emergencies/disasters. Having acknowledged that, their use has been employed in the past (e.g., the Houston Astrodome during Hurricane Katrina), and does constitute a concern for state agencies required to respond to difficult emergency circumstances with little/no blueprint, experience, or even a “best practices” model. For this reason the Texas DFPS would welcome NFPA standards that clarify responsibilities and roles, and sets standards for threshold protection by responsible agencies during emergency sheltering scenarios. We would also welcome the opportunity to participate in the formulation of such standards as a member of the NFPA committee.

The proposed scope of the new project under consideration by the NFPA will almost assuredly involve the interests of state agencies like DFPS that deal with the interests and protection of clientele in the following areas:

- Sexual exploitation and abuse prevention;
- Defining the duty to report for shelter managers;
- Providing guidance for agencies with conservatorship responsibilities;
- Temporary childcare and daycare facilities standards.

Those listed above are among the regulatory and protective umbrella of DFPS, but there are potentially many more social services topics that may be appropriate for the NFPA standard.

DFPS serves in the Texas State Operations Center (SOC) in the “ESF 6/Mass Care, Emergency Assistance, Housing and Human Services” section. Our experience has unfortunately been that circumstances that stress families tend to increase our workload—and few events stress families like disasters. Leaving home with the uncertainty of knowing whether it will be intact upon return is stressful enough; that stress should not be added to because a lack of standards and preparation on the part of a hosting governmental agency, especially when it is within our power to take action prior to the emergency. We have all heard the stories that have come out of the Hurricane Katrina/ Louisiana Superdome experience; Texas DFPS would welcome a proactive and preventative approach that promulgation of standards would potentially bring to any future disaster.
Please let me know if I may provide further information.

Sincerely,

Randy Templeton

Randy Templeton, Business Continuity/Emergency Management
Texas Department of Family and Protective Services
2401 Ridgepoint Dr. Austin, TX 78754
Randy.templeton@dfps.state.tx.us
512/929-6911

CONFIDENTIALITY NOTICE: This communication is intended only for the use of the individual or entity to which it is addressed and may contain information that is privileged, confidential, and exempt from disclosure under applicable law. If you have received this email in error please notify the sender by email, delete and destroy this message and its attachments. If you are not the intended recipient, you are notified that any use, dissemination, distribution, or copying of the communication is strictly prohibited.
I am a long term member of the NFPA 1600 Technical Committee on Disaster Management, Emergency Response & Business Continuity Planning and would like to comment on your proposed Standard on Mass Emergency Care Shelters.

In my experience in this field for the past 30 years I have found that the most thorough of these Shelter plans have included plans for 'animals', both large and small as most families don't want to leave an area due to disasters without their 'pets'. In reviewing most County Emergency Management Plans in recent years, and I have reviewed many, they include Shelter Planning for animals, both small and large. Many counties have 'Animal In Crisis' Task Forces that work on developing the plans and interacting with the appropriate community and State organizations on this issue.

Rural areas have to have these plans due to the large populations of cows, horses, goats, sheep, llamas, etc., and in some cases 'exotic' animals. Vet Care, Feed and Hay as well as sheltering is always considered in these plans as well. Preparing for this mass evacuation and sheltering involving these animals can be more easily prepared for by using an Evacuation Preparedness for Large & Small Animals educational program in communities, and we have done that here and have used checklists as well.

I sincerely hope you consider this issue in your proposal, and if you need any insight into what can go into this preparedness, please feel free to give me a call and I will be glad to help as I have done this for my county, Burnet, Texas and am on their Animals in Crisis Task Force, as well as their Community Emergency Response Team (CERT).

Best regards,

Pat Moore, CBCP, FBCI, CERT, CASA
President, Highland Lakes VOAD (Voluntary Organizations Active in Disasters)
Member NFPA 1600 Technical Committee since 1995

830-598-1587 home/office
830-385-4833 cell

241 Oxbow Trail
Marble Falls, Texas 78654
A comment on the “Identify the technical expertise and interest necessary to develop the project/document and if the committee membership currently contains this expertise and interest.”
I assume that this will list also include local emergency management staff as they are the ones responsible for these shelters. In addition, medical and pharmaceutical experts should also be included. These have become major concerns during longer term sheltering of large populations.
Thank you for the opportunity to comment.

David MacNamee, FPEM
Operations Manager
Pinellas County Emergency Management
400 S Ft Harrison Ave, Clearwater, FL 33756
Room 111
Phone (727) 464-5550
Fax (727) 464-4024
dmacnamee@pinellascounty.org

Follow Pinellas County:
www.pinellascounty.org
Subscribe to county updates and news

All government correspondence is subject to the public records law.
At its December 1, 2012 meeting the IFMA board approved to support the Proposed New Project on Emergency Mass Sheltering.

IFMA is in support of the Proposed New Project on Emergency Mass Sheltering with the expansion of the scope to include all shelters.

The proposed new project should address many of the safety issues our members encounter when facilities normally not used to house large number of individuals for extended periods of time, and for sleeping purposes are used as shelters during emergencies. We believe the project should also include smaller facilities used for shelters and for shorter periods of time which occurs much more frequently than the proposed project is looking to address. If the project is approved we would also be interested in having a representative on the committee.

Ed Altizer, IFMA President
Project Name:                     Emergency Mass Shelters

Suggestion:                        Consider the possible use of Parking Facilities as an alternative for cities to use in lieu of schools, stadiums and arenas.

Supportive Arguments:         Efficiency of vertical and surrounding space versus use of arenas and stadiums.

Efficiency of utility support versus the above (heat, air-conditioning).

Physical proximity to business and civic resources, preserving job access, assistance processing and other living arrangements.

Impact of lost school days on municipality and families.

Tax base and revenue base preservation.

Relevant Parties:                  Public Sector Official (City)   Familiarity with OSHA & ADA, City Business Development Organizations (or the like),  Re-entry Planning, State of Emergency Policies & Renumeration

(FEMA) Marcie Roth or a Sheltering/Functional Needs Expert  Familiarity with sheltering standards.  Knowledge of Federal resourcing timelines

(UASI) Public-Private Sector Partnership Expert   Knowledge of Restoration Timelines, Resource Densities to support Construction, Restoration, Habitation, Transportation & Utilities

Public Health Official   Experience in event impacts, mass sheltering and current expectations in sheltering standards.

Tangent Concerns:                 Availability of inspection teams post event (non-warning) and pre-event (hurricane evacuation, flooding)

Speed of modifications (as necessary, tarp covering on sides, lighting, etc.)

Availability of supporting equipment (generators, heaters, portable toilets/showers)

Kind Regards,

Ramil Cabantog
American Red Cross
Disaster Planning and Response
Emergency Mass Shelters

I think this is a valuable project. If NFPA for some reason doesn't want to run with it, please send those folks over to the ASTM E54 (Homeland Security) committee to develop the standard there.

~~~

Jorene Downs
SAR, CERT, Emergency Communications
Mounted SAR
http://www.ceoates.com/msar
Jorene@CEOates.com
559/779-2777 cell (PM in CA for non-emergency)
KJ6JCD
In reviewing the project, in item “b”, tornado outbreaks should also be included since these outbreaks can have widespread devastation that disrupts an entire city or county which can have a long effect while buildings are replaced or repaired.

Item “c” should include the survivors of the disaster, and or citizens of the community. They will need to know where some of these mass shelters are located before hand in order to assist them in getting to these locations ahead of time or immediately after the disaster.

Item “d” should include the Army Corp of Engineers, State Building Councils , and companies within an area that have excess warehouse space or the ability to provide space in a relatively short time period.

Item “e” should include the Army Corps of Engineers to review the locations of the shelters. This review would let other agencies know that the facility is or is not in a flood plain and could or could not be used based on the type of disaster to ensure the protection of those directed to the mass shelters. Along with this fact, if the mass structure locations are identified, the State Building Councils could review these structures for integrity and to ensure that they meet the needs that could potentially be placed on them or identify the items that would need to be added prior to or during a disaster in order for the mass shelter to offer save harboring for the people using it. Lastly, the companies that are relinquishing space should benefit either by a tax break for participating there facility or for payment if the facility is used.

Item “g” should include the Army Corps of Engineers and State Building Councils as I stated above to ensure the locations and structures are approved for mass shelter use.

Item “i” should also include the Army Corps of Engineers and State Building Councils as stated in “e” and “g” comments above.

If there are any questions, please feel free to contact me.

Thank You
David Modrowski
(former LEPC Chairperson Lake County, IN)

Environmental Specialist
Union Tank Car Company
175 W. Jackson Blvd.
Chicago, IL  60604

Email : modrowski@utlx.com
Telephone:  312-431-3111 ext 3189
Another comment that I have for the Mass Shelter project is that FEMA just announced the National Preparedness System of which the NFPA Mass Shelter Project could be a part of.

If there are any questions, please feel free to contact me.

Thank You
David Modrowski
(former LEPC Chairperson Lake County, IN)

Environmental Specialist
Union Tank Car Company
175 W. Jackson Blvd.
Chicago, IL  60604

Email :  modrowski@utlx.com
Telephone:  312-431-3111 ext 3189
NFPA solicites comments on a guide for the use of large buildings as emergency mass shelters - comments due by 1/27/2012

Potentially the most significant value of this project as well as the most difficult aspect of creating such a standard is ADA compliance. The standard must certainly address ADA compliance given DOJ guidance to government entities on the requirements for ADA compliance during sheltering even when the facility is not owned or operated by a government entity. This standard will not be useful unless it addresses ADA issues during sheltering.

____________________________
Timothy R Gablehouse
President
Colorado Emergency Preparedness Partnership, Inc.
410 17th St, Ste 1375
Denver CO 80202
303.572.0050
800.818.0050
Maynard, Mary

From: Khlok, Rakdy [Rakdy.Khlok@oes.sbcounty.gov]
Sent: Thursday, December 29, 2011 4:49 PM
To: stds_admin
Cc: Anthony Coletta (AColetta@riversideca.gov); Serrano, Cindy; Mullennix, Zackary
Subject: RE: UASI INFO: NFPA Comment on Mega Shelters

Codes and Standards Administration:

The National Fire Protection Association’s new proposed project for mega-shelters will be a valuable resource. San Bernardino County has been developing a Mass Care and Shelter Plan, and through this planning process there were gaps and helpful components that were identified. Below is a list of topics that the new project may consider addressing.

- Determining a coordination process to move shelter residents from spontaneous shelters into mega-shelters.
- Determining a personnel/workforce module to manage the mega-shelter. This module should emulate or reference the American Red Cross’s strategy as they are the leading agency in sheltering.
- Consider developing a trailer/cache of shelter equipment/supplies that can be deployed to mega-shelters or are already stored in mega-shelters. Supplies and equipment for the trailer should be standardized.
- Develop a management plan for spontaneous volunteers.
- Develop a donations management plan.

Best Regards,

Rakdy Khlok, Mass Care & Shelter Planner
San Bernardino County Fire Department
Office of Emergency Services
Office: (909) 356-3933
rakdy.khlok@oes.sbcounty.gov

From: Coletta, Anthony [mailto:AColetta@riversideca.gov]
Sent: Saturday, November 05, 2011 11:38 AM
Subject: UASI INFO: NFPA Comment on Mega Shelters

UAWG MEMBERS;

NFPA’s Standards Council is seeking comments on a proposed new project on Emergency Mass Shelters.

Responses should be sent to Codes and Standards Administration, NFPA, 1 Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02169-7471 or by email at stds_admin@nfpa.org, by January 27, 2012.

At its October 2011 meeting, The Standards Council considered the request of Dean Larson of Larson Performance Consulting that NFPA consider the establishment of a new project on Emergency Mass Shelters. After review of all the material before it, the Council voted to publish a notice to solicit comments on the need for the project, information on resources on the subject matter, those interested in participating if established, and other organizations actively involved with the subject. **Anyone interested in commenting on this proposed project is invited to do so in writing.**

The following justification for the new project has been submitted:

a. **Explain the Scope of the new project/document:**
A mega shelter planning guide was already developed in October 2010. See document at:


Evidently NFPA didn't do much research on this before proposing a project to complete an inquiry on a topic that has already been researched and developed.

Sent from my iPad
Michael Whitehead, CEM
DBPR - ESF 6
850-717-1290
Cell: 850-443-8163
Linda J. Fuller  
Manager  
Codes and Standards Administration  
National Fire Protection Association  
1 Batterymarch Park  
Quincy, Massachusetts  02269-9190

Dear Ms. Fuller:

Thank you for your letter regarding a proposal to establish a new project on Emergency Mass Shelters. We appreciate you inviting CDC, along with other organizations, to provide input related to the planning and execution of mass evacuations. However, your inquiry may be more accurately addressed by the Federal Emergency Management Agency and/or the American Red Cross, which are agencies that deal more directly with mass evacuation related activities.

The Centers for Disease Control and Prevention’s (CDC) primary focus is on protecting health through health promotion, prevention of disease, injury, and disability, and preparedness for new health threats and by creating holistic approaches for improving public health across all stages of life. For more information CDC’s guidance on preparing for and managing emergency situations, please visit http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/topics/emergency.html.

Again, thank you for your interest in this important matter and in CDC’s related perspectives.

Sincerely,

Thomas R. Frieden, M.D., M.P.H.  
Director, CDC, and  
Administrator, Agency for Toxic  
Substances and Disease Registry

October 16, 2013  
Supplemental Agenda October 22-23, 2013  
Page 137 of 626
Maynard, Mary

From: Chan, Ina [Ina.Chan@fema.dhs.gov]  
Sent: Friday, January 13, 2012 2:05 PM  
To: stds_admin  
Cc: CrabbL@usa.redcross.org; Gonzalez, Waddy  
Subject: Mega Shelter Info  
Attachments: Mega Shelter Planning Guide IAVM.pdf; ShelterFieldGuide10-26-11FEMA-ARC.pdf; MAT Program Info.pdf; MATAppProcessing Guidelines.pdf; MATMember-JobDescription.pdf; Mega-Shelters-Role of Public AssemblyVenue.pdf; Sheltering_Guidance_Aid_October_2010IAVM.pdf; MAT Member App Form.docx; Venue Chapter MOU Megasheltering TEMPLATE.docx; Mega-Sheltering Framework Roles-Responsibilities Worksheet.xlsx

Good Afternoon,

Attached are documents requested in support for your new project on Emergency Mass Shelters. You will also find the available documents on Mega Shelters Planning that the American Red Cross and the International Association of Venue Managers (IAVM) had put together. Here is the link to that website:

http://www.iavm.org/cvms/mega_sheltering.asp

Any questions, please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards,

Ina Chan  
Program Specialist  
Mass Care  
FEMA Headquarters  
500 C Street SW  
Washington DC 20472  
Office: 202-212-1098  
Mobile: 202-812-1073  
in chan@dhs.gov
January 17, 2012

Ms. Linda Fuller, Manager
Codes and Standards Administration
National Fire Protection Association
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA  02169-7471

Dear Ms. Fuller:

On behalf of the nearly 12,000 IAFC members, we appreciate the opportunity to provide the Standards Council with comments on the proposal submitted on Emergency Mass Shelters by Dean Larson. We recommend that the NFPA move forward with the project and that the goal or objective of the project be “to provide a clear and nationally-recognized framework for the safe and effective evacuation of our communities during times of natural disasters or other related emergency incidents or events.”

In regards to this topic, the Standards Council also should be informed that during a joint meeting of the IAFC’s 2010 Wildland Fire Policy Committee and Emergency Management Committee (a committee that was formed to lead the way for post-Katrina fire service concerns), it was agreed that the topic of evacuation and evacuation procedures needed additional focus by both groups.

As a result of that action, a project was initiated with the National Governors Association to jointly create with federal, state, local and public and private sector involvement (to include appropriate association representation), a “national evacuation framework” entitled Toward a Common Mass Evacuation Framework (see attached) by the National Governors Association. Since that time, the group has been expanded to include the NFPA as a key element to move forward not only a “framework” but also a recommended practice, guide, or if needed, a standard on emergency evacuation.

In conclusion, we recommend that the Standards Council support the efforts to create and embrace a framework for evacuation to include Emergency Mass Sheltering as an essential element of the “evacuation framework” that your association and its members and committees work diligently to develop the appropriate document up to and including a standard.

Sincerely,

Chief Al H. Gillespie, EFO, CFO, MiFireE
President and Chairman of the Board

Attachment
/slj
National Governors Association  
Center for Best Practices  

Toward a Common Mass Evacuation Framework  
A Concept Paper¹ presented in partnership  
by the NGA Center for Best Practices and  
The International Association of Fire Chiefs  

April 20, 2011

This concept paper proposes a project to support state and local governments in preparing a “common mass evacuation planning framework,” and the coordination of homeland security and emergency management evacuation planning in the FEMA regions and state and local governments. The project will be a partnership between the NGA Center for Best Practices (NGA Center) and the International Association of Fire Chiefs (IAFC). The project builds upon the success of the NGA Center’s prior work with the Governors’ Homeland Security Advisors Council and the development of homeland security and emergency management practices in the states. The project also augments the successes of the IAFC on emergency management issues at the local level over the past 30 years. The period of performance necessary to complete this proposed project is 18 months.

The NGA Center and IAFC envision five project tasks:

- Create a stakeholders working group to advise the development of the common mass evacuation framework (the framework);
- Review all relevant state, local and federal policies on mass evacuation planning for analysis;
- Develop and publish the framework;
- Maintain resources for state and local efforts to implement the framework on the NGA Center website; and
- Provide technical assistance to the state and local governments for dissemination of the framework.

Background

Evacuation planning is an essential component of emergency management and homeland security in the states. Planning for mass evacuation has ranked among the top committee priorities of the Governors Homeland Security Advisors Council (GHSAC) since 2008. Likewise, the IAFC Emergency Management and Wildfire Committees find mass evacuation planning to be a major challenge at the local level. The focus of this project would be to help state and local agencies meet the challenges of evacuations as a result of catastrophic incidents. The project will work toward the creation of an all-hazard, all-discipline common mass evacuation framework (the framework) that both emergency responders and citizens could follow during a time of disaster. This framework will consist of concept language and policy, as well as an operations guide that will include checklists for use in planning the various stages of an evacuation process.

¹ This document is a concept paper for your consideration. It does not constitute a formal proposal by NGA Center or the International Association of Fire Chiefs. A full proposal with budget will be submitted upon request. The estimated cost to implement this concept may be subject to change in the final proposal.
The NGA Center and IAFC Partnership
The NGA Center and the IAFC are partnering to leverage organizational assets toward the development of a robust suite of documents that will be used as a Common Mass Evacuation Planning Framework (the framework). The NGA Center and IAFC partnership will bring both the state and local government an understanding of mass evacuation planning. More importantly, the partnership will bring executive level decision makers—such as governors and their policy staff—into the planning process.

The National Governors Association is the collective voice of the nation’s governors, and its members are the governors of the 50 states, three territories, and two commonwealths. The NGA Center for Best Practices is the only policy research and development firm that directly serves the nation’s governors by developing innovative solutions to today’s most pressing public policy challenges.

The IAFC represents more than 12,000 fire chiefs across the U.S., drawing its membership from a diverse cross section of organizations, ranging from major metropolitan multi-disciplinary agencies to small city and rural departments and includes both paid and volunteer organizations. The IAFC’s members are the world’s leading experts in firefighting, emergency medical services, terrorism response, hazardous materials spills, natural disasters, wildland fire, search and rescue, public safety legislation, and fire prevention and education.

The Mass Evacuation Challenge
While mass evacuation may appear to be a low-probability event, poor planning for evacuations can have high-impact consequences not only for governors affected by a disaster, but governors of neighboring states that receive refugees from a disaster. For example, in 2005, all 50 states, the District of Columbia and Puerto Rico received evacuees from the Gulf Coast states as a result of Hurricane Katrina. As a result, state governments as distant as Maine and Alaska cared for victims, and applied for federal assistance on their behalf.

The evacuation planning process is critical to saving lives, coordinating scarce community resources, and providing for speedy recovery in the aftermath of a disaster. Evacuations can take the form of a planned event—such as an incoming hurricane, or spontaneous event—such as the evacuation of Manhattan on 9-11-2001. Both events provide challenges not only to the disaster-stricken state, but neighboring states who may receive evacuees. While states have developed state-specific plans for evacuating their citizens in the event of a natural disaster, the US Department of Homeland Security has identified three major gaps in evacuation planning:

- Current federal evacuation guidance, plans, and exercises do not adequately reflect requirements for local, state and federal coordination for mass evacuation from a catastrophic event;
- Planning rarely addresses the intake of evacuees to neighboring states, nor addresses the difference between planned evacuations—such as a hurricane route, and unplanned evacuations—such as fleeing a terrorist attack; and
- Evacuation plans are narrow in scope, omitting planning for special needs populations and public transportation away from an affected area.

In addition, plans for evacuation are rarely coordinated at a regional level. Pass-through states are not always consulted on available emergency routes and resources by the evacuating state. Despite the overall progress made on raising citizen awareness on disaster planning, basic questions, such as sheltering-in-place vs. evacuation, are not often addressed nor well-understood.
Creating a Planning Framework
A common planning framework for mass evacuations will address the gaps in current planning efforts. This framework will provide clarity and definition for state and local stakeholders on how to evacuate a community. The framework will define terms, provide checklists and timelines and integrate with existing guidance and plans. Most importantly, the development of a framework with key executive stakeholders—such as the NGA Center and the IAFC—will provide a bottom-up, community driven solution to the challenges in evacuation planning. The framework will address major planning challenges, including:

- Citizen preparedness for mass evacuation;
- Public communication strategies;
- Mass sheltering and care of special needs populations;
- Intake of evacuees in neighboring jurisdictions;
- Resource needs and identification;
- Inter-dependencies of public and private sector;
- Cross-border coordination;
- Multi-modal evacuation (e.g. public transportation, walking out, etc);
- Shelter-in-place; and
- Managing repopulation of the region.

By partnering with the IAFC, the NGA Center will develop a framework that brings all the relevant disciplines together at the state-level, with the expertise of the local officials who will have primary responsibility to implement state and local evacuation plans.

Concept of Operations
The NGA Center and the IAFC envision an 18-month program to develop a common evacuation framework with five major tasks:

- Create a Stakeholders Working Group to advise the development of the common mass evacuation framework (the framework);
- Review all relevant state, local and federal policies on mass evacuation planning for analysis;
- Develop and publish the framework;
- Maintain resources on the NGA Center website for state and local efforts to implement the framework; and
- Provide technical assistance to the state and local governments for dissemination of the framework.

Task One: Stakeholders Working Group
The NGA Center and the IAFC will identify stakeholders involved in the planning and execution of mass evacuations to assist in the development of a common evacuation planning framework. The stakeholder group will meet both virtually and in-person to provide guidance to the NGA Center and IAFC on the development of the framework. The working group may include, but not be limited to, preparedness partners such as:

- The American Red Cross
- FEMA
- The Governors Homeland Security Advisors Council
- The National Emergency Management Association
- The International Association of Emergency Managers
The National Sheriffs’ Association
The International City/County Management Association
The International Association of Chiefs of Police
The American Association of State and Highway Transportation Officials

Task Two: Review of Extant Policy and Literature
The NGA Center and the IAFC will conduct a review of state and local evacuation plans. The NGA Center will review state policy and the IAFC will review local policy. This review will help define the common language among planning efforts in the country for the framework and reduce redundancies that may exist in policy in the states. The Center and the IAFC will use the review of policies to identify tools and procedures to build upon past FEMA guidance, such as the FEMA Comprehensive Preparedness Guide and State and Local Guidance 101.

Task Three: Common Evacuation Framework
Using the data collected from the literature and policy review, and with the guidance of the stakeholders working group, the NGA Center and IAFC will produce a framework for a common evacuation framework that state and local governments can use to better plan for mass evacuation. The framework will outline a national method for evacuation planning. This framework will:

- Identify common conventions and terms for evacuation planning;
- Develop policy implementation strategies for governors, and state and local officials to develop uniform plans in their states and localities;
- Create a timeline that identifies key activities during the four phases of emergency management—prepare, prevent, respond and recover;
- Provide an appendix with sample checklists, procedures, and suggested local documents for inclusion in a jurisdiction’s framework.

The framework will consist of a 40- to-50 page publication, that includes conventions, definition of terms, suggested planning templates and baseline concepts that all jurisdictions should consider in evacuation planning. The appendix will supplement the framework. The appendix section will give state and local users the flexibility to insert their own local documents and resources specific to their jurisdiction into the framework. These documents may take the form of standard operating procedures or planning documents. This approach respects the existing work of local and state governments while providing an overall context by which the state and local plans may integrate with the framework.

The NGA Center will also contract with an academic institution—the Johns Hopkins University Applied Physics Laboratory—to assist in the development of the framework as well as supplemental appendices to the framework. Upon completion of the common framework and final review by the steering committee stakeholders, the NGA Center and IAFC will encourage its respective membership to adopt the framework and appendices at the state and local level. The NGA Center and the IAFC will also encourage the organizations in the steering committee to adopt the framework for their respective organizations.

Task Four: Maintain Resources on NGA Center Website
The framework, as well as resources for implementation, will live on the NGA Center website as well as the GHSAC HSIN portal.
**Task Five: Technical Assistance for Dissemination of the Framework**

The NGA Center proposes to provide technical assistance to the state and local governments to disseminate and promote the use of the framework. The NGA Center will be called on to provide expert policy research and support to governors and their staff. The NGA Center proposes to serve as a liaison between federal agencies, governors’ offices, state homeland security advisors and other key state officials to disseminate information, gather comments and data, and ensure close collaboration with the full community of state stakeholders for mass evacuation planning. The NGA Center will respond to requests from the states as needed. The IAFC will coordinate with the NGA Center regarding local level requests for assistance specific to the framework. The NGA Center and the IAFC would use web-based tools—such as webinars and webcasting—to promote the framework.

**Budget**

The NGA Center estimates a funding requirement of approximately $375,000 for the activities outlined in this concept paper.
January 13, 2012

Linda Fuller
Codes and Standards Administration
NFPA
One Batterymarch Park
Quincy MA 02269-9190

Re: Project on Emergency Mass Shelters

Dear Ms. Fuller:

This is in response to your letter dated November 29, 2011, regarding the NFPA proposal for Emergency Mass Shelters.

Given that FEMA is the lead agency for Mass Care during a federally declared disaster and/or response to any event involving Mass Care sheltering, it is important that the interface between NFPA and FEMA is developed and encouraged as this project develops.

My staff has reviewed this proposal and has made the following suggestions:

- The NFPA should be invited to present the project at a FEMA Regional Inter-Agency Steering Committee (RISC) meeting; this would enable the NFPA to inform federal, state and local partner agencies about the project and allow stakeholders to provide input in a face to face environment.

- FEMA can partner with the NFPA on this project, using the concept of the “whole community” approach, to produce a better product.

- The Regional Catastrophic Planning Team, under the Regional Catastrophic Preparedness Grant, is working on a similar project to develop the Regional Catastrophic Coordination Plan which includes a Mass Care sheltering component. The NFPA should contact that group to share knowledge and eliminate a duplication of efforts.
• FEMA can assist with introductions to other stakeholders and provide general guidance and input, given that subject matter experts on Mass Care sheltering exist in every FEMA region, and that the subject matter experts coordinate with partner agencies and stakeholders also responsible for Mass Care sheltering.

FEMA Region 1 would be happy to facilitate any of the above suggestions and ensure that the NFPA is given the proper contacts to engage with other stakeholders, should you wish us to aid you in that endeavor.

If you have questions, please contact Becky Szymcik, Individual Assistance Branch Chief, at 617-956-7565 or via email at Becky.Szymcik@dhs.gov.

Sincerely,

[Signature]

Don R. Boyce
Regional Administrator

DRB:bms
EMERGENCY MASS SHELTERS

While this topic, Emergency Mass Shelters, is one that virtually everyone “assumes” has been addressed, it has not. As the Director, Office of Emergency Preparedness/Homeland Security for the University of California, Berkeley campus, I can assure you that this area should be reviewed, examined and guidance put forth so that everyone understands what is at stake and the process that is required to establish these emergency shelters.

As I stated, most everyone assumes that organizations (NGO) like the American Red Cross (ARC) automatically arrives and sets up shelters whenever there is a catastrophic event, mainly because that’s is what they see on television news. What people do not realize is there is a “process” that has to happen BEFORE an emergency takes place in your area to facilitate this actually taking place.

Speaking from my point of view, at the university/college level, one of our first priorities after any major emergency is the safety of the student population. Specifically here in California, earthquakes and fires are two of the most probable events that could affect us and the consequences of both events could require almost immediate (and potentially long term) mass sheltering resources. With a daytime campus population of approximately 50,000 people, intertwined in a community of 113,000 people, I can only speak for our locale, but I know we are not prepared for that eventuality. By that I mean we have not gone through the “vetting” process for ARC shelters and the city we are located in and several neighboring communities have not either. While we have looked into the “circus tent” concept for these situations, in reality that is not a feasible plan (unless you already own them and have the resources to put them up at a moment’s notice and provide the other support services that would be absolutely necessary for their operation). As I indicated, we are now embarking on the vetting process to identify shelters, but I must say it is a very detailed, cumbersome undertaking and some of the requirements, while I do understand ARC’s logic, are not practical. Because of these stringent requirements, even with our campus buildings and facilities (a number of large gymnasiums and other large capacity venues), we will not be able to designate the numbers of shelters we would definitely need.

I firmly believe this Emergency Mass Shelter project could be very beneficial not only to my situation, but other Higher Education (HE) facilities across the country and the many local governments they cohabitate with, all faced with the same dilemma. This project could help define a “graded approach” to determining appropriate shelter locations and certainly simplify the process so that more shelters can be “pre-identified”.

Stephen Stoll
Director, Office of Emergency Preparedness/Homeland Security UC Berkeley Police Department
510-642-1258
The USDA Food and Nutrition Service provides disaster nutrition assistance through State agency requests to operate a Disaster Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program (D-SNAP) or for the use of USDA Foods (commodities) for congregate feeding (in mass shelters) or household feeding. FNS offers the following resources on the subject matter of the new project:


We hope the resources are useful to you.
INTRODUCTION

Purpose

Emergency Support Function (ESF) #11 – Agriculture and Natural Resources supports State, tribal, and local authorities and other Federal agency efforts to provide nutrition assistance; control and eradicate, as appropriate, any outbreak of a highly contagious or economically devastating animal/zoonotic (i.e., transmitted between animals and people) disease, or any outbreak of an economically devastating plant pest or disease; ensure the safety and security of the commercial food supply; protect natural and cultural resources and historic properties (NCH) resources; and provide for the safety and well-being of household pets during an emergency response or evacuation situation. ESF #11 is activated by the Secretary of Homeland Security for incidents requiring a coordinated Federal response and the availability of support for one or more of these roles/functions.

Scope

ESF #11 includes five primary functions:

- **Providing nutrition assistance**: Includes working with State agencies to determine nutrition assistance needs, obtain appropriate food supplies, arrange for delivery of the supplies, and authorize the Disaster Food Stamp Program. These efforts are coordinated by the Department of Agriculture (USDA), Food and Nutrition Service (FNS).

- **Responding to animal and plant diseases and pests**: Includes implementing an integrated Federal, State, tribal, and local response to an outbreak of a highly contagious or economically devastating animal/zoonotic disease, or an outbreak of a harmful or economically significant plant pest or disease. ESF #11 ensures, in coordination with ESF #8 – Public Health and Medical Services, that animal/veterinary issues in natural disasters are supported. These efforts are coordinated by USDA’s Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS).
• **Ensuring the safety and security of the commercial food supply:** Includes the execution of routine food safety inspections and other services to ensure the safety of food products that enter commerce. This includes the inspection and verification of food safety aspects of slaughter and processing plants, products in distribution and retail sites, and import facilities at ports of entry; laboratory analysis of food samples; control of products suspected to be adulterated; plant closures; foodborne disease surveillance; and field investigations. These efforts are coordinated by USDA’s Food Safety and Inspection Service (FSIS).

• **Protecting NCH resources:** Includes appropriate response actions to preserve, conserve, rehabilitate, recover, and restore NCH resources. This includes providing postevent baseline assessments of damages and providing technical assistance and resources for assessing impacts of response and recovery activities to NCH resources. These efforts are coordinated by the Department of the Interior (DOI).

• **Providing for the safety and well-being of household pets:** Supports the Department of Homeland Security (DHS)/Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) together with ESF #6 – Mass Care, Emergency Assistance, Housing, and Human Services; ESF #8; ESF #9 – Search and Rescue; and ESF #14 – Long-Term Community Recovery to ensure an integrated response that provides for the safety and well-being of household pets. The ESF #11 effort is coordinated by USDA/APHIS.

**Policies**

| General |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| • ESF #11 is activated by DHS/FEMA upon notification of a potential or actual incident that requires a coordinated Federal response and support to help ensure one or more of the following: the availability and delivery of food products; food safety; appropriate response to an animal or plant disease or pest; the protection of natural and cultural resources and historic properties; and/or the safety and well-being of household pets. |
| • Actions initiated under ESF #11 are coordinated and conducted cooperatively with State, tribal, and local incident management officials and with private entities, in coordination with the Joint Field Office (JFO) Unified Coordination Group, the Regional Response Coordination Center (RRCC), and the National Response Coordination Center (NRCC) as required. |
| • Each supporting agency is responsible for managing its respective assets and resources after receiving direction from the primary ESF #11 agency for the incident. |

<p>| USDA/FNS |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| • Food supplies secured and delivered under ESF #11 are suitable either for household distribution or for congregate meal service as appropriate for the incident. |
| • Transportation and distribution of food supplies within the affected area are arranged by Federal, State, local, and voluntary organizations. |
| • ESF #11 officials coordinate with and support agencies responsible for ESF #6 that are involved in mass feeding. |
| • ESF #11 officials encourage the use of congregate feeding arrangements as the primary outlet for disaster food supplies. |
| • Priority is given to moving critical supplies of food into areas of acute need and then to areas of moderate need. |
| • ESF #11 officials, upon notification that commercial channels of trade have been restored, may authorize the use of Disaster Food Stamp Program procedures. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Animal and Plant Disease and Pest Response Policies</th>
<th>USDA/APHIS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Animal and plant disease and pest responses are conducted in collaboration and cooperation with State authorities and private industries to ensure continued human nutrition and animal, plant, and environmental security, and to support the American economy and trade.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• When addressing animal diseases, all animal depopulation activities are conducted as humanely as possible while stopping pathogen spread and limiting the number of animals that must be euthanized. Disposal methods for infected or potentially infected carcasses and plant host material are chosen for their effectiveness in stopping pathogen spread and for their minimal impact on the environment.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• In connection with an emergency in which a pest or disease of livestock threatens any segment of agricultural production in the United States, the Secretary of Agriculture (with concurrence from the Office of Management and Budget) may transfer from other appropriations or funds available to the agencies or corporations of USDA such funds as the Secretary determines are necessary for the arrest, control, eradication, or prevention of the spread of the pest or disease of livestock and for related expenses including indemnity for producers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• In the event of a plant health emergency, the Secretary may declare an extraordinary emergency and may also elect to provide compensation for economic losses incurred as a result of actions taken under the declaration of extraordinary emergency.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Under a declaration of extraordinary emergency, the Secretary of Agriculture may use Federal authorities to take action within a State if the affected State is unable to take appropriate action to control and eradicate the disease or pest.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Actions taken during an animal or plant emergency are guided by and coordinated with State, tribal, and local emergency preparedness and response officials, homeland security officials, and existing USDA internal policies and procedures. In responding to an emergency that requires a coordinated response through the National Response Framework, APHIS coordinates with agencies affiliated with appropriate ESFs and other annexes, including the coordinating agency for the Worker Safety and Health Support Annex, to ensure appropriate measures are in place to protect the health and safety of all workers, including volunteers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Commercial Food Supply Safety and Security Policies</th>
<th>USDA/FSIS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Actions are guided by and coordinated with State, tribal, and local emergency preparedness and response officials, homeland security officials, and existing USDA internal policies and procedures.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NCH Resources Protection Policies</th>
<th>DOI</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• DOI is the primary agency for the NCH component of ESF #11.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Actions initiated under ESF #11 to protect, preserve, conserve, rehabilitate, recover, and restore NCH resources are guided by the existing internal policies and procedures of the agencies providing support for the incident.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The organizations providing support for each incident coordinate with appropriate ESFs and other annexes, including the coordinating agency for the Worker Safety and Health Support Annex, to ensure appropriate use of volunteers and their health and safety and to ensure appropriate measures are in place to protect the health and safety of all workers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Each support agency is responsible for managing its respective assets and resources after receiving direction from the primary agency.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Household Pets Response Policies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>USDA/APHIS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Animal evacuation and sheltering should be conducted in conjunction with human evacuation and sheltering efforts. Animals should be sheltered near their owners to the extent possible. Owners should be expected to provide food, water, husbandry, and exercise for their pets during the time they are in emergency shelters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Businesses where animals are integral to operations (e.g., pet shops and veterinary hospitals) should be encouraged to have contingency plans in place for those animals in the event of a disaster or emergency.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

General

USDA, as the coordinator for ESF #11, organizes the ESF staff and support agencies based upon the five core functional areas described in the succeeding paragraphs and Table 1. It organizes and coordinates the capabilities and resources of the Federal Government to facilitate the delivery of services, technical assistance, expertise, and other support for incidents requiring a coordinated Federal response.

ESF #11 (USDA/FNS) identifies, secures, and arranges for the transportation of food and/or the provision of food stamp benefits to affected areas and supports DHS/FEMA Mass Care in providing food for shelters and other mass feeding sites.

ESF #11 (USDA/APHIS) provides for an integrated Federal, State, tribal, and local response to an outbreak of a highly contagious or economically devastating animal/zoonotic disease, or an outbreak of a harmful or economically significant plant pest or disease deemed of Federal regulatory significance.

ESF #11 (USDA/FSIS) ensures the safety and security of the Nation’s commercial supply of food (e.g., meat, poultry, and egg products) for incidents requiring a coordinated Federal response, and mitigates the effect of the incident(s) on all affected parts of the U.S. population and environment.

ESF #11, through the primary agency for NCH resources (DOI), organizes and coordinates the capabilities and resources of the Federal Government to facilitate the delivery of services, technical assistance, expertise, and other support for the protection, preservation, conservation, rehabilitation, recovery, and restoration of NCH resources through all phases of an incident requiring a coordinated Federal response.

ESF #11 (USDA/APHIS) supports DHS/FEMA together with ESF #6, ESF #8, ESF #9, and ESF #14 to ensure an integrated response that provides for the safety and well-being of household pets during natural disasters and other emergency events resulting in mass displacement of civilian populations.

Table 1. ESF #11 Functional Categories and Responsibilities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Functional Category</th>
<th>ESF Primary Agency</th>
<th>ESF Responsibilities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nutrition Assistance</td>
<td>USDA/FNS</td>
<td>• Determines nutritional assistance needs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Obtains appropriate food supplies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Arranges transportation for food supplies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Authorizes Disaster Food Stamp Program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Functional Category</td>
<td>ESF Primary Agency</td>
<td>ESF Responsibilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Animal and Plant Disease and Pest Response** | USDA/APHIS | • Implements an integrated national-level response to an outbreak of an economically devastating or highly contagious animal/zoonotic disease or an outbreak of a harmful or economically significant plant pest or disease.  
• Coordinates veterinary and wildlife services in affected areas.  
• Coordinates with ESF #8 on animal/veterinary issues in disease situations and in other situations that develop during emergencies and natural disasters.  
In response to a biohazardous event, the decontamination and/or destruction of animals and plants as well as associated facilities (e.g., barns, processing equipment, soil, and feeding and growing areas) may be required. Activities are conducted within agency capabilities. |
| **Commercial Food Supply Safety and Security** | USDA/FSIS | • Performs inspection and verification of meat, poultry, and egg products in affected areas to ensure safe and wholesome products enter commerce.  
• Conducts foodborne disease surveillance.  
• Coordinates recall and tracing of adulterated products.  
• Coordinates disposal of contaminated food products.  
• Provides inspectors and laboratory services to affected areas. |
| **NCH Resources Protection** | DOI | • Coordinates NCH resources identification and vulnerability assessments.  
• Facilitates development and application of protection measures and strategies.  
• Assists in emergency compliance with relevant Federal environmental laws during emergency response activities, such as emergency permits/consultation for natural resources use or consumption.  
• Manages, monitors, and assists in or conducts response and recovery actions to minimize damage to NCH resources.  
• Coordinates with ESFs #3 – Public Works and Engineering and #10 – Oil and Hazardous Materials Response on the removal of debris affecting NCH resources.  
• Coordinates with ESF #3 to manage, monitor, or provide technical assistance on emergency stabilization (and during recovery, restoration) of shorelines, riparian buffer zones, and hillsides to protect NCH resources.  
• Shares best practices and assists in development of programmatic approaches to address and expedite NCH-related requirements for all Federal actions/initiatives taken to respond to or recover from an incident requiring a coordinated Federal response.  
• Provides assistance and expertise in addressing impacts to properties of traditional religious and cultural importance.  
• Provides up-to-date geospatial data related to impacted NCH resources, and develops and provides standard operating procedures for collecting NCH digital data, conducting GIS analyses, and disseminating geospatial products related to NCH resources, such as maps.  
• Provides Incident Management Teams to assist in NCH resource response and recovery actions. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Functional Category</th>
<th>ESF Primary Agency</th>
<th>ESF Responsibilities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Safety and Well-Being of Household Pets     | USDA/APHIS         | • Supports DHS/FEMA together with ESF #6, ESF #8, ESF #9, and ESF #14 to ensure an integrated response that provides for the safety and well-being of household pets during natural disasters and other emergency events resulting in mass displacement of civilian populations.  
• Provides technical support and subject-matter expertise regarding the safety and well-being of household pets.  
• Conducts critical needs assessments for household pets.  
• Expedites requests for resources to assist in evacuating and sheltering household pets. |

### ORGANIZATION

#### Headquarters-Level Response Structure

The headquarters ESF operates under the direction of the USDA coordinator. When the assistance needed involves NCH resources protection, DOI provides headquarters direction and coordination. When an incident requires assistance from more than one of the ESF #11 functions, USDA provides the overall direction.

For nutrition assistance, FNS’s National Disaster Coordinator is the point of contact and coordinates FNS’s response activities with other agencies on behalf of the FNS Disaster Task Force.

For animal and plant disease and pest response, APHIS assumes primary responsibility.

For incidents involving the well-being of household pets, APHIS leads ESF #11’s efforts as part of a multi-ESF approach and in coordination with Federal agencies, State agencies, and nongovernmental organizations.

For an incident involving the safety and security of the commercial food supply, FSIS assumes primary responsibility.

For an incident involving NCH resources protection, the DOI Office of Environmental Policy and Compliance assumes primary responsibility.

Once ESF #11 is activated, the national response is coordinated by USDA at the NRCC. The coordinator convenes a conference call with appropriate support agencies and non-Federal partners to assess the situation and determine appropriate actions. The agency then alerts supporting organizations and requests that they provide representation.

#### Regional-Level Response Structure

At the regional level, ESF #11 operates under the direction of a USDA coordinator, who is determined based upon the assistance needed for the specific incident. When an incident requires assistance from more than one of the ESF #11 functions, USDA provides the regional point of contact within the RRCC and represents ESF #11 in its dealings with the Unified Coordination Group. ESF #11 will have staff on duty at the JFO on a 24-hour basis, as needed, for the duration of the emergency response period. When ESF #11 assistance may involve only NCH resources protection, DOI provides this regional function until the NCH coordinator for the incident is determined.
For nutrition assistance, the FNS Regional Disaster Coordinator is the point of contact and represents ESF #11 in its dealings with the Unified Coordination Group.

For incidents involving animal and plant disease and pest response, and the safety and well-being of household pets, the appropriate APHIS ESF #11 regional coordinator coordinates overall local and regional response operations and ensures appropriate resources are provided to support the RRCC and JFO.

For an incident involving the safety and security of the commercial food supply, the FSIS District and Field Offices nationwide coordinate the field response activities according to internal policies and procedures. A representative of a District Office(s) serves as the Senior USDA Federal Official of the Unified Coordination Group in the affected area.

For assistance in the protection of NCH resources, the DOI Regional Environmental Officer is the initial point of contact within the RRCC and represents ESF #11 in dealing with the Federal Coordinating Officer or Federal Resource Coordinator.

ACTIONS

Initial Actions

The ESF #11 coordinator provides information to the Domestic Readiness Group (DRG) for the duration of the incident. The primary agency for the incident assembles an interagency staff to support operations at the NRCC, RRCC, and JFO.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Functional Category</th>
<th>Initial Actions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nutrition Assistance</strong></td>
<td>• Determines the critical needs of the affected population in terms of numbers of people, their location, and usable food preparation facilities for congregate feeding.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Identifies and locates geographically available food resources, transportation, equipment, storage, and distribution facilities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Ensures that all identified USDA food is fit for human consumption.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Coordinates shipment of USDA food to staging areas within the affected area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Initiates direct market procurement of critical food supplies that are unavailable from existing inventories.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Authorizes the Disaster Food Stamp Program.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Initial Actions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Functional Category</th>
<th>Ongoing Actions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Animal and Plant Disease and Pest Response** | - APHIS addresses the potential for outbreaks in multiple States and provides guidance to unaffected States in taking immediate precautionary measures within their borders.  
- If a possible intentional pathogen or pest release is reported, animal or plant health authorities immediately notify USDA’s Office of Inspector General (OIG), which in turn contacts the National Operations Center. As the situation warrants, the USDA OIG notifies and coordinates with the appropriate law enforcement agencies at the local, tribal, State, and Federal levels.  
- If criminal activity is suspected in connection with an outbreak, the USDA OIG works closely with the responding veterinary or plant diagnostics staff to ensure the proper handling and packing of any samples and their shipment to the appropriate research laboratory for testing and forensic analysis. The USDA OIG conducts any subsequent criminal investigation jointly with other appropriate Federal law enforcement agencies. If the outbreak is determined to be a criminal but not a terrorist act, the USDA OIG assumes primary Federal responsibility for a law enforcement response.  
- If a terrorist act is suspected in connection with an outbreak, the USDA OIG notifies the Weapons of Mass Destruction Unit of the Department of Justice (DOJ)/Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI). The USDA OIG, other appropriate Federal law enforcement agencies, and the DOJ/FBI conduct a joint criminal investigation.  
- Within agency capabilities, APHIS provides appropriate services to include inspection, quarantine enforcement, fumigation, disinfection, sanitation, pest extermination, and destruction of animals or articles found to be so infected or contaminated as to be sources of dangerous infection to human beings and takes such other measures as necessary.  
- APHIS, under the Plant Protection Act and the Animal Health Protection Act, enforces interstate quarantines and coordinates with the States to ensure the establishment of appropriate intrastate quarantines. |
| **Commercial Food Supply Safety and Security** | - Assesses the operating status of inspected meat, poultry, and egg product processing, distribution, import, and retail facilities in the affected area.  
- Evaluates the adequacy of available inspectors, program investigators, and laboratory services relative to the emergency on a geographical basis. |
| **NCH Resources Protection** | - Determines the critical needs and resources available to preserve, conserve, rehabilitate, recover, and restore NCH resources, in consultation with Federal, State, tribal, local, and private entities, and the Heritage Emergency National Task Force. Based on this determination, DOI, USDA, and Department of Commerce/National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration consult to determine which agency will provide staff for the incident.  
- Coordinates provision of necessary assistance within the affected area. |
| **Safety and Well-Being of Household Pets** | - Conducts situation assessments to determine the critical needs of household pets.  
- Supports DHS/FEMA by identifying and managing available resources to support the evacuation and shelter of household pets. |

### Ongoing Actions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Functional Category</th>
<th>Ongoing Actions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Nutrition Assistance** | - Expedites requests, if any, for emergency issuance of food stamp benefits once access to commercial food channels is restored.  
- Establishes logistical links with long-term congregate meal services.  
- Assesses need for and effects replacement of food products transferred from existing FNS nutrition assistance program inventories. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Functional Category</th>
<th>Ongoing Actions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Animal and Plant Disease and Pest Response** | - Provides information and recommendations to the DRG for incidents involving an outbreak of a highly contagious animal/zoonotic disease or an outbreak of a harmful or economically significant plant pest or disease, either of which could require quarantine actions or impact intrastate/interstate commerce.  
  - Coordinates assignment of veterinary personnel to assist in delivering animal health care to injured or abandoned animals and performing veterinary preventive medicine activities, including the conducting of field investigations and the provision of technical assistance and consultation as required. |
| **Commercial Food Supply Safety and Security** | - Inspects and verifies food safety aspects of slaughter and processing plants, distribution and retail sites, and import facilities at ports of entry.  
  - Engages in laboratory analysis activities to screen meat, poultry, and egg products for chemical, biological, and radiological agents.  
  - Suspends operations of meat, poultry, and egg processing plants as appropriate.  
  - Engages in surveillance of food safety/security-related illness, injury, and other consumer complaints.  
  - Coordinates with State, local, and voluntary organizations to determine the extent to which FSIS resources are needed and can be provided.  
  - Conducts product tracing to determine the source, destination, and disposition of adulterated and/or contaminated products.  
  - Controls all identified FSIS-inspected products at inspected establishments that are suspected or found to be adulterated through measures such as product recall, seizure, and detention and/or closures of regulated establishments. |
| **NCH Resources Protection**           | - Provides scientific/technical advice, information, and assistance to help prevent or minimize injury to NCH resources.  
  - Provides scientific/technical advice, information, and assistance for long-term recovery, restoration, preservation, protection, conservation, stabilization, or rehabilitation of NCH resources.  
  - Utilizes the national network of information and expertise on cultural and historic resources represented by the Heritage Emergency National Task Force.  
  - Utilizes the national network of resources represented by the National Archives and Records Administration's partnership with the Council of State Archivists on issues relating to government records and historical documents.  
  - Establishes logistical and communications links with organizations involved in long-term NCH resources protection, preservation, conservation, rehabilitation, recovery, stabilization, and restoration.  
  - Addresses long-term community recovery activities carried out under ESF #14 that involve NCH issues. |
| **Safety and Well-Being of Household Pets** | - Expedites requests for emergency assistance.  
  - Supplies technical assistance and subject-matter expertise to provide for the safety and well-being of household pets. |
## RESPONSIBILITIES

### Coordinating Agency: Department of Agriculture

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Functions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nutrition Assistance</strong></td>
<td>• Determines the availability of USDA foods, including raw agricultural commodities (e.g., wheat, corn, oats, and rice) that could be used for human consumption and assesses damage to food supplies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Primary Agency:</strong> Department of Agriculture/Food and Nutrition Service</td>
<td>• Coordinates with State, tribal, and local officials to determine the nutrition needs of the population in the affected areas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• At the discretion of the Administrator of the FNS, and upon request by the State, approves emergency issuance of food stamp benefits to qualifying households within the affected area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• At the discretion of the Administrator of the FNS, makes emergency food supplies available to households for take-home consumption in lieu of providing food stamp benefits for qualifying households.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Works with State and voluntary agencies to develop a plan of operation that ensures timely distribution of food in good condition to the proper location, once need has been determined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Animal and Plant Disease and Pest Response, and Safety and Well-Being of Household Pets</strong></td>
<td><strong>Animal Diseases and Pests – APHIS, Veterinary Services</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Primary Agency:</strong> Department of Agriculture/Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service</td>
<td>• Detects animal disease anomalies and pests, and assigns Foreign Animal Disease Diagnosticians to conduct investigations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• After diagnosis of disease, circulates warning notice to appropriate Federal and State officials in order to facilitate a timely and efficient response.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Coordinates tasks with other ESFs, Veterinary Medical Assistance Teams (VMATs), existing State veterinary emergency response teams, and voluntary animal care organizations to respond.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Coordinates with ESF #8 on zoonotic disease surveillance activities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Coordinates with ESF #8 in the case of a natural disaster in which animal/veterinary issues arise, to ensure support for such issues.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Agency Functions

### Animal and Plant Disease or Pests – APHIS, Plant Protection and Quarantine

- **Plant Disease or Pests – APHIS, Plant Protection and Quarantine**
  
  - In the event of an outbreak of an economically devastating plant pest or disease, the grower and/or the State land-grant university diagnostic laboratory or State Department of Agriculture diagnostic laboratory notifies the State Plant Regulatory Official and the Federal State Plant Health Director. The Director then notifies the Plant Protection and Quarantine program’s regional and headquarters offices.
  
  - Prior to initiation of an emergency response, the suspect specimen must be confirmed by a specialist recognized as an authority by the Plant Protection and Quarantine program’s National Identification Services unit. Once confirmed as a plant pest of significant economic consequence, the appropriate Plant Protection and Quarantine Regional Director and the Assistant Deputy Administrator for Emergency and Domestic Programs notify the State Plant Regulatory Official and the State Plant Health Director in the State of origin. The Plant Protection and Quarantine program then notifies the National Plant Board of the confirmation, and all trading partners are informed.

### Safety and Well-Being of Household Pets – APHIS, Animal Care

- **Safety and Well-Being of Household Pets – APHIS, Animal Care**
  
  - Supports a multi-ESF response together with ESF #6, ESF #8, ESF #9, and ESF #14 to provide for the safety and well-being of household pets.
  
  - Provides technical expertise regarding the safety and well-being of household pets.
  
  - Coordinates with ESF #6 on mass evacuation and sheltering of household pets.
  
  - Coordinates with ESF #8 on medical care for household pets.
  
  - Coordinates with FEMA on transportation for household pets.
  
  - Coordinates with ESF #9 on search and rescue operations for household pets.
  
  - Coordinates with ESF #14 to ensure continued assistance is provided for household pets during long-term community recovery.

### Animal and Plant Disease and Pest Response

- **Animal and Plant Disease and Pest Response**
  
  - Serves as the point of contact for any zoonotic diseases involving wildlife. Assists in responding to a highly contagious/zoonotic disease, biohazard event, or other emergency involving wildlife by providing: wildlife emergency response teams; geospatial assessment and mapping tools; assistance in the identification of new emerging and resurging zoonotic diseases; the services of a Biosafety Level 3 laboratory for diagnostic disease and biohazard analyses; assistance with the prevention, control, and eradication of any highly contagious/zoonotic disease involving wildlife; and carcass disposal facilities, as appropriate.

### Commercial Food Supply Safety and Security

- **Commercial Food Supply Safety and Security**
  
  - Assesses whether meat, poultry, and egg product processors, distributors, and importers in the affected area are able to provide safe and secure food. The operations of facilities that cannot produce unadulterated products are suspended, and other facilities continue to undergo regular or enhanced inspection and verification, including laboratory monitoring of food samples.
  
  - Works with Federal, State, tribal, and local authorities as well as industry to conduct tracing, recall, and control of adulterated products. This includes proper disposal of contaminated products in order to protect public health and the environment in the affected area.
  
  - Provides Geographic Information Systems mapping capability for the meat, poultry, and egg product facilities it regulates to assist State, tribal, and local authorities to establish food control zones to protect the public health.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Functions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **NCH Resources Protection**               | • Provides scientific/technical advice, information, and other assistance to help prevent or minimize injury to and to restore or stabilize NCH resources. Areas of concern include terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems; biological resources, including fish and wildlife, threatened and endangered species, and migratory birds; historic and prehistoric resources; mapping and geospatial data; geology; hydrology, including real-time water flow data; earthquakes and other natural hazards; on- and offshore minerals; energy; and coal mining.  
• Makes available the response resources of Incident Management Teams in DOI Bureaus, such as the National Park Service Museum Emergency Response Team, which has the capability to respond to events affecting all cultural resources and historic properties.  
• Provides technical assistance in contracting, contract management, procurement, construction inspection, and NCH resources assessments and restoration (natural resources), preservation, protection, and stabilization.  
• Provides technical and financial assistance to landowners and communities as appropriate to help assess the restoration needs and requirements for important fish and wildlife habitats and populations.  
| **Department of Agriculture**              | • Provides technical advice, information, and other assistance to help prevent or minimize injury to and to restore or stabilize NCH resources. Areas of concern include: plant materials propagation; soil surveys; drought preparedness and mitigation; critical habitat, including environmentally sensitive and culturally significant areas; watershed survey, planning, protection, and rehabilitation; and reforestation and other erosion control.  
• Provides technical and financial assistance to State and tribal governments in developing natural resource management and protection plans, primarily for forested areas.  
• Provides emergency financial assistance to State and tribal governments for recovery efforts on forested lands as assessment needs are determined and funding resources become available.  
| **Department of Commerce/National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration** | • Makes available an environmental data archive for determining baseline conditions.  
• Provides contaminant analysis expertise and facilities.  
• Provides aerial mapping and satellite remote sensing for damage assessment.  
• Provides detailed site-specific weather forecasts and forecasts of travel time for river contaminants.  
• Provides expertise and assistance on coral reefs and coral reef ecosystems.  
• Provides expertise and consultation on marine mammals, endangered species, and essential fish habitat issues.  
• Provides seafood inspection capabilities to assess safety, wholesomeness, proper labeling, and quality of fish and fishery products through process and product verifications, product evaluations and certifications, and laboratory analysis.  
• Implements the activities determined appropriate to restore fisheries and any other natural resources or prevent a failure in the future in accordance with the Magnuson-Stevens Act (Section 312, 16 U.S.C. 1801, et seq.).  |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Functions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| NCH Resources Protection                                              | • Provides preservation, scientific/technical, and records and archival management advice and information to help secure and prevent or minimize loss of NCH resources pertaining to documentary and archival records and historic documents.  
• Provides preservation, scientific/technical, and records and archival management advice and information for stabilization, security, logistics, and contracting for recovery services of damaged NCH resources pertaining to documentary and archival records and historic documents. |
| National Archives and Records Administration                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| NCH Resources Protection                                              | • Provides assistance to the full range of involved Federal agencies in emergency compliance procedures pursuant to Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) during immediate emergency response and recovery activities affecting historic resources.  
• Coordinates with the Heritage Emergency National Task Force and Federal, State, tribal, local, and private-sector entities to identify priority disaster-specific policy initiatives such as emergency appropriations, programmatic agreements, or program alternatives to address specific disaster conditions.  
• Provides technical advice and guidance on procedures and protocols for preservation of historic resources, and identifies and carries out procedures to communicate such technical guidance for use by stakeholders and participants in consultation pursuant to Section 106 of NHPA. |
| Advisory Council on Historic Preservation                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Heritage Emergency National Task Force                                | The Task Force is a voluntary partnership of about 40 national service organizations and Federal agencies created to protect cultural heritage from the damaging effects of natural disasters and other emergencies. It:  
• Helps cultural institutions and sites prepare for emergencies and obtain needed resources during disasters.  
• Encourages the incorporation of cultural and historic assets into disaster planning and mitigation efforts at all levels of government.  
• Facilitates a more effective and coordinated response for cultural resources to all kinds of emergencies, including catastrophic events.  
• Assists the public in recovering treasured heirlooms damaged by disasters. |
| Department of Defense                                                 | • Assesses the availability of Department of Defense (DOD) food supplies and storage facilities capable of storing dry, chilled, and frozen food.  
• Assesses the availability of DOD transportation equipment, material handling equipment, and personnel for support. This responsibility is confined to the posts, camps, and stations within or adjacent to the affected area.  
• Assesses the availability of laboratory and diagnostic support, subject-matter expertise, and technical assistance that may be provided.  
• Assists animal emergency response organizations, or others as requested and appropriate. Provides resources including senior Army Veterinary Corps Officers to function as Defense Veterinary Liaison Officers and Defense Veterinary Support Officers (who serve as the onsite point of contact for DOD veterinary functions) and other military specialists trained in foreign animal disease diagnosis, epidemiology, microbiology, immunology, entomology, pathology, and public health.  
• Provides laboratory support to assist and augment the capabilities of APHIS. |
<p>| U.S. Army Corps of Engineers:                                        | Provides expertise and resources to assist in the removal and disposal of contaminated and noncontaminated debris, to include animal carcasses and debris affecting NCH resources.                                                                                                                                                     |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Functions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Department of Energy</strong></td>
<td><strong>National Nuclear Security Administration:</strong> In the initial phase of a nuclear or radiological emergency, leads the multiagency Federal Radiological Monitoring and Assessment Center (FRMAC).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Department of Health and Human Services** | • Determines which foods are fit for human consumption and identifies potential problems associated with contaminated foods.  
• Provides health education in the areas of food preparation and storage.  
• Provides laboratory and diagnostic support, subject-matter expertise, and technical assistance as well as field investigators to assist in product tracing, inspection and monitoring, and interdiction activities.  
• Provides human health-related information, including surveillance for foodborne disease and occupational safety and health issues.  
• Provides veterinary public health and clinical subject-matter expertise support through the U.S. Public Health Service Commissioned Corps veterinary teams and epidemiologists to address environmental public health, toxicology, bite/scratch injuries from animals, and zoonotic disease hazards; conduct veterinary/animal emergency needs assessments; respond to occupational safety and health issues associated with animal response; and help implement rabies quarantines, etc.  
• Assists in delivering animal health care to injured or abandoned animals and performing veterinary preventive medicine activities, including the conducting of field investigations and the provision of technical assistance and consultation as required. |
| **Department of Homeland Security** | • Coordinates with the Infrastructure Liaison concerning all issues regarding the recovery and restoration of the associated critical infrastructure sector supported by the ESF, including the allocation and prioritization of resources, demographic information about the disaster area, and private sources of food.  
• Provides additional support in interdicting adulterated products in transport and at ports of entry; subject-matter expertise and technical assistance (e.g., Customs and Border Protection Agricultural Specialists); and air and transport services (e.g., the U.S. Coast Guard), as needed, for personnel and laboratory samples.  
• Maintains, through the Office of Infrastructure Protection Directorate, a database of critical infrastructure and key assets and maintains detailed information on selected sites derived from site visits and collection of vulnerability assessments. |
| Agency                                      | Functions                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
| Department of Homeland Security (Continued) | **FEMA**  
- Provides a granting mechanism to fund preparedness efforts on the local level to ensure that an infrastructure exists to meet the timely challenges of evacuation and rescue, both before and during an event.  
- Contracts for transportation for household pets and service animals in advance of emergency events.  
- Purchases and pre-positions shelter materials in advance of emergency events.  
- Funds State and local preparedness activities for household pets and service animals.  
- Coordinates the environmental and historic preservation compliance requirements for all response, recovery, and mitigation activities funded through the Stafford Act, including mission assignments. Advises the Federal Coordinating Officer on issues related to environmental and historic preservation compliance.  
- Provides policy advice and guidance on the laws, regulations, policies, procedures, emergency consultation, and emergency permits requirements related to environmental and historic preservation compliance for response, recovery, and mitigation activities funded through the Stafford Act, including mission assignments.  
- Provides assistance on issues relating to historic properties damaged by disasters.  
- Cosponsors the Heritage Emergency National Task Force and uses it as a communication and information-sharing vehicle to benefit ESF #11 activities.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Department of Labor                        | **Occupational Safety and Health Administration**  
Provides worker safety and health technical assistance during emergency animal health and NCH resources protection activities. This assistance may include site safety monitoring, worker exposure sampling and analysis, and respirator fit-testing.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Department of State                        | Facilitates an integrated response between nations when animal and/or plant disease outbreaks represent transborder threats.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Environmental Protection Agency            | - Provides technical assistance, subject-matter expertise, and support for biological, chemical, and other hazardous agents on contaminated facility remediation, environmental monitoring, and contaminated agriculture (animal/crops) and food product decontamination and disposal.  
- Provides surge capacity for laboratory and diagnostic support.  
- Works with USDA, the Department of Health and Human Services, and the private sector to identify suitable and available antimicrobial and other pesticides to be used to treat and decontaminate crops, environmental surfaces, and water. Approves the use of these pesticides.  
- In the event of a nuclear or radiological emergency, supports the FRMAC during the initial phase of the emergency and leads the FRMAC for the later phases. Also provides protective action assistance through the Advisory Team for the Environment, Food, and Health.  
- Provides investigative support and intelligence analysis for incidents involving oil or hazardous materials pursuant to existing EPA statutory authorities.  
- Provides technical assistance in determining when water is suitable for human consumption.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
<p>| General Services Administration            | Provides resource support for ESF #11 requirements as requested to meet the needs of the affected population(s) and area(s).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Functions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| American Red Cross                                                    | • Identifies and assesses requirements for food and distribution services on a two-phase basis: (1) critical emergency needs immediately after the disaster, and (2) longer term sustained needs after the emergency phase has ended.  
• Coordinates with other voluntary organizations in the distribution of food. |
| Department of Justice; Department of Transportation; U.S. Postal Service; Department of Homeland Security/Customs and Border Protection | All have control over movement of people, conveyances, and/or things. In the event of a plant or animal disease, these entities can help enforce a quarantine zone through inspections and movement controls. |
Forward

The FNS HQ Food Distribution Disaster Response Team is pleased to publish this revised version of the USDA Foods Program Disaster Manual. We encourage you to:

- Review the Table of Contents
- Reference the new Glossaries of Acronyms and Definitions (attachments 12 and 13) before you get started working with this document, so you can be familiar with the terminology and new attachments in the manual.
- Print off a hard copy of this in case you end up in an emergency without power so you have this resource in a hard copy.
- Use this reference on line as an e-source of disaster policies and regulations.
- Quick Chart Links on page iii of the table of contents. Links to frequently referenced charts in this manual that contain disaster response information.

We have worked hard to make each section user friendly and stand alone, so this can become a go-to resource as it continues to evolve. Your suggestions and input are always welcomed as this will continue to be a “living document”.

But if you have any questions, after reviewing the manual, do not hesitate to contact the FDD Disaster Team:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Email</th>
<th>Phone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mary Beth Flowers</td>
<td><a href="mailto:marybeth.flowers@fns.usda.gov">marybeth.flowers@fns.usda.gov</a></td>
<td>703-305-2892</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disaster Team Leader</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michael Buckley</td>
<td><a href="mailto:mike.buckley@fns.usda.gov">mike.buckley@fns.usda.gov</a></td>
<td>703-305-2880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David Leggett</td>
<td><a href="mailto:david.leggett@fns.usda.gov">david.leggett@fns.usda.gov</a></td>
<td>703-305-2834</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laura Walter</td>
<td><a href="mailto:laura.walter@fns.usda.gov">laura.walter@fns.usda.gov</a></td>
<td>703-305-2885</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chief, Program Support Branch</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Acknowledgements

The Food Distribution Division Disaster Response Team would like to thank all who assisted with the development of this manual:

- FNS Regional Office Staff
- Office of Emergency Management and Food Safety
- FNS HQ Staff
- State Distributing Agencies
### TABLE OF CONTENTS

**PART I: DISASTER RESPONSE OVERVIEW**

A. Disaster Response Considerations ......................................................... 1
B. Types of Disasters .................................................................................. 3
C. Providing Nutrition Assistance and ESF-11 Explanation .............................. 5
D. Other FNS Assistance ........................................................................... 6
E. Food Bank Disaster Response ................................................................. 7
F. Laws and Regulations Governing USDA Foods ......................................... 9
G. Funding Sources for USDA Foods .......................................................... 10
H. Program Sources for USDA Foods ......................................................... 11
I. USDA Foods Inventories ........................................................................ 12
J. USDA Diversion and Emergency Procurements ....................................... 14

**PART II: PREPARING FOR A PRESIDENTIALLY DECLARED DISASTER, EMERGENCY OR SITUATION OF DISTRESS**

A. FNS Headquarters Preparation ................................................................ 16
B. FNS Regional Office Preparation ............................................................. 17
C. Distributing Agency Preparation .............................................................. 18

**PART III: THE USDA FOODS DISASTER RESPONSE**

A. Responding to Information Requests from the Media/Public ....................... 20
B. Congregate Feeding vs. Household Distribution—an Overview ................. 21
C. Application and Approval of Congregate Feeding During Disasters, Emergencies, and Situations of Distress ................................................................. 25
D. Application and Approval of Household Distribution During Disasters, Emergencies, and Situations of Distress ................................................................. 28

**PART IV: AFTER THE DISASTER, EMERGENCY, OR SITUATION OF DISTRESS**

A. Replacement of USDA Foods ................................................................. 31
B. Transportation Cost Reimbursement ....................................................... 33
C. Final Summary Report to FNS ................................................................. 34
D. Distributing Agency Recordkeeping Requirements .................................... 35
ATTACHMENTS

Attachment 1  Accessing Food Program Reporting System (FPRS).................. 36
Instructions and Forms:  FNS-292A, FNS-674, and FNS-674A

Attachment 2  Instruction for FNS-292A Electronic Claim Form................. 45

Attachment 3  Food Distribution Programs Disaster Flowchart.................... 48

Attachment 4  The National Response Framework Summary...................... 50

Attachment 5  Regulations:  7 CFR 250.69 and 250.70............................... 54

Attachment 6  Policy Memo FD-088 Reimbursement of Intra-state costs........ 60

Attachment 7  Policy Memo FD-093 Q & A’s about Disasters.................... 61

Attachment 8  Policy Memo FD-109 Consolidation of Disaster Reporting ....... 67

Attachment 9  Emergency Management Contacts Template........................ 69

Attachment 10 USDA Foods Disaster Application Template.......................... 75

Attachment 11 Policy Memo FD-066 Food Assistance in a Pandemic............... 77

Attachment 12 GLOSSARY OF ACRONYMS ........................................ 79

Attachment 13 GLOSSARY OF DEFINITIONS...................................... 80

Quick Chart Links:

• Chart of Key Regulatory Differences between Disasters and Situations of Distress.. 4
• Chart of Program Sources for USDA Foods........................................ 11
• Chart of Required Disaster Application Information.................................. 25
• Chart of Application Information Required for Household Distribution............... 28
• Chart of Approval and Replacement of USDA Foods.................................. 30
FOOD AND NUTRITION SERVICE
USDA FOOD PROGRAMS DISASTER MANUAL

PART I: DISASTER RESPONSE OVERVIEW

This manual contains important information for persons in FNS Headquarters, FNS Regional Offices, and Distributing Agencies (DA), which include State Distributing Agencies, and Indian Tribal Organizations that are charged with the responsibility of providing USDA Foods (formerly known as USDA commodities or donated food) to disaster relief organizations in the event of a disaster, emergency, or situation of distress.

This manual is designed to help Distributing Agencies prepare themselves to respond to a disaster using USDA Foods.

- **Part I**: provides a general overview of the USDA Foods response.
- **Part II**: discusses preparing for emergency feeding response in advance.
- **Part III**: addresses the steps FNS, Distributing Agencies, and Disaster Organizations take when providing USDA foods to disaster survivors.
- **Part IV**: addresses USDA Foods replacement and reporting requirements.

A. **Disaster Response Considerations**

When a disaster occurs and people are in need of mass care assistance (food, shelter, and other mass care services) local government and non-governmental organizations are responsible for providing these services. When these entities are overwhelmed or in need of resources, they will contact the lead agencies at the next higher level (county, parish, etc.). If resources are overwhelmed at this level, they will call upon the lead agencies at the State responsible for coordinating these services (usually Emergency Support Function (ESF)- 6– Mass Care/Human Services and ESF-11 – Agriculture/Food under which the Distributing Agency and FNS or their equivalents provide support for feeding). When the State is overwhelmed or in need of resources, they will call upon the lead agencies at the Federal Government for assistance.

**The Disaster Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program (D-SNAP)**

If retail food stores are operating, the disaster area has received a Presidential disaster or emergency declaration, and disaster survivors still need nutrition assistance, States can request this assistance through FNS’ Disaster Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program (D-SNAP, [http://www.fns.usda.gov/snap/](http://www.fns.usda.gov/snap/)). Distributing Agencies and local agencies must ensure that recipients receiving disaster benefits do not receive both D-SNAP and USDA Foods disaster assistance. For additional information about D-SNAP, go to [http://www.fns.usda.gov/disaster/respons/D-SNAP_Handbook/guide.htm](http://www.fns.usda.gov/disaster/respons/D-SNAP_Handbook/guide.htm)
Disaster Response Considerations continued

Disaster Feeding

In most States, disaster feeding organizations, such as the American Red Cross and Salvation Army, are the primary groups responsible for providing disaster feeding where a disaster occurs. Other recognized organizations equipped to prepare or serve meals to disaster survivors, such as religious-based organizations, fraternal orders, or the Distributing Agency itself, may also coordinate disaster feeding. While Non-Government Organizations (NGOs) are eligible to receive USDA Foods for disaster feeding, they typically obtain their food from local vendors (restaurants, food stores, etc.) and commercial purveyors (i.e. US Foods, Sysco, etc.). However, if the need arises, NGOs can request USDA Foods to supplement their resources for disaster feeding. To do so, they would coordinate their request through ESF-6 and ESF-11 to the Distributing Agency in the State who in turn would coordinate with the FNS Regional Office.

Local Food First

The specific FNS program from which the USDA Foods are taken will depend on the needs of the NGO, the scale of the disaster, accessible inventories and available funding. Local USDA Foods inventories from school kitchens are usually the first source of supplemental USDA Foods used by NGOs when they operate a shelter in a school.

- NGOs would contact the school food service representatives for permission to use and track these foods.
- The school food service representative would in turn provide this information to the Distributing Agency.
- If more USDA Food is requested, the Distributing Agency should use USDA Foods provided through the National School Lunch Program whenever possible. These larger pack sizes are easier for disaster feeding organizations to use in preparing congregate meals, and they are easier for FNS to replace or reimburse.
- USDA Foods contained in school district warehouses located close to the disaster should be used first for congregate feeding.
- State warehouse inventories can be used when sufficient food is not available locally. If the Distributing Agency does not have adequate inventories, it may request additional USDA Foods from other States’ inventories, through the FNS Regional Office and FNS Headquarters. FNS may acquire food from other State inventories, redirect shipments en-route, or purchase additional foods to meet long term disaster needs.

Back to the Table of Contents
B. **Types of Disasters**

1. **Presidentially Declared Disasters or Emergencies**

   When an affected State determines a need for Federal disaster assistance; the Governor makes a request for assistance to the President. When the President determines, based on the Federal Emergency Management Agency’s (FEMA) evaluation and recommendation, that Federal assistance is needed, a formal Presidential major disaster or emergency declaration is made and resources of the Federal government become available. While FNS’ response is the same for both Presidentially declared major disasters and Presidentially declared emergencies, the overall response of the Federal government is different:

   a) **A disaster declaration** provides a full range of long-term Federal assistance programs for individuals and public infrastructure.

   b) **An emergency declaration** is more limited in scope, and without some of the long-term Federal recovery programs available in a major disaster declaration.

   FNS is designated to provide food assistance under Emergency Support Function 11 (ESF-11) as outlined in the National Response Framework (Attachment 4).

   In both Presidentially declared disasters and emergencies, Distributing Agencies have the authority to release USDA Foods for congregate feeding for as long as they are needed, and FNS guarantees replacement of the USDA Foods used. Non Governmental Organizations requests for USDA Foods are usually coordinated through the State level ESF-11 and ESF-6 representative who informs the Distributing Agency of the request. Within 24 hours of approving a request, the State Distributing agency must inform the FNS Regional Office.

2. **Situations of Distress**

   As outlined in 7 CFR 250.3 (see also 7 CRF 250.69 and 7 CFR 250.70), FNS uses the term “situation of distress” when a natural catastrophe or other situation has not been declared a disaster or emergency by the President, but, in the judgment of the Distributing Agency or FNS, warrants the use of USDA Foods.

   Back to the Table of Contents
## Key Regulatory Differences Between Disasters/Emergencies and Situations of Distress

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disasters/Emergencies</th>
<th>Situations of Distress</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Requires a Presidential declaration that Federal assistance is warranted.</td>
<td>No Presidential declaration is required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guaranteed replacement of USDA Foods by FNS*</td>
<td>Replacement of USDA Foods by FNS Headquarters to the extent that funds for replacement are available*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distributing Agency has the authority to release USDA Foods for congregate feeding for as long as they are needed. *</td>
<td>Distributing Agency has the authority to release USDA Foods for congregate feeding, but only if the situation is a natural event, and only for up to 30 days. * If not a natural event, FNS Headquarters must approve and determine duration of assistance.*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Distributing Agency must always obtain approval via the FNS Regional office from FNS Headquarters before distribution of USDA Foods via the FNS Regional Office for household feeding. Disaster must be Presidentially declared a Major Disaster.</td>
<td>The Distributing Agency must always obtain FNS Headquarters approval before distribution of USDA Foods via the FNS Regional Office for household feeding.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Replacement may be made by crediting USDA Foods program entitlement

---

Back to the Table of Contents
C. Providing Nutrition Assistance and Emergency Support Function-11 (ESF-11)

Food and Nutrition Service (FNS) is the lead Federal Agency for coordinating nutrition assistance under ESF-11 (Agriculture & Natural Resources) as outlined in the National Response Framework. There are five components of Emergency Support Functions at the USDA Federal level that are provided by USDA APHIS, USDA FSIS, and USDA FNS, and Department of the Interior (DOI):

- Providing nutrition assistance (FNS)
- Responding to animal and plant diseases and pests (APHIS)
- Ensuring the safety and security of the commercial food supply (FSIS).
- Protecting natural, cultural, and historic (NCH) resources (DOI).
- Providing for the safety and well-being of household pets (APHIS)

The question occasionally arises as to whether FNS has responsibility to supply water to disaster survivors or provide food for household pets under the ESF-11 function. Although certainly related and vital, these are not items that FNS is authorized to provide. (Water is provided under ESF-3 — Public Works and Engineering, and owners are expected to provide food and water to their pets while in shelters.) To read a more detailed explanation of USDA’s role in the National Response Framework Summary, see Attachment 4.

Back to the Table of Contents
D. Other FNS Assistance

D-SNAP (Disaster Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program)

This program provides disaster survivors with Electronic Benefit Transfer cards that are used to purchase food at authorized retail stores when commercial retail channels of food distribution are available following a disaster.

If retail food stores are operating, the disaster area has received a major disaster or emergency declaration, and people still need nutrition assistance, States can request FNS’ Disaster Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program (D-SNAP, http://www.fns.usda.gov/snap/). Distributing Agencies and local agencies must ensure that recipients receiving disaster benefits do not receive both D-SNAP and USDA Foods disaster assistance. For additional information about D-SNAP, go to http://www.fns.usda.gov/disaster/respons/D-SNAP_Handbook/guide.htm

Baby Formula and Baby Food

FNS has the ability to purchase baby formula and baby food if requested for use in congregate settings. This request would be channeled through ESF-11 to the FNS Regional Office and FNS Headquarters.

Food Bank Disaster Response: See next section

Back to the Table of Contents
E. Food Bank Disaster Response

Food banks are an important resource to help meet the food needs of those affected by emergencies and disasters. For food banks that participate in TEFAP, one effective way to address disaster food needs is to enroll affected individuals and families in TEFAP. Under certain conditions, food banks may also request approval from FNS Headquarters to provide USDA Foods to households in the disaster area. TEFAP and household disaster feeding are two separate and distinct programs that can be used by food banks to respond to emergencies and disasters. In planning for emergencies and disasters, food banks should work with those responsible for Mass Care within their State to develop a multi-agency feeding plan that identifies all partners that can contribute to disaster feeding efforts. A template to assist States in developing a feeding plan can be found at http://www.nvoad.org/index.php/rl/mass-care.html.

TEFAP Feeding During Disasters

Normal TEFAP distribution offers an immediate means of providing food to those in need during an emergency or disaster. TEFAP has advantages as part of a disaster response, as it is an ongoing program with an already established distribution network, and States have discretion to determine TEFAP eligibility criteria, including income eligibility guidelines, which disaster survivors often meet. However, the USDA Foods distributed through TEFAP, are part of the State’s TEFAP allocation, and as such, are not eligible for replacement as a result of a disaster.

Household Disaster Feeding With USDA Foods

Household disaster feeding with USDA Foods takes place only as needed, requires FNS Headquarters’ approval, and comes with certain conditions and requirements that must be met. Only FNS Headquarters has the authority to redesignate household size USDA Foods, such as TEFAP foods, for disaster feeding. As a result, food banks should not distribute TEFAP foods for household disaster feeding without first working through their Distributing Agency to obtain approval via FNS Regional Office from Food and Nutrition Service Headquarters. (See page 4 for more information about Household distribution).

Prior approval ensures that conditions have been met that would provide FNS with the authority needed to replace the USDA Foods that are distributed as part of household disaster feeding. For Presidentially declared disasters and emergencies, approved disaster feeding programs are guaranteed replacement of the USDA Foods provided for disaster feeding. In situations of distress, replacement is subject to availability of funds. However, in neither case can FNS Headquarters reimburse food banks for administrative expenses associated with such distributions.

Back to the Table of Contents
**Food Bank Disaster Response continued**

In order for FNS Headquarters to consider approval of a household disaster feeding program, the following circumstances must exist in the disaster area:

- Commercial food distribution channels are disrupted, making it difficult for food retailers to operate and SNAP benefits to be utilized.
- Congregate feeding is not practical, or is expected to be inadequate to meet the needs of all affected households.
- Households are sheltering in place at home and are in need of food.
- The disaster feeding organization can efficiently and effectively accept USDA Foods, store them, and distribute them to households.

Applications for household disaster feeding must be submitted to FNS Headquarters through the Distributing Agency and the FNS Regional Office. See Attachment 10: USDA Foods Disaster Application Template.

The application should, to the extent possible, include the following:

- A description of the disaster, emergency, or situation of distress.
- Identification of the specific areas that would be served and the number of households expected to participate in disaster feeding.
- An explanation as to why household distribution is warranted, and the anticipated distribution period.
- The quantity and types of food needed.
- Assurances that households will not receive both USDA Foods and Disaster SNAP (D-SNAP) benefits, and a description of the system used to prevent dual participation.
- The method(s) of distribution available.

Food banks which have received FNS Headquarters’ approval to distribute disaster food to households are required to collect minimal household information and, if a Disaster SNAP is also operating, obtain a signed statement from each household that they are not also receiving D-SNAP benefits. Food banks are encouraged to refer all potentially eligible households to SNAP or Disaster SNAP for additional food assistance.

Requirements for distributing disaster food to households are outlined at 7 CFR 250.69 and 250.70. For more information on disaster feeding with USDA Foods, go to [http://www.fns.usda.gov/fdd/programs/fd-disasters/](http://www.fns.usda.gov/fdd/programs/fd-disasters/) or contact your FNS regional office.

Back to the Table of Contents
F. Laws and Regulations Governing USDA Foods

The following laws and regulations govern the use of commodities during disasters:

1) Sections 412 and 413 of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act authorize the Secretary of Agriculture to distribute surplus commodities and to use Section 32 funds from the Act of August 24, 1935 to purchase foods necessary to provide adequate supplies for use in any area of the United States in the event of a Presidentially declared disaster or emergency.

2) Section 416 of the Agricultural Act of 1949 authorizes the Secretary of Agriculture to donate surplus commodities to disaster survivors, subject to certain requirements.

3) Section 4(a) of the Agriculture and Consumer Protection Act of 1973 authorizes the Secretary of Agriculture to donate surplus USDA Foods to disaster survivors, subject to certain requirements.

4) Food Distribution Program regulations at 7 CFR 250.69 (Presidential disasters or emergencies) and 7 CFR 250.70 (situations of distress) contain language implementing the above statutory authorities.

Back to the Table of Contents
G. **Funding Sources for USDA Foods**

USDA Foods replacements and emergency purchases are funded from the following sources:

1) Section 4(a): A limited amount of funds appropriated under Section 4(a) of the Agricultural and Consumer Protection Act of 1973 are allocated yearly to FNS for disaster assistance. The FNS Disaster Coordinator authorizes use of these funds in emergencies and situations of distress.

2) Section 32: The Secretary of Agriculture may also authorize Section 32 (Act of August 24, 1935) “contingency” funds for the purchase of USDA Foods to be used for disaster/emergency feeding for Presidentially declared disasters and emergencies.

Back to the Table of Contents
H. Program Sources for USDA Foods

USDA Foods from any of the following USDA domestic nutrition assistance programs may be used in Presidentially declared disasters/emergencies, and in situations of distress:

| Program Sources of USDA Foods for Disasters, Emergencies, and Situations of Distress |
|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| **Institutional Sized USDA Foods**          | **Household Sized USDA Foods**               |
| • National School Lunch Program (NSLP)      | • The Emergency Food Assistance Program (TEFAP) |
| • Child and Adult Care Food Program (CACFP) | • Food Distribution Program on Indian Reservations (FDPIR) |
| • Summer Food Service Program (SFSP)        | • Commodity Supplemental Food Program (CSFP) |
| • Summer Camps                              |                                             |

The specific program from which USDA Foods are taken will depend on the needs of the disaster organization, the scale of the disaster or emergency, accessible inventories, and available funding. Whenever possible, Distributing Agencies should consider using USDA Foods from the National School Lunch Program (NSLP) before USDA Foods from household programs such as TEFAP, CSFP and FDPIR. Foods from the NSLP are easier for disaster feeding organizations to use in preparing congregate meals because of their large pack size, and they are easier for FNS to replace or reimburse.

FNS will do its best to make timely replacements to prevent disruption in ongoing service to the programs from which USDA Foods are taken. It should be remembered that, while replacement is guaranteed in a Presidentially declared disaster or emergency, replacement is not guaranteed in situations of distress.

Back to the Table of Contents
I. USDA Foods Inventories

USDA Foods may be taken from local, State, tribal, and Federal inventories.

1) **Local Inventories:** These are the first sources that disaster feeding organizations often turn to when they request USDA Foods. Institutional size USDA Foods can be found in school kitchens and school district warehouses. These products are most frequently used because most disaster feeding organizations tend to prepare and serve meals in a congregate setting. Local inventories of household size USDA Foods that are provided to The Emergency Food Assistance Program, the Commodity Supplemental Food Program, and the Food Distribution Program on Indian Reservations, are used for disaster feeding less frequently. Any distribution of household size foods to households for preparation and consumption at home must be approved in advance by FNS Headquarters.

2) **Distributing Agency Inventories:** If sufficient food is not available locally, Distributing Agency warehouses, or warehouses contracted by Distributing Agencies, often have inventories of USDA Foods for disaster feeding. If they do not have adequate inventories, Distributing Agencies can work through their FNS Regional Office to obtain foods from surrounding States, or from Rapid Food Response States (see number 4 below).

3) **USDA Inventories for CSFP and FDPIR:** If deemed necessary and appropriate, Distributing Agencies can work through their FNS Regional Office to obtain food from USDA contract warehouse inventories for CSFP and FDPIR programs. Federal warehouse inventories of USDA Foods purchased for distribution to households through these two programs are maintained by USDA in commercial warehouses in Carthage, Missouri; Kansas City, Missouri; and Syracuse, New York. Household size food products such as canned meats, fruits, juices, and vegetables are stored there. Depending on inventory levels, program needs, and FNS approval, some food from these Federal inventories may be immediately available for disaster feeding. USDA maintains no Federal warehouse inventories of USDA Foods for schools, institutions, and TEFAP because products for these programs are shipped directly from the manufacturer to Distributing Agencies and larger local agencies.

4) **Rapid Food Response System:** The Rapid Food Response System has been established through separate Memoranda of Understanding (MOU) between FNS Headquarters and Pennsylvania, New York, North Carolina, Ohio, Oklahoma, Colorado, and California. Under the terms of the MOU, these seven State Agencies will make their currently existing inventory available to any Distributing Agency nationwide during a Presidentially declared disaster or emergency to the extent they determine feasible. The goal of the initiative is to supplement, not replace, existing disaster feeding efforts by making a nutritionally balanced USDA Foods offering available for congregate feeding. The offering contains five basic categories of USDA Foods that can be used to supplement existing disaster feeding efforts.
**USDA Foods Inventories continued**

The Rapid Food Response System option should only be pursued by a Distributing Agency when available inventories from within their agency and available inventories from Distributing Agencies immediately surrounding it are not adequate to meet disaster feeding needs. To activate the Rapid Food Response System, the Distributing Agency should contact the FNS Regional Office (FNSRO), which approves all such requests. The FNSRO or FNS Headquarters, in turn, contacts the appropriate Rapid Food Response State to obtain USDA Foods and help arrange delivery.

Back to the Table of Contents
J. **USDA Diversions and Emergency Procurements**

When existing inventories of USDA Foods at the local, State, or Federal level are inadequate for disaster feeding, the Federal government may also obtain USDA Foods using the following methods:

1) **USDA Diversions**: USDA may divert USDA Foods that were originally purchased for its ongoing food distribution programs that are close to, or already in transit. FNS will work closely with the Distributing Agency whose product was diverted to ensure it is replaced in a timely manner.

2) **USDA Procurements**: If the scope of a disaster or emergency creates a need for food relief in excess of what can be provided by existing Federal, Distributing Agency, and local agency inventories, FNS Headquarters may make emergency procurements of USDA Foods and ship them into affected areas. These procurements are not common, and are only made with approval of FNS Headquarters, if funding is available, and with the concurrence of USDA procurement agencies. Emergency procurements are more likely to be utilized during long-term disasters since procuring and delivering food can take several weeks; although infant formula and baby food can usually be supplied within 72 hours under an FNS system of prearranged contracts. Emergency procurements are most often made when infant formula and baby food are needed.

3) **Other Federal Procurements**: Although uncommon, the General Services Agency and USDA’s Kansas City Commodity Office are authorized to coordinate purchases of food for off-shore (OCONUS -outside the continental United States) disaster feeding. Quantities are usually limited and are often purchased locally. The Department of Defense also has the authority to negotiate emergency purchases for direct shipment to disaster areas through its Defense Supply Center in Philadelphia.

Back to the Table of Contents
Part II: PREPARING FOR A PRESIDENTIALLY DECLARED DISASTER, EMERGENCY, OR SITUATION OF DISTRESS

7 CFR 250.69 and 250.70 contain the regulations authorizing the Secretary of Agriculture to make USDA Foods available to survivors of disasters and situations of distress.

It is important for FNS Headquarters, FNS Regional Offices, and Distributing Agencies (State and Indian Tribal Organizations) to plan for a disaster, emergency, or situation of distress, well before it occurs. Preparation is critical to make the actual response process flow smoothly in the stressful climate of an actual disaster or situation of distress. This preparation encompasses both long term and short term planning. Disaster planning should be coordinated with ESF-6 and ESF-11 at the State and Federal levels.

Long term planning refers to more generic and theoretical preparation, before an emergency ever arises. Short term planning refers to situations where there is notice that an emergency is impending, such as a reliable prediction of a hurricane’s landfall several days in advance.

Disaster plans should be reviewed and updated for accuracy at least annually.

Below are the steps that FNS Headquarters, FNS Regional Offices, and Distributing Agencies should follow to effectively prepare for a disaster or emergency.

Back to the Table of Contents
A. **FNS Headquarters Preparation**

1) Identify and establish a relationship with the FNS Agency Disaster Coordinator.

2) Establish and maintain an Emergency Contact List with back-up contacts for key USDA Foods staff at FNS Headquarters, FNS Regional Offices, the ESF-11 National Coordinator, the Agricultural Marketing Service, Farm Service Agency, and the Kansas City Commodity Office. The list must include Continuity of Operations Plan (COOP) coordinators, as well as disaster coordinators and media coordinators. Contacts and backups must have the authority to make quick decisions that expedite requests for USDA Foods and transportation. Contact information should include work, home, cell, fax numbers, and e-mail addresses. At the very minimum, the list should be updated annually. The updated list, which will be sent to key USDA staff via e-mail, including staff in the Southeast Regional Office serving as the COOP delegation* site, should be printed out in hard copy each time it is updated so that its information is available 24 hours a day, even during power outages.

*FNS COOP Delegation: in the event that FNS Headquarters becomes disabled or unable to function, FNS Headquarters will authorize a transfer of power from FNS Headquarters to the Southeast Regional Office to act on their behalf.

3) Establish and periodically update the procedures for internal reporting within FNS. In doing so, disaster coordinators and key contacts for media inquiries at the FNS Headquarters and Regional Office levels must be consulted.

4) As appropriate, ask the affected FNS Regional Offices to survey their appropriate Distributing Agencies to determine the availability and location of the types and quantities of USDA Foods that disaster organizations are likely to be able to use or distribute. This will facilitate responding to requests for USDA Foods when they are received.

5) Stay current with the Federal regulations, policies, and procedures related to use of USDA Foods during disasters, emergencies, and situations of distress.
B. FNS Regional Office Preparation

1) Establish a relationship with the FNS Regional Office Disaster Coordinator. The FNS Regional Office Disaster Coordinator should establish a relationship with the ESF-11 Coordinator(s) in their applicable FEMA Region(s).

2) Maintain a current list of your Regional Office Emergency Contacts, and provide it to FNS Headquarters. Update this list annually, and distribute it to key contacts before June 1. Keep copies of the Emergency Contact List received from FNS Headquarters readily available. These lists should be printed out in hard copy each time they are updated so that this information is available 24 hours a day, even during power outages.

Note: See Attachment 9 - Emergency Management Contacts Template

3) Provide State and Indian Tribal Organization staff and ESF-11 coordinator(s) with updated copies of Regional Office Emergency Contacts that includes work, home, cell, fax numbers and e-mail addresses to ensure contact availability 24 hours a day. This information should be up to date at all times.

4) Establish and update internal reporting procedures. Coordinate these with your Regional Disaster Coordinator and Regional contact for media inquires.

5) Maintain a current Regional list of essential State and Indian Tribal Organization personnel, and keep them apprised of the procedures, policies, and regulations for handling disasters or emergencies.

6) When a situation of distress, emergency, or disaster occurs or is anticipated, contact ESF-11 Coordinator(s), State or Indian Tribal Organization personnel, as appropriate, to determine the availability and location of the types and quantities of USDA Foods in the States’ warehouses that disaster organizations are likely to need. This will facilitate responding to requests for food when they are received.

7) Stay current with the regulations, policies, and procedures related to the use of USDA Foods during disasters, emergencies, and situations of distress.

Back to the Table of Contents
C. Distributing Agency Preparation


2) Identify the primary local disaster organization responsible for coordinating disaster feeding in your State and how to contact them. This can be the Red Cross, Salvation Army, or some other local organization that may be called upon during a disaster or emergency. Local disaster feeding organizations need to know who to contact at the State Agency or Indian Tribal Organization level, and what types of food are available. Advise them of what you can and cannot do and of the reporting requirements if USDA Foods are provided. The Distributing Agency should also contact the School Food Service Representatives to educate them on the need for establishing contacts with the disaster feeding organizations in their area and the need for tracking the use of USDA Foods used by them during a disaster.

4) Establish, maintain, and share a list of Emergency Contacts for all important disaster response organizations at the State, local, and Federal level. This includes State and local government emergency management offices, feeding organizations such as the Red Cross and Salvation Army, State level offices having control over inventories of USDA Foods for both congregate and household feeding, including State managed or contracted warehouses, local level offices having physical control over inventories of USDA Foods such as school districts, food bank networks, and local warehouses, and emergency phone numbers of key FNS Regional Office disaster personnel. The list should include work, home, cell, fax numbers and e-mail addresses so contacts can be reached 24 hours a day. Establish protocols for coordination with the State ESF-11 and ESF-6 Coordinators and Information Office. Determine if the State has developed a multi-agency feeding plan and ensure that FNS disaster food assistance is incorporated into the plan. Identify who will be the contact person for media inquiries. A multi-agency feeding plan template has been developed to assist States in developing one, if your State does not have one. It can be found at the following link: http://www.nvoad.org/index.php/rl/mass-care.html

Stay current with the regulations, policies, and procedures regarding disasters, emergencies, and situations of distress.

3) Incorporate instructions about the required protocols regarding the use of USDA Foods for disaster feeding when conducting program training for local agencies. Periodically remind your local agencies of the regulatory requirements to: 1) maintain meal counts during the emergency 2) keep a list of USDA Foods distributed to disaster relief organizations, and 3) report this information as soon as possible to the Distributing Agency.

Back to the Table of Contents
Distributing Agency Preparation continued

4) Assign a staff person to keep track of USDA Foods used during disasters, and annually provide the staff person’s name to the FNS Regional Office. This staff person should be registered well before a disaster occurs in FNS’ on-line Food Programs Reporting System (FPRS) in order to be able to comply with FNS post-disaster reporting requirements for electronic submission of the FNS-292A (for use of USDA Foods) within 45 days of termination of the disaster. (For FNS-292A submission instructions see Attachment 1.) For security reasons, FPRS’ eAuthorization user passwords expire every 180 days, so keeping the password updated is critical.

5) Consider past history and determine what types of disasters or emergencies are more likely to occur within the State or Indian Tribal Organization (e.g. floods, snow storms, tornados, earthquakes, ice storms). Obtain information from the State Emergency Management Agency, ESF-11, and in the case of Indian Tribes, the Bureau of Indian Affairs, about the likely assistance requirements that each type of disaster or emergency may create.

Back to the Table of Contents
PART III: THE USDA FOODS DISASTER RESPONSE

This section describes the process FNS follows once a request is made by a local disaster feeding organization, through its Distributing Agency, to use USDA Foods in a situation of distress or Presidentially declared disaster or emergency.

A. Responding to Information Requests from the Media/Public

A Presidentially declared disaster or emergency or a situation of distress generates interest and requests for information from parties and individuals aside from those involved in the response. All such requests for information must be referred to the office that deals with requests from the media and other members of the public. At FNS, each Regional Office and Headquarters have established an Office of Public Affairs whose job, among others, is to provide accurate, consistent, timely, and easy-to-understand information to the public about the FNS disaster response. FNS Public Affairs staff works together with State and/or local public information offices to coordinate the release of information, and serve as the liaison with Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) Public Information staff. Distributing Agencies’ Public Information Officer (PIO) should work with the State’s PIO, and through the Joint Information System (JIS) and Joint Information Center (JIC) to also coordinate the release of information.

Back to the Table of Contents
B. Congregate Feeding vs. Household Distribution—An Overview

The Distributing Agency receives and responds to requests for food assistance from local government and from non-profit disaster feeding organizations such as the American Red Cross or the Salvation Army through the ESF-6 and ESF-11 leads. The disaster feeding organization may be the Distributing Agency itself in areas where no local relief organization is available to provide a quick response. The Distributing Agency may also take the initiative and contact ESF-11 and ESF-6 to notify them of the USDA Foods that are available. Disaster feeding organizations use two primary methods to feed people with USDA Foods in response to a disaster, emergency, or situation of distress: congregate feeding and to a lesser degree, household distribution of food.

1. Congregate Feeding: Congregate feeding is the most common form of food assistance provided during disasters, emergencies, and situations of distress. In congregate feeding, the disaster feeding organization prepares meals in large quantities and serves them in a central location, often to people staying in locally designated shelters. Congregate feeding may occur in emergency shelters such as in schools, houses of worship, community centers, etc. Congregate feeding may also be provided by NGOs using mobile kitchens and/or disaster response vehicles.

   a. Congregate Feeding in a Natural Disaster: Distributing Agencies may approve the use of USDA Foods in situations of distress to provide congregate feeding for up to 30 days only if the situation is a natural catastrophe. Examples of natural catastrophes include hurricanes, tornadoes, storms, floods, high water, wind-driven water, tidal waves, tsunamis, earthquakes, volcanic eruptions, landslides, mudslides, snow storms, ice storms, droughts, and fires.

   The Distributing Agency must submit FNS-292A to FNS afterwards to report the food used. Under these conditions, FNS may replace USDA Foods used for congregate feeding to the extent that funds for replacement are available. Since FNS funds for replacement of USDA Foods used in situations of distress are limited, it is recommended Distributing Agencies submit a request for replacement of such foods within 24 hours of approving the use of USDA Foods for a situation of distress.

   A situation of distress may develop into a Presidentially - declared disaster or emergency. If this occurs, refer to the Presidentially declared disasters and emergencies description for guidance.

   b. Congregate Feeding Caused by Other Events: Distributing Agencies must obtain prior approval via the FNS Regional Office from FNS Headquarters to request the use of USDA Foods in non-natural catastrophes. Examples of non-natural catastrophes include man-made explosions, attacks, strikes, man-made fire, and civil disturbances.

Back to the Table of Contents
Congregate Feeding vs. Household Distribution—An Overview continued

The Distributing Agency must submit FNS-292A to FNS afterwards to report the food used. FNS may replace USDA Foods used for congregate feeding to the extent that funds for replacement are available. Since FNS funds for replacement of USDA Foods used in situations of distress are limited, it is recommended Distributing Agencies submit a request for replacement of such foods within 24 hours of approving the use of USDA Foods for a situation of distress.

c. Congregate Feeding Inventories: To expedite preparation, disaster feeding organizations generally prefer foods in institutional size containers, such as #10 cans. Such USDA Foods are usually available from existing State/local agency inventories of product purchased for the National School Lunch Program, available in schools or in the State’s warehouse(s). Product in smaller sized containers, such as #300 cans, originally intended for FNS household distribution programs, like The Emergency Food Assistance Program, may also be used for congregate feeding. However, opening large numbers of small cans is time consuming and may complicate congregate feeding efforts. Care should be taken to ensure that the use of household sized product that was originally intended for CSFP and FDPIR does not compromise ongoing food package issuances to recipients certified for those programs.

d. Further Processed USDA Foods: Foods that are further processed by the State or local agency may be used, although FNS cannot reimburse the Distributing Agency for processing fees. USDA may reimburse only the value of the raw USDA Foods contained in further processed items. The Distributing Agency should consider this when evaluating whether to release further processed items for disaster feeding purposes. Also, FNS cannot reimburse for non-USDA Foods normally purchased and utilized by the schools.

e. Feeding Disaster Relief Workers: Once congregate feeding is approved for an area, disaster relief workers may also be served if such persons are providing direct disaster relief. There are no limits to the number of relief workers who may be served, and they may receive meals as long as congregate feeding is in effect. However, USDA Foods may not be given to disaster feeding organizations who are feeding only disaster relief workers.
Congregate Feeding vs. Household Distribution—An Overview continued

2) **Household Distribution:** Household distribution is a less common form of USDA Foods assistance during disasters, emergencies, or situations of distress, and is separate from ongoing distribution of CSFP, FDPIR or TEFAP. USDA Foods in household sized containers can be requested to assist for distribution to households if normal commercial supply channels, such as grocery stores, have been disrupted, damaged, destroyed or unable to function. In household distribution, a disaster feeding organization delivers household-sized shelf stable products directly to disaster survivors who prepare the meals themselves, and eat them at home.

To use USDA Foods for Household Distribution, the disaster must be a Presidentially declared major disaster or determined a situation of distress by the local authorities and ALL requests must have prior FNS approval. Distributing Agencies must also have an implementation plan in place. The Distributing Agency **must obtain prior approval via its FNS Regional Office from FNS Headquarters** for the use of household size USDA Foods in all situations of distress including natural catastrophes and non-natural events and when feeding is needed due to a pandemic* outbreak.


a. **Program Inventories for Household Distribution:** USDA Foods for household disaster feeding are always provided in smaller size containers, such as 15-16 ounce cans, rather than in the larger sizes used for congregate disaster feeding. FNS prefers that household size USDA Foods be taken from existing State/local agency inventories of product purchased for the Emergency Food Assistance Program (TEFAP) whenever feasible. Inventories for CSFP and FDPIR are also occasionally used. However, USDA Foods intended for these two programs should not be used if their disaster distribution would compromise ongoing food package issuances to recipients.

b. **Simultaneous D-SNAP and Disaster USDA Foods Distribution:** Household distribution of USDA Foods is less often invoked than congregate feeding because FNS primarily addresses household food needs following disasters through provision of D-SNAP benefits. On occasion, however, USDA Foods and D-SNAP benefits may be distributed in a given disaster area, simultaneously. When this happens, the same household may not benefit from both forms of disaster food assistance. Disaster survivors may obtain either D-SNAP benefits or disaster USDA Foods, but not both. To ensure a process is in place to prevent disaster recipients from receiving both forms of assistance, the Distributing Agency should coordinate with ESF-6 and ESF-11.
Congregate Feeding vs. Household Distribution—An Overview continued

c. Household Disaster Feeding and TEFAP
Household disaster feeding is separate and distinct from TEFAP. During disasters, emergencies, or situations of distress, States should continue to operate TEFAP if possible. TEFAP is designed to help individuals facing economic emergencies, which may be caused by disasters, emergencies, or situations of distress. States have discretion to determine eligibility criteria for the program, including income eligibility guidelines. However, USDA has no authority to replace TEFAP food distributed to disaster victims or reimburse any related administrative expenses. (See Part I, Section E: Food Bank Disaster Response for additional information on this issue)

Back to the Table of Contents
C. Application* and Approval of Congregate Feeding During Disasters, Emergencies, and Situations of Distress

When a disaster feeding organization wishes to use USDA Foods for congregate feeding, it must submit an application to the Distributing Agency for review. Whether the Distributing Agency or FNS is responsible for approving the application will depend on whether the incident is a Presidential declared disaster or emergency, or a situation of distress.

*NOTE: See new Attachment 10: USDA Foods Disaster Application Template

1) Applications* for Congregate Feeding Submitted to Distributing Agencies By Disaster Organizations: The initial application by a disaster feeding organization to the Distributing Agency for the receipt and use of USDA Foods for congregate feeding in a Presidential declared disaster or emergency, or in a situation of distress, is addressed at 7 CFR 250.69(b)(2) and 250.70(b)(2). Applications must be submitted by a disaster organization in writing if circumstances permit or, if not, confirmed in writing in a timely manner.

Applications must, to the extent possible, include the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Disaster Application Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• A description of the disaster, emergency, or situation of distress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• An estimate of the number of people requiring meals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The period of time for which meals are being requested</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The quantity in cases and types of food needed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Additionally, disaster feeding organizations must report the number and location of sites providing congregate meal services to the Distributing Agency as such sites are established. Therefore, the application should reference this requirement. The Distributing Agency should forward this information up to the FNS Regional Office.

*NOTE: See new Attachment 10: USDA Foods Disaster Application Template

2) Approval of Congregate Feeding—Presidentially Declared Disasters or Emergencies: When a disaster or emergency is Presidential declared, the Distributing Agency is responsible for reviewing and approving the application, and determining the duration of USDA Foods for congregate feeding. In doing so, it must take into consideration the magnitude of the situation. Within 24 hours of approving an application for congregate feeding, the Distributing Agency must report the information contained in the application to the FNS Regional Office.

Back to the Table of Contents
Application* and Approval of Congregate Feeding During Disasters, Emergencies, and Situations of Distress continued

3) **Approval of Congregate Feeding—Situations of Distress:** The approval process for using USDA Foods in situations of distress differs depending upon whether or not the situation is a natural catastrophe or caused by some other event. Remember, USDA Foods used to respond to a situation of distress will be replaced, or entitlement reimbursed, only if funding is available.

   a) **Situations of Distress Caused by Natural Catastrophes:** The Distributing Agency can decide to approve requests for USDA Foods for congregate feeding for a maximum of 30 days if the situation of distress is due to a natural catastrophe. Natural catastrophes include hurricanes, tornados, storms, floods, high water, wind-driven water, tidal waves, tsunamis, earthquakes, volcanic eruption, landslides, mudslides, snowstorms, drought, natural fire, and natural explosions as described in paragraph (a) of the definition for situation of distress in 7 CFR 250.3. Within 24 hours of approving an application for congregate feeding, the Distributing Agency must report the information contained in the application to the FNS Regional Office. The FNS Regional Office does not need to forward this to FNS Headquarters, but it will maintain the information on file.

   b) **Situations of Distress Caused by Other Events:** In a situation of distress that is not the result of a natural catastrophe, including pandemics*, the Distributing Agency will send the disaster relief organization’s application to the FNS Regional Office to forward to FNS Headquarters. FNS Headquarters will determine the initial duration of the feeding effort, up to the 30 day limit, as well as any extension beyond 30 days. All parties will be notified of the decision. The initial determination about the duration of how long USDA Foods will be provided may be revised as developing circumstances dictate.

   *NOTE:* For more information about Continuation of Food Assistance in a Pandemic see Attachment 11: Policy Memo FD-066 of this manual or on the web at:

   c) **Extensions of Situations of Distress:** If the initial request to the Distributing Agency for congregate feeding due to a situation of distress caused by a natural catastrophe is for less than 30 days, and then is extended to the 30 day limit, the Distribution Agency must notify the FNS Regional Office of this extension. If the Distributing Agency wishes to extend any congregate feeding beyond 30 days, it must request approval from FNS Headquarters, through the FNS Regional Office. FNS Headquarters will determine the duration of such feeding, taking into consideration the magnitude of the situation. The FNS Regional Office will notify the Distributing Agency of the request’s approval and its duration, or its denial.
**Application* and Approval of Congregate Feeding During Disasters, Emergencies, and Situations of Distress continued**

All requests, notifications and approvals related to situations of distress must be documented, and the documents maintained in each respective office. The relief organization must maintain a copy of the application that it submits to the Distributing Agency and any written approval it receives for 3 years plus the current year as required by 7 CFR 250.16(b).

Back to the Table of Contents
D. **Application* and Approval of Household Distribution During Disasters, Emergencies, and Situations of Distress**

When a disaster feeding organization wishes to use USDA Foods for household feeding, for Presidentially declared major disasters, emergencies, and situations of distress, it must always obtain prior approval, through the Distributing Agency. The Distributing Agency must submit the request to the FNS Regional Office, which must obtain final approval from FNS Headquarters.

*NOTE: See new Attachment 10: USDA Foods Disaster Application Template*

1) **Applications for Household Distribution Submitted by Disaster Organizations to Distributing Agencies:** The initial application by disaster relief organizations for the receipt and distribution of foods to households is addressed in 7 CFR 250.69(c) (2) and 250.70(c) (2) respectively. Applications for the receipt and distribution of USDA Foods to households are submitted by a disaster feeding organization to the Distributing Agency in writing if circumstances permit or, if not, confirmed in writing as soon as circumstances permit. The Distributing Agency may also submit an application on its own behalf. Applications must, to the extent possible, include the information outlined in the table below. The information required is the same for Presidentially declared major disasters, and situations of distress.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application Information Requirements For Household Distribution During Presidentially Declared Major Disasters, Emergencies, and Situations of Distress</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• A description of the declared major disaster, or situation of distress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Identification of specific areas which would be served</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Number of households affected who are expected to participate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• An explanation as to why household distribution is warranted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The anticipated distribution period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The quantity and types of food needed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Assurance households will not receive both USDA Foods and D-SNAP benefits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• A description of the system to prevent dual participation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Method(s) of distribution available (and disaster organizations must report to the Distributing Agency the number and location of where USDA Foods are to be distributed as such sites are established.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Back to the Table of Contents
Application* and Approval of Household Distribution During Disasters, Emergencies, and Situations of Distress continued

2) FNS Approval of Household Distribution—For Both Presidentially Declared Major Disasters, Emergencies, and Situations of Distress: The Distributing Agency must submit any application* received from local disaster organization for disaster feeding to the appropriate FNS Regional Office. The Regional Office will review the application to make sure the use of USDA Foods is warranted. In doing so, the Regional Office will evaluate:

- What plans, if any, the Distributing Agency, FEMA, and other disaster responders have in place to feed disaster survivors,
- To what extent providing disaster benefits through D-SNAP have been considered,
- Whether congregate feeding would better serve the needs of disaster survivors,
- How closely the amounts requested reflect expected need,
- What USDA Foods for households are available in local, State, and Federal (household product only) inventories,
- Whether or not use of household sized product intended for CSFP and FDPIR would compromise ongoing food package issuances to recipients of those programs, and,
- The disaster organization’s ability to accept deliveries of USDA Foods, adequately store them, and distribute them to households in an efficient and effective manner.

*NOTE: See new Attachment 10: USDA Foods Disaster Application Template

Once the FNS Regional Office receives the application, it will, in turn, submit the application to FNS-Headquarters for approval. If it approves the application, FNS Headquarters will determine the dollar amount of the product provided for household distribution, and the duration of such distribution, taking into consideration the magnitude of the situation and other appropriate factors. FNS Headquarters will relay its decision in writing to the FNS Regional Office in the form of an e-mail or letter. The FNS Regional Office will, in turn, inform the Distributing Agency of the decision.

3) Collection of Information from Households by Disaster Feeding Organizations in Areas Receiving SNAP benefits: If a disaster feeding organization is distributing USDA Foods to households in an area where D-SNAP benefits are also being issued, the organization must collect certain additional information (outlined in 7 CFR 250.69(c) (3) and 250.70(c) (3)) from each household receiving USDA Foods. The following information must be collected:

- Name of household member applying for assistance
- Address
- Number of household members
- A statement signed by the household certifying that the household:
  - Is in need of food assistance;
  - Understands that misrepresentation of need, and the sale or exchange of food are prohibited and could result in a fine, imprisonment, or both;
  - Is not residing in a shelter which provides food assistance; and
  - Is not receiving disaster SNAP benefits.
Application* and Approval of Household Distribution During Disasters, Emergencies, and Situations of Distress continued

The Distributing Agency will prescribe the format that the disaster organization will follow when compiling and submitting this information. The Distributing Agency does not need to forward this information to the FNS Regional Office, but will maintain the information on file for three years plus the current year as required by Food Distribution Program regulations at 7 CFR 250.16(b). When the disaster organization is an agency of the State government, the Distributing Agency may allow the organization to keep this information on file rather than report it to the Distributing Agency, as provided in regulations at 7 CFR 250.70(c)(3).

In summary, a comparison of the key differences in the approval and replacement process between congregate feeding and household distribution is addressed in the table below:

| Approval and Replacement of USDA Foods Used for Congregate vs. Household Feeding During Disasters, Emergencies, and Situations of Distress |
|---|---|
| **Congregate Feeding** | **Household Distribution** |
| **In Presidentially Declared Disasters or Emergencies:** |  |
| • Distributing Agency approves and determines the duration of feeding. | • FNS Headquarters approves and determines duration. |
| • FNS Headquarters guarantees replacement. | • FNS Headquarters guarantees replacement. |
| **In Situations of Distress:** |  |
| • Distributing Agency can approve for up to 30 days duration only if the emergency results from a natural event. If not the result of a natural event, FNS Headquarters approves and determines duration. | • FNS Headquarters approves and determines duration. |
| • FNS Headquarters replaces only to the extent that funds for replacement are available. | • FNS Headquarters replaces food only if funds are available. |

Back to the Table of Contents
PART IV: RECOVERY — AFTER THE DISASTER, EMERGENCY, OR SITUATION OF DISTRESS

A. Replacement of USDA Foods

In accordance with 7 CFR 250.69, FNS guarantees replacement of USDA Foods from Distributing Agency and local recipient agency inventories that are used during Presidential disasters and emergencies. 7 CFR 250.70 provides for replacement in situations of distress only to the extent that FNS funds are available.

There is no authority to replace USDA food distributed through ongoing operation of USDA nutrition assistance programs (e.g., NSLP, CSFP, FDPIR, and TEFAP). Before requesting replacement of USDA Foods used during a disaster, emergency, or situation of distress, the Distributing Agency must identify the USDA Foods taken from its warehouse(s) each time they are withdrawn, and document their quantity and value.

To identify the total amount of products used that need to be replaced, the Distributing Agency must gather information on the quantity and values of USDA Foods taken from all local agencies, and combine those with the amounts and values withdrawn from its warehouse(s). In some instances, FNS may replace the product that was used with another of the same value, or in the case of school product, credit the Distributing Agency’s entitlement for the value of the items used.

Note: Please see Attachment 8 to review FD-109 Policy Memo which details the new changes of reporting requirements. The 45 day submission requirement below is new as of October 2010.

Submitting Requests for Replacement Within 45 Days: Distributing Agencies must submit requests to FNS for replacement of USDA Foods used within 45 days of the termination of assistance, by completing form FNS-292A “Report of Commodity Distribution for Disaster Relief” in FNS’ on-line Food Programs Reporting System (FPRS). Instructions for the FNS-292A are outlined in Attachments 1 and 2.

FPRS is used by FNS to receive State reports from several FNS programs including SNAP, CSFP, and Disaster Feeding. Distributing Agencies that experience periodic disasters should make sure they obtain authorization so they have access to FPRS.

Distributing Agencies without authorization to use FPRS, and that infrequently experience disasters should talk to their FNS Regional Office about having some other organization complete the FNS-292A for them such as the FNS Regional Office, or a sister organization already using FPRS that is willing to submit the FNS-292A on the Distributing Agency’s behalf.

Back to the Table of Contents
Replacement of USDA Foods continued

Distributing agencies that want access to FPRS should contact their FNS Regional Office for the steps that must be taken to obtain FPRS authorization. These include:

- Applying for a USDA eAuthentication account through the USDA web site at: http://www.eauth.egov.usda.gov/index.html, and
- Completing an FNS-674 FPRS “Systems Access Request” form and FNS-674A (see Attachment 1). A USDA eAuthentication ID will be required to complete this form.

After you have set up your eAuthentication account, a tutorial on accessing FPRS is available by going to the FPRS Computer Based Training link. This link can be accessed at: http://fprs.fns.usda.gov/FPRS%20CBT files/frame.htm. Access to your USDA eAuthentication account and FPRS account expires if it remains unused for 180 days.

1) Submitting the FNS-292A for Indian Tribal Organizations: Indian Tribal Organizations that have received permission from FNS to use USDA Foods from inventories for FDPIR should submit orders for replacement as soon as they are able to do so. The FNS Regional Office will complete form FNS-292A in FPRS on behalf of the Indian Tribal Organization.

2) USDA Foods That Are Destroyed and Non-USDA Foods:

a) Destroyed USDA Foods: FNS does not have the authority to replace foods that are lost, destroyed, contaminated, or rendered unusable as a result of a disaster, emergency, or situation of distress. Distributing Agencies should contact their insurance provider to file a claim for the lost foods if you have insurance. Warehousing contracts may contain clauses that protect the Distributing Agency against such losses. FNS regulations at 7 CFR 250.14(d) require that Distributing Agency warehousing contracts include reference to the amount of any insurance coverage to protect the value of the foods stored. Distributing Agencies may also wish to contact the State ESF-11 or equivalent, to see if FEMA could provide possible assistance.

b) Non-USDA Foods: FNS does not have the authority to replace non-USDA foods used during disasters, emergencies, or situations of distress.

Back to the Table of Contents
B. **Transportation Cost Reimbursement**

During a Presidentially declared disaster/emergency, or during a situation of distress, the Distributing Agency may find it necessary to transport USDA Foods from one area within the Distributing Agency to another or from one state to another, in support of disaster feeding efforts. In a Presidentially declared disaster or emergency, these Distributing Agency transportation costs will be reimbursed by FNS. During a situation of distress, these transportation costs will be reimbursed by FNS to the extent funds are available. Distributing Agency requests for reimbursement of transportation costs should be submitted to the FNS Regional Office using a public voucher with appropriate justification and documentation attached. The FNS Regional Office will review the documentation and, in turn, forward the information to the FNSHQ disaster coordinator for reimbursement.

For additional information on this topic see Attachment 6: Policy Memorandum FD-088 which can also be found on the FNS Food Distribution Programs website at http://www.fns.usda.gov/fdd/policymemo/pmfd088.pdf.

Back to the Table of Contents
C. **Final Summary Report to FNS**

The State Distributing Agency/Indian Tribal Organization must provide a summary report to the FNS Regional Office within 45 days of the termination of relief operations following a disaster, emergency, or situation of distress. The State Distributing Agency/Indian Tribal Organization must electronically submit Form FNS-292A, Report of Commodity Distribution for Disaster Relief through FNS’s on-line Food Program Reporting System (FPRS). (See Attachment 2 or go to link to view form: [http://www.fns.usda.gov/fdd/forms/FNS-292A.pdf](http://www.fns.usda.gov/fdd/forms/FNS-292A.pdf)).

State Distributing agencies and Indian Tribal Organizations that do not have access to FPRS will work directly with their designated FNS Regional Office to submit the FNS-292A on their behalf by the same 45 day timeline requirement above.

Back to the Table of Contents
D. **Distributing Agency Recordkeeping Requirements**

All applications, extension requests and approvals from relief organizations, Distributing Agencies and FNS must be initially submitted or responded to in writing if circumstances permit, or confirmed in writing in a timely manner. All such records must be maintained in the appropriate offices for 3 years plus the current year, as required by 7 CFR 250.16(b).

**Recordkeeping in “Single Inventory” Management Systems:** Special documentation is required when a School recipient agency which practices “single inventory” management (commingling of purchased and USDA Foods) uses foods for disaster feeding, and requests USDA Foods replacement.

The State Distributing Agency must acquire documentation that either:
- Confirms that the foods used for the disaster were USDA Foods or
- Confirms the receipt of the same types of USDA Foods (through consignee receipts or other records) by the recipient agency, during the year preceding the onset of the disaster feeding, as those foods used for disaster feeding.

Back to the Table of Contents
ACCESSING FOOD PROGRAMS REPORTING SYSTEM (FPRS)

As of October 1, 2008, FNS has required that all FNS-292s be submitted to the FNS Regional Office electronically using FNS’s Food Programs Reporting System (FPRS). This change will speed up communications, create one centralized electronic repository for information on FNS disaster assistance, and allow easier access to disaster information.

FPRS allows users to submit, validate, post, review, reject, and view data on many FNS forms. The specific actions that a particular FPRS user can perform on a given form will depend on the privileges that the FNS system administrator grants that user. FPRS is already used by States and FNS Regional Offices to submit basic program data for programs such as the Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program (formerly the Food Stamp Program), and the Commodity Supplemental Food Program.

Some State Distributing Agencies without authorization will want to obtain it for themselves, while others, where a disaster is likely to occur only once every few years, may want to submit FNS-292s using State staff who work with another FNS program that already requires FPRS reporting or talk with their FNS Regional Office about other possible alternatives.

State Distributing Agencies that want access to FPRS should consult with their FNS Regional Office on the steps that must be taken to obtain FPRS authorization. These steps will include:

1) applying for a USDA eAuthentication account on the USDA web site at: http://www.eauth.egov.usda.gov/index.html, and,

2) Completing an FNS-674 FPRS “Systems Access Request” form (an eAuthentication ID number will be required to complete this form). For more information about FPRS you may contact your FNS Regional Office. After your have set up your eAuthentication account, a tutorial on accessing FPRS is also available by going to the FPRS Computer Based Training link at: https://fprs.fns.usda.gov/FPRS%20CBT_files/frame.htm.

Access to your USDA eAuthentication account and your FPRS account expires if it remains unused for 180 days.

Back to the Table of Contents
## U.S. Department of Agriculture - Food, Nutrition and Consumer Services

### User Access Request Form

#### PART A (Continued)

22. Approvals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A. Supervisor</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Print Name</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phone Number</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Signature</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>B. System - Authorizing Officials</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>System:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phone Number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| System: |  |  |
| Print Name |  |  |
| Phone Number | Date | Signature |

| System: |  |  |
| Print Name |  |  |
| Phone Number | Date | Signature |

| System: |  |  |
| Print Name |  |  |
| Phone Number | Date | Signature |

| System: |  |  |
| Print Name |  |  |
| Phone Number | Date | Signature |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C. Information Systems Security Officer</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Print Name</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phone Number</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Signature</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>D. State Computer Security Officer (if applicable)</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Print Name</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phone Number</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Signature</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To be Completed by IT Customer Support

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>23. Date Received</th>
<th>24. Person Receiving Request</th>
<th>25. Date Completed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

#### PART B Privacy Act Statement

The privacy act is stated for individuals requesting access to the National Finance Center (NFC). The authority in collecting this information is 5 U.S.C. 301.

The use of the requesting person's Social Security Number (SSN) is for identification purposes only. Existing NFC users requesting modification or termination of access to the NFC are not required to provide their SSN.

---

Back to the Table of Contents
### User Access Request Form

**Form Instructions**

1. **USER NAME** (Last, First, Middle) - Enter the last name, first name and middle name (if applicable) of the person requesting FNCS computer system access. If middle name does not exist, enter n/a.
2. **USDA E-AUTH ID** - Enter your official e-Authentication ID. If you are a Contractor, enter your Contractor ID. (existing users).
   - To obtain an e-Auth ID go to [http://www.eauth.gov.sg/index.html](http://www.eauth.gov.sg/index.html) and click on "Create an Account".
3. **DATE OF REQUEST** - Enter the date you are requesting access to the FNCS system.
4. **TYPE OF USER** - Select your user type from the drop-down menu: Federal, State, Contractor, J.P. Morgan or Other.
5. **USER INFORMATION** - Enter the office phone, current Title and FNCS email address. If you are a Contractor, enter your Contractor ID. If you are a Contractor, enter your Contractor ID. Please contact your COTR for this information.
6. **SECURITY CHALLENGE QUESTION AND RESPONSE** - From the drop-down menu, select one security challenge. In the space provided, enter your response. This information is for identification purposes only. Please remember your response since you will be asked your response when you contact the IT Customer Support or ISO.
7. **COMPANY** - Select the company you are affiliated with. If you are a full time FNCS employee, choose FNCS. If you are the user, please contact your company and select it. If your company is not on the list, contact the IT Customer Support.
8. **OFFICE** - Select the office you are affiliated with. e.g. N.O., MAO, etc.
9. **OFFICE ADDRESS** - Enter the street number, street name, suite number, city, state and zip code of the FNCS facility where the requesting user will be working.
10. **DEPARTMENT** - Select the department you will work in. e.g. OIT, FSP, etc.
11. **DIVISION** - Select the division you will work in. e.g. Technology, Portfolio Management, etc.
12. **SYSTEM NAME** - Enter 1 or more systems that you have requested to access.
13. **TYPE OF ACCESS** - For each system chosen (in #12), enter the type of access requested. Access types are system specific. Please check with the System Owner to determine the appropriate access type.
14. **FORM** - This field is needed for FPRS access only. Enter the form that the user has requested to access.
15. **ACTION REQUESTED** - Enter the type of access requested for this system. If you are not sure, please contact the system owner for the appropriate action.
16. **STATE/LOCALITY CODES** - Enter the state/locality codes that are needed for system access. If you do not know your state/locality code, please contact the System Owner for the code. If it is required for the system.
17. **LOGIN ID** - For new accounts, the ISO will enter the login ID here. If an existing account, enter your current login ID.
18. **SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER (SSN)** - Enter your SSN if requesting access to the NFC only.
19. **HOME ZIP CODE** - Enter your home zip code if you are requesting access to J/P Morgan only.
20. **COMMENTS/SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS** - Enter any comments or special instructions that are needed for the completion of this request for system access.
21. **USER ACKNOWLEDGEMENT** - Please read Part B - Privacy Act and Part C - Rules of Behavior (ROB) before signing and date the user acknowledgement statement. This must be completed prior to submitting this form to your supervisor.
22. **APPROVALS** - Prior to the user submitting the Computer Systems Access Request form, it must be approved by the following: the user's Supervisor, the Information Systems Security Officer, the Authorizing Official, for the system and the State Computer Security Officer, if applicable.
23. **DECISION** - The appropriate official will indicate whether they have approved or denied the System Access Request.
24. **DATE** - The date that the system request was either approved or denied.
25. **OFFICIAL SIGNATURES** - The appropriate official signs their name. After signing, please return the appropriate system from the drop-down menu.
26. **PHONE NUMBER** - The official's seven-digit office telephone number.
27. **DATE RECEIVED** - This section is for FNCS IT Customer Support and Information Security Office Staff use only.
28. **PERSON RECEIVING REQUEST** - This section is for FNCS IT Customer Support and Information Security Office Staff use only.
29. **DATE COMPLETED** - This section is for FNCS IT Customer Support and Information Security Office Staff use only.

---

**Back to the Table of Contents**
U.S. Department of Agriculture - Food, Nutrition and Consumer Services

User Access Request Form

PART C

Rules of Behavior (ROB) - FNCS General User

User ID and password

The User ID and password being issued to you must not be shared with or given to anyone else. FNCS Users who share their User ID or password will be in violation of the Computer Fraud and Abuse Act of 1986. If you forget your password or believe your password has been compromised, contact the ISO immediately. To have your account reset, contact the IT Customer Support (703-305-2600) or open a ticket through Track-It.

Monitoring and Auditing of FNCS Information Resources

At anytime, FNCS/USDA may monitor and/or audit user activity and/or network traffic. In addition, USDA may access your system and disclose information obtained through audits to third parties, including law enforcement authorities. Acceptance of the warning banner prior to logging onto the FNCS network is your acknowledgment of the FNCS/USDA monitoring/auditing.

Violations

Violations of information system security guidelines and procedures may lead to disciplinary action up to and including termination of employment.

Manager/Supervisor Responsibilities

All persons in a management role at FNCS must be aware of and knowledgeable in information system security practices. Managers are responsible for enforcing these practices within their areas and will be held accountable for ensuring that users are aware of and acknowledge their responsibilities. FNCS Management is also responsible for ensuring that all FNCS Users, i.e. Employees, Contract Personnel and Official Visitors attend mandatory computer security training.

FNCS User Responsibilities

FNCS Users access to information system resources is indicated a level of trust between the User, FNCS Management and ISO. Therefore, FNCS Users are held accountable for their actions when accessing the FNCS Network. At a minimum, FNCS Users are responsible for the following:

- Ensure the ethical use of FNCS information resources in accordance with FNCS guidelines and procedures.
- Utilize all security measures that are in place to protect the confidentiality, integrity, and availability of information and systems.
- Refrain from using FNCS information resources for inappropriate activities.
- Adhere to all licenses, copyright laws, contracts, and other restricted or proprietary information.
- Always safeguard User IDs, passwords, and smartcards.
- Protect FNCS information resources when working remotely by ensuring that the latest patches and antivirus software is loaded onto your Government Owned equipment (GOE).
- Limited personal use of the Internet as long it does not interfere with official business nor reflect adversely on FNCS Information Systems.
- Access only those information systems, networks, data, control information, and software that you are authorized to use.
- Know your Information System Security Officers (ISSOs) and how to contact them.
- Determine the sensitivity of the information and programs on their computing resources (e.g. non-sensitive, sensitive but unclassified).
- Avoid the introduction of harmful files/data that may contain spy-ware, viruses, etc, into any computing resource.

Please refer to the Guidance on Acceptable Use of FNCS Information System in the 702 handbook for additional acceptable uses of the system.

If you have any questions on FNCS Information Systems Security, please contact Shawn Jones at (703) 305-2526, or Cord Chese at (703) 305-2756 or send an email to the Security Mailbox at SecurityOfficers.Mailbox@fns.usda.gov.
### Attachment 1

#### FPRS Form Access Request

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SNAP</th>
<th>Project</th>
<th>Form(s)</th>
<th>Agency Code(s)</th>
<th>Access Rights</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FNS-46</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FNS-292</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FNS-292B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SF-425</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SF-269A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SF-269</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SF-269A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SF-269</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SF-269A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SF-269</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FNS-101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FNS-366</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FNS-358</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FNS-388A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SF-269 (F)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FNS-101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FNS-358A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FNS-358A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FNS-358A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FNS-358A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FNS-358A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FNS-358A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SF-269 (F)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FNS-358A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FNS-358A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SF-269 (F)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FNS-358A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FNS-358A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SF-269 (F)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Revised July 9, 2010

---

Back to the Table of Contents
### Attachment 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SNAP</th>
<th>Project</th>
<th>Form(s)</th>
<th>Agency Code(s)</th>
<th>Access Rights</th>
<th>View</th>
<th>Data Entry</th>
<th>Certify</th>
<th>Post</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All SNAP-ED</td>
<td>FNS-759</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All SNAP-OP</td>
<td>FNS-269</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FNS-568A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FNS-568B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FNS-553</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SF-269 (FS)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*If there is more than one reconciliation point for FNS-49, please list the seven-digit codes.

### Additional Data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SNP</th>
<th>Program Group</th>
<th>Program(s)</th>
<th>Form(s)</th>
<th>Reported by both SA and ITO?</th>
<th>Agency Code(s)</th>
<th>Access Rights</th>
<th>View</th>
<th>Data Entry</th>
<th>Certify</th>
<th>Post</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All CN</td>
<td>All CN</td>
<td>CN</td>
<td>FNS-10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CN</td>
<td>FNS-13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CN</td>
<td>FNS-418</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CN</td>
<td>FNS-44</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CN</td>
<td>SF-269 (CN)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CN</td>
<td>SF-269 (CN) SAE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ARTMI</td>
<td>SF-425</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ARTMI</td>
<td>SF-426</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CGCFP</td>
<td>FBCI</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CGC</td>
<td>SF-425</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CCOV</td>
<td>SF-425</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CFPV</td>
<td>SF-269A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FFPV</td>
<td>SF-425</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FFPV/TQ</td>
<td>SF-269A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FFSM</td>
<td>SF-269A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FFSM</td>
<td>SF-425</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FFSM-FS</td>
<td>SF-425</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FFSM-GE</td>
<td>SF-425</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FFSM-RE</td>
<td>SF-425</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FP-RE</td>
<td>SF-425</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NSLP</td>
<td>FBCI</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NSLP</td>
<td>SF-425</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SBP</td>
<td>FBCI</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SFSP</td>
<td>FBCI</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SFSP</td>
<td>SF-425</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TN</td>
<td>SF-269A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TN</td>
<td>SF-425</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NET</td>
<td>FNS-42</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NET</td>
<td>FNS-695</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SF-269L</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| CSFP     | FP         | FBCI       |         |                             |                |               |      |            |         |      |
| CSFP     | FNS-153    | ✔          |         |                             |                |               |      |            |         |      |
| CSFP     | FNS-191    |            |         |                             |                |               |      |            |         |      |
| CSFP     | SF-269A    | ✔          |         |                             |                |               |      |            |         |      |
| CSFP     | SF-425     | ✔          |         |                             |                |               |      |            |         |      |
| CSFP-SUP | FNS-153    | ✔          |         |                             |                |               |      |            |         |      |
| CSFP-SUP | SF-269A    | ✔          |         |                             |                |               |      |            |         |      |

Revised July 9, 2010
### Table 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SNP</th>
<th>Program Group</th>
<th>Program(s)</th>
<th>Form(s)</th>
<th>Reported by both BA and ITO?</th>
<th>Agency Code(s) (Agency Code(s) MUST be included in order to grant access to State and ITO users)</th>
<th>Access Rights (Please check only ONE Per Row)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>All FD</td>
<td>FD</td>
<td>FNS-706-1 (CF)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FD</td>
<td>FNS-706-1 (SC)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FD-D</td>
<td>FNS-292</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FD-D</td>
<td>FNS-292A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TEFAP</td>
<td>FBCI</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TEFAP</td>
<td>FNS-627</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TEFAP-INF/GE</td>
<td>SF-425</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TEFAP-INF/RU</td>
<td>SF-425</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>All FDRIR</td>
<td>FDRIR</td>
<td>FNS-101</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FDRIR</td>
<td>FNS-153</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FDRIR</td>
<td>SF-295L</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FDRIR</td>
<td>SF-425</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FDRIR-CE</td>
<td>SF-266A</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FDRIR-NET</td>
<td>SF-266A</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FDRIR-NET</td>
<td>SF-425</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FDRIR-NET</td>
<td>SF-266A</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FDRIR-NET</td>
<td>SF-425</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FDRIR-NET</td>
<td>SF-266A</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FDRIR-NET</td>
<td>SF-266A</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>All NSIP/NFE</td>
<td>NSIP/NFE</td>
<td>FNS-586A</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NSIP/NFE</td>
<td>FNS-586A</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NSIP/NFE</td>
<td>SF-266A</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>All SF/AMIF</td>
<td>SF-AMIF</td>
<td>FNS-630A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SF-AMIF</td>
<td>SF-266A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>All WIC</td>
<td>WIC</td>
<td>FBCI</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>WIC</td>
<td>FNS-181</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>WIC</td>
<td>FNS-227/227A</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>WIC</td>
<td>FNS-486</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>WIC</td>
<td>FNS-648</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>WIC</td>
<td>FNS-454</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>WIC</td>
<td>FNS-796/798A</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>WIC</td>
<td>SF-263 (WIC/CFP)</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>WIC-BFPC</td>
<td>SF-263A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>WIC-BFPC</td>
<td>SF-425</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>WIC-CDC</td>
<td>SF-266A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>WIC-EBT</td>
<td>SF-266A</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>WIC-EBT</td>
<td>SF-425</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>WIC-INF</td>
<td>SF-266A</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>WIC-INF</td>
<td>SF-425</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>WIC-INF.SAM</td>
<td>SF-263A</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>WIC-INF.SAM</td>
<td>SF-425</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>WIC-SZS</td>
<td>SF-263A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>WIC-SZS</td>
<td>SF-425</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>WIC-SZS</td>
<td>SF-263A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>WIC-SZS</td>
<td>SF-425</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>WIC-SAM</td>
<td>SF-262A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>WIC-SAM</td>
<td>SF-425</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>WIC-SAM</td>
<td>SF-425</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>WIC-SAM</td>
<td>SF-425</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>WIC-SAM</td>
<td>SF-425</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Revised: July 9, 2010

---

Back to the Table of Contents
### Attachment 1

#### SNP Program Group Program(s) Form(s) Reported by both SA and ITO? Agency Code(s) (Agency Code(s) MUST be included in order to grant access to State and ITO users)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SNP</th>
<th>Program Group</th>
<th>Program(s)</th>
<th>Form(s)</th>
<th>Reported by both SA and ITO?</th>
<th>Agency Code(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>All WIC-FMN</td>
<td>WIC-FMN</td>
<td>FNS-203 ✓</td>
<td>VICS-683 ✓</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: WIC FNS-191 and SF-265 and WIC-FMN SF-265L for 1997 and prior years may only be entered by HQ.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recovery Act</th>
<th>Program Group</th>
<th>Program(s)</th>
<th>Form(s)</th>
<th>Reported by both SA and ITO?</th>
<th>Agency Code(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All RA</td>
<td>RA-SNAP</td>
<td>RA-SNAP</td>
<td>SF-268</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RA-TEFAP</td>
<td>RA-TEFAP</td>
<td>FNS-267</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RA-CN-NSLP</td>
<td>RA-CN-NSLP</td>
<td>SF-425</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RA-FDPR</td>
<td>RA-FDPR</td>
<td>SF-425</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RA-WIC-CFOOD</td>
<td>RA-WIC-CFOOD</td>
<td>SF-425</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RA-WIC-CNRA</td>
<td>RA-WIC-CNRA</td>
<td>SF-425</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RA-WIC-BB</td>
<td>RA-WIC-BB</td>
<td>SF-425</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RA-WIC-MISC</td>
<td>RA-WIC-MISC</td>
<td>SF-425</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RA-WIC-SAM</td>
<td>RA-WIC-SAM</td>
<td>SF-425</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Approvals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Official(s)</th>
<th>Phone Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HQ or Regional Deputy Information Systems Security Officer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Authorizing Official of System - FPRIS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date Received</th>
<th>Person Receiving Form</th>
<th>Date Completed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Revised July 5, 2010

Back to the Table of Contents
USDA FOODS DISASTER RELIEF
INSTRUCTIONS FOR FNS-292A ELECTRONIC CLAIM FORM
IN FPRS (Food Programs Reporting System)

The electronic form FNS-292A consists of four tabs. Each of the four tabs contains eight items (numbered 4 – 11) for each of the four disasters that can be entered per form. Data entry should be in sequence for each of the tabs. A short description appears on each tab on the FPRS screen to provide the user with information that can be used to determine whether to complete a specific tab.

Section #4 Disaster Date:
This cell contains a date field to allow the user to enter the date of the disaster. In a disaster that spans multiple days (e.g. hurricane, wildfire, etc.), this should be the first day of the disaster.

Disaster Name:
This cell contains a field allowing entry of up to 20 characters. If the user does not enter any name, the disaster name becomes whatever is entered in Section #7 below, “Type of Disaster.”

Section #5 Total Number of Persons Receiving USDA Foods:
This cell contains a list to allow the user to enter a county and the total number of persons receiving USDA Foods within that county. The system will add the total number of persons per county to provide the total number of persons served. A row insert button is included on this item, which allows additional rows to be added.

Section #6 Type of Feeding:
This cell contains a drop-down list that allows the user to select whether the type of feeding is congregate or household.

Section #7 Type of Disaster:
This cell contains two drop-down lists, Presidential Declaration and Primary Disaster Type, and a multi-selection area. The Secondary Types of Disaster identify disasters that result from the Primary Type of Disaster (example: Hurricane Katrina caused floods, as well as other miscellaneous disasters in 2005. Up to 10 secondary disasters can be identified (i.e. flood, hurricane, tornado, earthquake, plus six others). The secondary disasters are optional, and can only be entered once the primary disaster has been selected. When “Other” is selected, a text box is enabled for the user to manually enter the name of the Disaster.

Section #8 Name of Agency(s) Issuing USDA Foods:
This cell contains a multi-select checkbox that allows the user to enter agencies that receive the USDA Foods. The two primary agencies are the American Red Cross and the Salvation Army.

If the user selects ‘Other’, then the system will enable a sub-list that allows entry of up to 30 miscellaneous agencies.

Back to the Table of Contents
Section #9 Period of Issuance:
The period or issuance date range fields allow the user to enter the date range (i.e. from date and to date) of the issuance of USDA Foods. Based on the new “Pre-Landfall Disaster Declaration”, the disaster relief can begin up to 7 days prior to the disaster date.

Section #10 USDA Foods Distributed:
This cell allows the user to enter a USDA Foods, its Delivery Order Number (DO # – if applicable), and the # of cases of that USDA Foods. Once entered, the system will perform the following actions:
- Calculate the total weight (in pounds) of the USDA Foods
- Calculate the total value (in US$) of the USDA Foods
- Add the total weight of the USDA Foods to the Sum Total Weight
- Add the total value of the USDA Foods to the Sum Total Value
- Display a new row for the user to enter a new USDA Foods

Section #11 Remarks:
This cell contains a text box that allows the user to type in or cut and paste remarks of up to 2000 characters.
## Attachment 2

**Report of Commodity Distribution for Disaster Relief**

According to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number. The valid OMB control number for this information collection is 0584-0037. The time required to complete this information collection is estimated to average 42 hours per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection information.

Submit completed report to: Regional Administrator, Food and Nutrition Service, USDA, no later than 45 days after completion of emergency relief operations. (Note: Replacement cannot be authorized until form is reviewed and approved.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. Total # of persons receiving commodity, by county:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>County</th>
<th>Total # Persons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6. Type of Feeding:  
- [ ] Congregate  
- [ ] Household

7. Type of disaster:
- [ ] Flood
- [ ] Hurricane
- [ ] Tornado
- [ ] Earthquake
- [ ] Other (specify) ____________________________

8. Name of agency(s) issuing commodity to recipients:
- [ ] American Red Cross
- [ ] Salvation Army
- [ ] Other (Specify) ____________________________

9. Period of issuance to Disaster Relief Recipients (MM DD YYYY):
- [ ] Through

10. Commodities Distributed:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Commodity Code &amp; Description</th>
<th>QA Number (Optional)</th>
<th># of Cases</th>
<th>Case Weight</th>
<th>Case Value</th>
<th>Total Pounds</th>
<th>Total Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

11. Remarks (attach sheet if necessary)

12. Signature

13. Title

14. Date

This report is required by regulations (7 CFR, Part 236).

The result of this emergency relief operations must be comprehensive, accurate, and timely.

SBU

Back to the Table of Contents
### Food Distribution Programs Disaster Flowchart (1 of 2)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Type of Assistance</th>
<th>Application Channels</th>
<th>Application Contents to extent possible – (initially in writing if possible) otherwise confirmed in writing in timely manner</th>
<th>Approval Authority</th>
<th>Notification Requirement</th>
<th>Duration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>DISASTER/EMERGENCY PRESIDENTIAL DECLARATION</strong>&lt;br&gt;that, in U.S.:&lt;br&gt;1. catastrophe of natural or other causes, warrants assistance under the Stafford Act&lt;br&gt;2. any other instance warrants Federal assistance to lessen or avert threat of catastrophe</td>
<td>Congregate&lt;br&gt;Meal Service&lt;br&gt;(central site(s) serving prepared meals)</td>
<td>Disaster Organization applies to Distributing Agency, coordinated through ESF6, ESFESF-11</td>
<td>1. Description of disaster&lt;br&gt;2. Number of persons needing meals&lt;br&gt;3. Anticipated duration of feeding&lt;br&gt;4. Quantity / types of food needed&lt;br&gt;5. Number / location of sites (as established)</td>
<td>Distributing&lt;br&gt;Agency may approve</td>
<td></td>
<td>Distributing&lt;br&gt;Agency may initially determine and extend duration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Presidentially declared Major Disaster</strong></td>
<td>Household Distribution (central site(s) distributing USDA Foods to households for them to prepare meals at home)</td>
<td>Disaster Organization applies to Distributing Agency, coordinated through ESF6, ESF-11, which if it approves, seeks (via FNSRO) FNS Headquarters (FNSHQ) approval.</td>
<td>1. Description of disaster&lt;br&gt;2. Identify specific geographic area(s)&lt;br&gt;3. Number of households affected&lt;br&gt;4. Why household distribution warranted&lt;br&gt;5. Anticipated duration of feeding&lt;br&gt;6. Method(s) of distribution available&lt;br&gt;7. Quantity / types of food needed&lt;br&gt;8. Assurance households won’t get USDA Foods and D-SNAP benefits&lt;br&gt;9. System to prevent dual participation&lt;br&gt;10. Number / location of sites (as established)</td>
<td>FNS&lt;br&gt;Headquarters must approve</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>FNS Headquarters will initially determine &amp; may extend duration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SITUATION OF DISTRESS</strong>&lt;br&gt;No Presidential Declaration, but:&lt;br&gt;1. if natural catastrophe, in judgment of Distributing Agency warrants use of USDA Foods for congregate feeding, or&lt;br&gt;2. if non-natural event, in judgment of FNS warrants use of USDA Foods for congregate feeding or household distribution</td>
<td>Congregate&lt;br&gt;Meal Service&lt;br&gt;(central site(s) serving prepared meals)</td>
<td>Disaster Organization applies to Distributing Agency</td>
<td>1. Description of situation of distress&lt;br&gt;2. Number of persons needing meals&lt;br&gt;3. Anticipated duration of feeding&lt;br&gt;4. Quantity / types of food needed&lt;br&gt;5. Number / location of sites (as established)</td>
<td>Distributing&lt;br&gt;Agency may approve for up to 30 days if situation is a natural event</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Household Distribution (central site(s) distributing USDA Foods to households for them to prepare meals at home)</td>
<td>Disaster Organization applies to Distributing Agency or ITO, which if it approves, seeks FNS Headquarters approval via the FNS Regional Office</td>
<td>1. Description of situation of distress&lt;br&gt;2. Identify specific geographic area(s)&lt;br&gt;3. Number of households affected&lt;br&gt;4. Why household distribution warranted&lt;br&gt;5. Anticipated duration of feeding&lt;br&gt;6. Quantity / types of food needed&lt;br&gt;7. Assurance households won’t get USDA Foods &amp; D-SNAP benefits&lt;br&gt;8. System to prevent dual participation&lt;br&gt;9. Number / location of sites (as established)</td>
<td>FNS&lt;br&gt;Headquarters must approve</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Extension beyond 30 days requires FNS Headquarters approval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FNS Headquarters will initially determine &amp; may extend duration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foods Distribution Programs Disaster Flowchart (2 of 2)</td>
<td>Attachment 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Foods to Use</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Collection of written household information by DO to include:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Record keeping Requirement</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Replacement</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reporting Requirement</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Foods from ALL FNS Programs</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>(1) Applications/approvals to be kept according to requirements of 7 CFR 250</td>
<td>All foods used from Distributing Agency and local inventories replaced</td>
<td>Distributing Agency must request replacement within 30 days of end of assistance</td>
<td>FNS may waive 30 day deadline with justification</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Name of applicant 2. Address 3. Number in household 4. Signed statement that household is/will not: A. lying about need B. sell/trade USDA Foods C. residing in a shelter serving meals D. getting D-SNAP benefits</td>
<td>See (1) above; Also Disaster Organization must forward household information to Distributing Agency; Distributing Agency may allow Disaster Organization to keep these records if Disaster Organization is an agency of State govt.</td>
<td>Within 45 days of end of assistance, Distributing Agency files form FNS-292 (Report of Coupon Issuance and USDA Foods Distribution for Disaster Relief) with FNS Regional Office</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>See (1) above</td>
<td>Distributing Agency must request replacement of foods used from Distributing Agency and local inventories within 45 days of end of assistance</td>
<td>FNS will replace such foods only to the extent that funding is available</td>
<td>Replacement cannot therefore be guaranteed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>See (1) above</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Name of applicant 2. Address 3. Number in household 4. Signed statement that household is/will not: A. lying about need B. sell/trade USDA Foods C. residing in a shelter serving meals D. getting D-SNAP benefits

See (1) above; Also Disaster Organization must forward household information to Distributing Agency; Distributing Agency may allow Disaster Organization to keep these records if Disaster Organization is an agency of State govt.

Back to the Table of Contents
THE NATIONAL RESPONSE FRAMEWORK SUMMARY

1) Overview

The National Response Framework (NRF) [or Framework] is a guide to how the Nation conducts all-hazards response. It is built upon scalable, flexible, and adaptable coordinating structures to align key roles and responsibilities across the Nation. It describes specific authorities and best practices for managing incidents that range from the serious but purely local, to large-scale terrorist attacks or catastrophic natural disasters. It explains the common discipline and structures that have been exercised and matured at the local, tribal, State, and national levels over time. It describes key lessons learned from Hurricanes Katrina and Rita, focusing particularly on how the Federal Government is organized to support communities and States in catastrophic incidents.

The Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) is the lead agency for the National Response Framework and is responsible for:

- Coordinating delivery of supplemental Federal assistance;
- Deploying interagency emergency teams;
- Opening facilities to serve affected individuals, support operations, and working with the media;
- Managing information;
- Issuing mission assignments; and
- Tracking resources.

2) The National Response Framework in Action

If the Governor of a State determines a need for Federal disaster assistance, a request is addressed to the President. When the President determines, based on FEMA’s evaluation and recommendation, that a State requires Federal assistance, a formal disaster declaration is made to meet the State’s requests for assistance.

The National Response Framework organizes the activities to be performed in support of the relief effort by Emergency Support Functions (ESF), such as transportation, communication, mass care, etc. There are 15 ESFs. Each ESF is assigned to a primary agency which is supported by other agencies.

15 ESFs are organized functionally to provide a coordinated approach and ensure seamless delivery of assistance to affected States:

Back to the Table of Contents
Attachment 4

ESF-1 - Transportation
ESF-2 - Communications
ESF-3 - Public Works and Engineering
ESF-4 - Firefighting
ESF-5 - Emergency Management
ESF-6 - Mass Care, Emergency Assistance, Housing and Human Services
ESF-7 - Logistics Management and Resource Support
ESF-8 - Public Health and Medical Services
ESF-9 - Search and Rescue
ESF-10 - Oil and Hazardous Materials Response
ESF-11 - Agriculture and Natural Resources
ESF-12 - Energy
ESF-13 - Public Safety and Security
ESF-14 - Long-Term Community Recovery
ESF-15 - External Affairs

3) ESF-11 Agriculture and Natural Resources

ESF-11 coordination is the responsibility of the Department of Agriculture (USDA) and includes four Primary Agencies: USDA Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS), USDA Food Safety and Inspection Service (FSIS), USDA Food and Nutrition Service (FNS), and Department of the Interior (DOI).

At the National level and in each of the 10 FEMA Regions, there is an ESF-11 Coordinator who works with FEMA and the ESF-11 partner agencies (FNS, FSIS, APHIS and DOI) on disaster planning and response. Once ESF-11 is activated, the national response is coordinated by the ESF-11 National Coordinator through ESF-11 Desk Officers at the National Response Coordination Center. At the regional level during activation, the Regional ESF-11 Coordinator, with assistance from ESF-11 Desk Officers, will report to the Regional Response Coordination Center and/or Joint Field Office to coordinate the following five primary functions under ESF-11:

a) Providing nutrition assistance: Includes working with State agencies in coordination with ESF-6 – Mass Care, Emergency Assistance, Housing, and Human Services to determine nutrition assistance needs, obtain appropriate food supplies, arrange for delivery of the supplies, and authorize the Disaster Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program. These efforts are coordinated by the Department of Agriculture (USDA), Food and Nutrition Service (FNS).

Back to the Table of Contents
Attachment 4

b) **Responding to animal and plant diseases and pests:** Includes implementing an integrated Federal, State, tribal, and local response to an outbreak of a highly contagious or economically devastating animal/zoonotic disease, or an outbreak of a harmful or economically significant plant pest or disease. Also, ESF -11 ensures, in coordination with ESF -8 – Public Health and Medical Services, that animal/veterinary issues in natural disasters are supported. These efforts are coordinated by USDA’s Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS).

c) **Ensuring the safety and security of the commercial food supply:** Includes the execution of routine food safety inspections and other services to ensure the safety of food products that enter commerce. This includes the inspection and verification of food safety aspects of slaughter and processing plants, products in distribution and retail sites, and import facilities at ports of entry; laboratory analysis of food samples; control of products suspected to be adulterated; plant closures; foodborne disease surveillance; and field investigations. These efforts are coordinated by USDA’s Food Safety and Inspection Service (FSIS).

d) **Protecting natural and cultural resources and historic properties (NCH):** Includes appropriate response actions to preserve, conserve, rehabilitate, recover, and restore NCH resources. This includes providing post event baseline assessments of damages and providing technical assistance and resources for assessing impacts of response and recovery activities to NCH resources. These efforts are coordinated by the Department of the Interior (DOI).

e) **Providing for the safety and well-being of household pets:** Supports the Department of Homeland Security (DHS)/FEMA together with ESF -6 – Mass Care, Emergency Assistance, Housing, and Human Services; ESF -8; Public Health and Medical Services; ESF -9 – Search and Rescue; and ESF -14 – Long-Term Community Recovery to ensure an integrated response that provides for the safety and well-being of household pets. This ESF -11 effort is coordinated by USDA/APHIS.

4) **FNS Roles in the National Response Framework**

The Food Security Act of 1985 (Public Law 99-198) requires the Secretary of Agriculture to establish a disaster task force to assist States in implementing and operating various disaster food programs. The FNS Disaster Task Force operates under the general direction of the FNS Administrator. It coordinates FNS’ overall response to disasters and emergencies.

The FNS Task Force consists of the Administrator, Deputy Administrators, Associate Administrators, Disaster Coordinator, Director of Communications and Governmental Affairs, and Regional Administrator(s) affected by the disaster. The FNS Disaster Task Force expedites approval of disaster assistance requests and policy clarifications. It also maintains liaison with the Department of Homeland Security.

Back to the Table of Contents
As part of ESF-11, FNS will:

- Coordinate with State Distributing Agencies and ESF-6 for food assistance needs;
- Participate as needed in a multi-agency disaster feeding task force;
- Obtain additional requested USDA Food supplies;
- Arrange for transportation of those USDA Food supplies to designated staging areas within the disaster area; and
- Authorize D-SNAP assistance.

FNS, under its own authority, may make USDA Foods available, through State Distributing Agencies, to relief organizations for use in preparing congregate meals. In certain circumstances, FNS may also authorize the distribution of food for household consumption. Upon State request, FNS may also approve issuance of Disaster SNAP benefits initially for up to 30 days with an option to extend, to qualifying households within the affected area. Alternatively, FNS may make emergency food supplies available for home consumption in lieu of or until D-SNAP benefits can be authorized.
§ 250.69 Disaster food assistance.

(a) Organizational eligibility. In instances in which the President has declared a disaster and FNS has determined that, as a result of the disaster, low-income households are unable to purchase adequate amounts of nutritious food, disaster organizations (including agencies of State and Federal government) may be eligible to receive donated foods for congregate meal service or household distribution to disaster victims. Applications submitted by disaster organizations to the distributing agency for the receipt and distribution of donated foods in accordance with paragraphs (b)(2) and (c)(2) of this section shall be initially submitted in writing if circumstances permit and, if not, confirmed in writing in a timely manner. Both the applications and the written approval for the use of USDA commodities shall be maintained in accordance with the recordkeeping requirements of this part.

(b) Congregate meal service — (1) Approval authority and duration. Distributing agencies may review and approve applications submitted by disaster organizations for the donation of foods for use in preparing congregate meals for disaster victims. Distributing agencies also shall determine the length of such donations, taking into consideration the magnitude of the situation, and may extend the duration of such donations as developing circumstances dictate. Following approval of a request for donated foods, the distributing agency shall make appropriate donated foods available from any source within the State to the disaster organization(s) and within 24 hours of approving the application shall report the information listed in paragraph (b)(2) of this section to the appropriate FNSRO.

(2) Applications. (i) Disaster organizations wishing to receive donated foods for use in preparing meals for disaster victims shall submit applications to the distributing agency. Applications shall, to the extent possible, include the following information:

(A) Description of disaster situation;

(B) Number of people requiring meals;

(C) Period of time for which commodities are requested; and

(D) Quantity and types of food needed for congregate meal service.

(ii) In addition, organizations shall report to the distributing agency the number and location of sites providing congregate meal service as such sites are established.

Back to the Table of Contents
(c) Household distribution — (1) Approval authority and duration. In instances in which the distributing agency has determined that the distribution of donated foods to households is appropriate, the distributing agency shall submit applications requesting approval for such distributions to the appropriate FNSRO for submission to FNS for prior approval. FNS will determine the length of time such donations will be made, taking into consideration the magnitude of the situation, and may extend the duration of such donations as developing circumstances dictate.

(2) Applications. (i) Disaster organizations wishing to receive and distribute donated foods to households shall submit applications to the distributing agency. Applications shall, to the extent possible, include the following information:

(A) Description of disaster situation;

(B) Identification of the specific area(s) included in the request;

(C) Number of households affected;

(D) Explanation as to why the distribution of commodities to households is warranted;

(E) Anticipated distribution period;

(F) Method(s) of distribution available;

(G) Quantity and types of food needed for distribution;

(H) Statement of assurance that simultaneous disaster food stamp benefits and commodity assistance will not be provided to individual households; and

(I) Description of the system that will be implemented to prevent dual participation.

(ii) In addition, information on the number and location of sites where commodities are to be distributed shall be provided to the distributing agency as such sites are established.

(3) Collection of household information. In instances in which the issuance of disaster food stamp benefits has been approved, any entity (i.e., Federal, State, or local) distributing donated foods to households shall, at a minimum, collect the information listed below in a format prescribed by the distributing agency. Such information shall be forwarded to the distributing agency and maintained by the distributing agency in accordance with the recordkeeping requirements contained in this part, except that such information may, at the discretion of the distributing agency, be maintained by the organization distributing commodities if such organization is an agency of the State government.

Back to the Table of Contents
(i) Name of household member applying for assistance;

(ii) Address;

(iii) Number of household members; and

(iv) Statement signed by the household certifying that the household:

(A) Is in need of food assistance;

(B) Understands that misrepresentation of need, and the sale or exchange of the donated food, are prohibited and could result in a fine, imprisonment, or both;

(C) Is not residing in a shelter which provides food assistance; and

(D) Is not receiving disaster food stamp benefits.

(d) Quantities and value of donated foods. The distributing agency shall make donated foods available to approved disaster organizations based on the caseload factor information provided by the disaster organizations.

(e) Types of donated foods authorized for donation. Disaster organizations providing food assistance under this Section are eligible to receive donated foods under section 416, section 32, section 709, section 4(a), and sections 412 and 413 of the Stafford Act.

(f) Summary report. Within 45 days following termination of the disaster assistance, the distributing agency shall provide a summary report to the appropriate FNSRO using Form FNS–292, Report of Coupon Issuance and Commodity Distribution for Disaster Relief.

(g) Replacement. Distributing agencies which decide to seek replacement of foods used from State and/or local inventories for disaster assistance shall file their request in writing to the FNSRO within 45 days following termination of the assistance. FNS will replace such foods in instances when a request for replacement is submitted within the required 45 days or sufficient justification exists to waive the 45-day requirement.

§ 250.70 Food assistance in situations of distress.

(a) Organizational eligibility. In situations of distress in which needs for food assistance cannot be met under other provisions of this Part, organizations (including agencies of State and Federal government) may be eligible to receive donated foods for congregate meal service or household distribution to victims of the situation of distress. Applications submitted to the distributing agency for the receipt and distribution of donated foods in accordance with paragraphs (b)(2) and (c)(2) of this section shall be initially submitted in writing if circumstances permit and, if not, confirmed in writing in a timely manner.
Attachment 5

Both the applications and the written approval for the use of USDA commodities shall be maintained in accordance with the recordkeeping requirements of this Part.

(b) Congregate meal service — (1) Approval authority and duration. Distributing agencies may review and approve applications for the donation of foods for use in preparing congregate meals for a period not to exceed 30 days for victims of situations of distress in instances in which the need for such assistance meets the conditions of paragraph (a) of the definition of situation of distress in §250.3. Following approval of a request, distributing agencies shall report the information listed in paragraph (b) (2) of this section to the appropriate FNSRO within 24 hours. In instances when the distributing agency extends the originally approved distribution period from less than 30 days to the 30-day limit, it shall notify the FNSRO of such extensions. Distributing agencies shall request approval from FNS, via the appropriate FNSRO, for donations to exceed 30 days. Upon determining that there is a need for the donation of foods for congregate meals in instances other than those that meet the criteria in paragraph (a) of the definition of situation of distress in §250.3, the distributing agency shall forward applications to the appropriate FNSRO for submission to FNS for prior approval. FNS will determine the duration of such donations, taking into consideration the magnitude of the situation. Determinations as to the length of donations may be revised as developing circumstances dictate.

(2) Applications. (i) Organizations wishing to receive donated foods for use in preparing meals shall submit applications to the distributing agency. Applications shall, to the extent possible, include the following information:

(A) Description of the situation of distress;

(B) Number of people requiring meals and congregate meal service period; and

(C) Quantity and types of food needed.

(ii) In addition, information on the number and location of sites providing meals shall be submitted to the distributing agency as such sites are established.

(c) Household distribution — (1) Approval authority and duration. In instances in which the distributing agency has determined that the distribution of donated foods to households is appropriate, the distributing agency shall submit applications requesting approval for such distributions to the appropriate FNSRO for submission to FNS for approval. FNS will determine the duration of the donations, taking into consideration the magnitude of the situation. Such determinations may be revised as developing circumstances dictate.

Back to the Table of Contents
(2) **Applications.** (i) Organizations wishing to receive and distribute donated foods to households shall submit applications to the distributing agency. Applications shall, to the extent possible, include the following information:

(A) Description of the situation of distress;

(B) Explanation as to why the distribution of commodities to households is warranted;

(C) Identification of the specific area(s) included in the request;

(D) Anticipated distribution period;

(E) Number of households expected to participate;

(F) Quantity and types of food needed for distribution;

(G) Statement of assurance that simultaneous disaster food stamp benefits and commodity assistance will not be provided to individual households; and

(H) Description of the system that will be implemented to prevent dual participation.

(ii) In addition, information on the number and location of sites shall be provided to the distributing agency as such sites are established.

(3) **Collection of household information.** In a format prescribed by the distributing agency, any entity (i.e., Federal, State, or local) distributing donated foods to households in an area where the issuance of disaster food stamp benefits has been approved shall, at a minimum, collect the information listed below. Such information shall be forwarded to the distributing agency and maintained by the distributing agency in accordance with the recordkeeping requirements contained in this part, except that such information may, at the discretion of the distributing agency, be maintained by the organization distributing commodities if such organization is an agency of the State government.

(i) Name of household member applying for assistance;

(ii) Address;

(iii) Number of household members; and

(iv) Statement signed by the household certifying that the household:

(A) Is in need of food assistance;

Back to the Table of Contents
(B) Understands that misrepresentation of need, and the sale or exchange of the donated food are prohibited and could result in a fine, imprisonment, or both;

(C) Is not residing in a shelter which provides food assistance; and

(D) Is not receiving disaster food stamp benefits.

(d) Quantities and value of donated foods. The distributing agency shall make donated foods available to eligible organizations based on the caseload factor information provided by the organizations.

(e) Types of donated foods authorized for donation. Organizations providing food assistance in situations of distress are eligible to receive donated foods under section 416, section 32, section 709, and section 4(a).

(f) Summary report. Within 45 days following termination of the assistance, the distributing agency shall provide a summary report to the appropriate FNSRO using Form FNS–292, Report of Coupon Issuance and Commodity Distribution for Disaster Relief.

(g) Replacement. Distributing agencies which decide to seek replacement of foods used from State and/or local inventories for situations of distress shall file their request in writing to the FNSRO within 30 days following termination of the assistance. FNS will replace such foods to the extent that foods are available.

Back to the Table of Contents
Food Distribution
National Policy Memorandum

DATE:        April 21, 2009

POLICY NO:   FD-088: Food Distribution Program on Indian Reservations
             (FDPIR) The Emergency Food Assistance Program (TEFAP),
             Commodity Supplemental Food Program (CSFP), National School
             Lunch Program (NSLP)

SUBJECT:     Reimbursement of Intra-State Transportation Costs During
             Disasters

During a Presidentially declared disaster/emergency, or during a situation of distress
declared by a State or the Food and Nutrition Service (FNS), the State may find it
necessary to transport USDA foods from one area within the State to another in support
of disaster feeding efforts. These intra-state transportation costs will be reimbursed by
FNS during a Presidentially declared disaster/emergency, and reimbursed by FNS to
the extent funds are available during situations of distress.

State requests for reimbursement of intra-state transportation costs should be submitted
to the FNS Regional Office using a public voucher with appropriate justification and
documentation attached. The FNS Regional Office will review the documentation and,
in turn, forward the information to the FNS Headquarters disaster coordinator for
reimbursement.

In the past, States have incurred significant costs to move USDA foods to local disaster
feeding sites within their borders. Additionally, some States have had no clear source
of funding to pay for such costs. USDA’s reimbursement of intra-state costs should
help address these problems, and improve the ability of States to quickly support
disaster feeding efforts when and where they are needed.

Additional information about using USDA foods for disaster feeding is available on the
Food and Nutrition Service’s Food Distribution Programs disaster home page at

Cathie McCullough
Director
Food Distribution Division

AN EQUAL OPPORTUNITY EMPLOYER
(Food Distribution Web site: www.fns.usda.gov/fdd)
Food Distribution
National Policy Memorandum

DATE: August 6, 2009

POLICY NO.: FD-093: Food Distribution Programs

SUBJECT: Questions and Answers about Disaster Policies and Procedures

This memorandum consolidates and clarifies select disaster/emergency policies and procedures, mainly those applicable to the Commodity Supplemental Food Program (CSFP), the Food Distribution Program on Indian Reservations (FDPIR), and The Emergency Food Assistance Program (TEFAP). It replaces Policy Memoranda FD-063, Household Eligibility Determinations for Disaster or Emergency Evacuees Residing with a Host Family (dated December 4, 2006), and FD-072, FDPIR Households Displaced During a Disaster (dated February 19, 2008).

The policies and procedures are conveyed below in a question-and-answer format. The questions and answers, as well as additional information regarding Food Distribution Division disaster/emergency policies and procedures, may be found online at http://www.commodityfoods.usda.gov, by selecting the “Disaster Assistance” link.

1. Will the Food and Nutrition Service (FNS) automatically replace foods used for disaster or emergency assistance?

FNS will replace all U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) foods removed from inventory at the State or local level that are used for FNS-approved disaster or emergency mass feeding programs and FNS-approved disaster household food distributions within Presidentially-declared disaster or emergency areas. The State must submit a request for replacement within 30 days of the end of the disaster, although interim requests for replacement may be made.

FNS does not have the authority, or the resources, to replace non-USDA foods used for disaster or emergency feeding. With the exception of intra-state transportation costs (see below), FNS does not have the authority or resources to reimburse organizations for other costs. All requests for such reimbursement should be directed to the State disaster office for possible reimbursement either directly or through submission to the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA), which has the primary responsibility for providing disaster assistance.

2. During a disaster or emergency, will FNS reimburse States for the cost of transporting foods within the State in order to permit the relocation of foods to feed evacuees through the Food Distribution programs?

AN EQUAL OPPORTUNITY EMPLOYER

Back to the Table of Contents
During a Presidentially-declared disaster or emergency, the State may find it necessary to transport USDA foods from one area within the State to another in-State area in support of disaster feeding efforts. These intra-state transportation costs will be reimbursed by FNS.

For additional information, including information with regard to potential reimbursement during situations of distress, States should review Policy Memorandum FD-088, Reimbursement of Intra-State Transportation Costs During Disasters, available online at the FNS website.

3. Will FNS replace foods in inventory at the State or local level that were lost or made unfit for consumption by a disaster or emergency?

FNS does not have the authority to replace foods that are lost, destroyed, contaminated, or otherwise rendered unusable in a disaster or emergency. Warehousing contracts may contain clauses that protect State agencies against such losses. Per Federal regulations at 7 CFR 250.14(d), State warehousing contracts must include reference to the amount of any insurance coverage to protect the value of the foods stored. Agencies may wish to contact their insurance providers to file a claim for the lost foods. State agencies may also wish to contact FEMA for possible assistance.

4. Are disaster or emergency evacuees who are boarders or residents of institutions eligible for CSFP, FDPIR, and/or TEFAP benefits?

No. Consistent with Federal regulations at 7 CFR 250.3, boarders or residents of institutions are not eligible to receive CSFP, FDPIR, and/or TEFAP benefits. Should these individuals' circumstances change to where they are no longer considered boarders or residents of institutions, they are encouraged to apply for CSFP, FDPIR, and/or TEFAP benefits where available.

5. May CSFP, FDPIR, and TEFAP participants who have evacuated their homes and are temporarily living in areas not normally served by the program(s) continue to pick up benefits from the agency in the service area they evacuated?

Yes. During a Presidentially-declared disaster or emergency, evacuees may be temporarily housed at a location where CSFP, FDPIR, and/or TEFAP service is not normally available. In such circumstances, program participants who have evacuated their homes may choose to continue to pick up benefits from the agency in the service area they evacuated, if that agency continues to operate and retains the ability to serve participants.

The evacuation of a CSFP, FDPIR, and/or TEFAP participant during a Presidentially-declared disaster or emergency is considered a temporary absence from home. During this time, evacuees may choose to be considered residents of the service area they evacuated. Therefore, evacuees who choose this option will continue to meet CSFP, FDPIR, and/or TEFAP residency requirements for the duration of the Presidential
Policy Memorandum No. FD-093

declaration or until the evacuee establishes a permanent residence outside the original service area. CSFP, FDPIR, and TEFAP participants must continue to meet all other program eligibility requirements to continue to receive benefits.

Evacuees must provide the agency with their temporary address and date of evacuation. The agency must note this information in the certification or case file, if applicable, as well as the beginning and ending dates of the Presidential declaration, if available. Certification periods may be assigned to coincide with the expected timeframe of the Presidential declaration, particularly for CSFP and FDPIR. However, for CSFP and FDPIR, certification periods may not exceed the maximum timeframes specified in program regulations.

6. Will agencies be required to set up distribution sites outside their normal service areas in order to serve CSFP, FDPIR, and TEFAP participants who have evacuated to temporary housing?

Agencies are not required to establish temporary distribution sites (e.g., tailgate distribution sites) in areas where displaced CSFP, FDPIR, and TEFAP participants have relocated, if those areas are not normally served by these programs. At the option of the applicable agency, however, accommodations may be made to serve evacuees in these areas. Accommodations may include but are not limited to the following:

- adjusting food issuance schedules;
- assisting evacuees in designating authorized representatives or proxies to pick up foods; and/or
- using program staff or volunteers to deliver foods to eligible evacuees living in temporary housing outside the established service area.

7. What options are available to disaster/emergency evacuees for participating in CSFP, FDPIR, and/or TEFAP when they are housed with a host family?

During a Presidentially-declared disaster or emergency, evacuees may choose to evacuate their homes and temporarily stay with a host family in an area served by CSFP, FDPIR, and/or TEFAP. For the duration of the Presidential declaration, agencies must give the evacuees the option to be considered a separate household from the host family for the purpose of determining eligibility for CSFP, FDPIR, and TEFAP.

Eligible evacuees may pursue one of the following options for program participation:

A. Pick up benefits from the service area they evacuated, but only if the individual or family participated in the program prior to the Presidentially-declared disaster or emergency. This is applicable only if the agency continues to operate and retains
the ability to serve participants in that area. If evacuees choose this option and program service is available, the agency must consider the evacuees to be residents of its service area. This applies only until the Presidential declaration ends, or the evacuees establish permanent residence outside the original service area, whichever occurs first; or

B. Apply for program benefits as a separate household in the service area where they are temporarily living with the host family. The household must end program participation in the evacuated area by notifying the appropriate agency prior to applying for program benefits in the service area where the host family resides, or

C. Apply for program benefits as a combined household in the service area where they are temporarily living with a host family. If the individual or family opts to be considered part of the host household, the newly combined household must meet applicable program eligibility standards in effect for the agency serving the host family’s place of residence. If the evacuee household participated in CSFP and/or FDPIR prior to evacuation, it must end program participation in the evacuated area by notifying the appropriate agency, prior to applying for program participation with the host family.

8. In addition to the flexibility provided with regard to evacuee residency requirements during a Presidentially-declared disaster or emergency, will FNS waive or modify other eligibility requirements for CSFP, FDPIR, or TEFAP?

CSFP
FNS does not have the authority to waive or modify other CSFP eligibility requirements. Under CSFP legislation and regulations, the applicant must meet the categorical and income requirements specified for the program in order to receive program foods.

FDPIR
FDPIR regulations require that participants meet income and resource eligibility standards to qualify for the program. Since the income and resource standards ensure that those individuals most in need, including eligible disaster or emergency evacuees, receive FDPIR nutrition assistance, FNS will not waive or modify these eligibility requirements.

TEFAP
Under TEFAP, States have a great deal of discretion in determining the eligibility criteria for the program, including the income eligibility guidelines which are set by the State. Given the flexibility afforded to States, FNS will not waive or modify other program eligibility requirements.

9. Are disaster or emergency evacuees eligible for program benefits after the Presidential declaration or temporary housing status ends?
When the Presidentially-declared disaster or emergency ends, or the household chooses to leave temporary housing to establish permanent residence, whichever occurs first, an otherwise eligible household must reside in an area currently served by CSFP, FDPIR, and/or TEFAP and meet all other applicable criteria to remain eligible for the program(s). Self-declaration by the household of temporary or permanent residence is acceptable. The agency must verify residency for FDPIR households, if questionable.

If individuals or families choose to relocate to a permanent residence in an area not currently served by CSFP, FDPIR, and/or TEFAP, they would no longer be eligible to participate in the program(s). These individuals and families may qualify for benefits under other nutrition assistance programs, such as the Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program (SNAP), formerly known as the Food Stamp Program, or the Special Supplemental Nutrition Program for Women, Infants, and Children (WIC).

10. Will FNS provide additional CSFP caseload to States to which disaster or emergency evacuees relocate, to provide continuing assistance to those evacuees who were participating in CSFP in the State in which they were residing prior to the disaster?

FNS does not have the authority to increase the total caseload that may be served by CSFP, nor can FNS authorize CSFP States to exceed assigned caseload in order to provide service to disaster or emergency evacuees. This is due to the limited resources available to the program. However, FNS encourages CSFP States in areas to which disaster or emergency evacuees are relocated to use their entire caseloads to provide continuing service to current participants, and to provide assistance to evacuees that are in need of assistance to the extent possible.

It is possible that CSFP agencies in areas where evacuees have relocated may be fully serving caseload, and may not have open slots to serve relocated evacuees. In such circumstances, agencies should encourage disaster or emergency evacuees to apply for other FNS programs, such as SNAP, WIC, and TEFAP.

11. Will FNS waive the eligibility requirements for organizations that wish to distribute regular CSFP and TEFAP benefits to evacuees?

No. FNS believes there are sufficient organizations that already meet the eligibility requirements and can provide the necessary assistance to disaster or emergency evacuees. Waiving CSFP and TEFAP requirements would be unnecessary and would compromise program integrity. CSFP and TEFAP have well-established distribution networks in most areas in which the programs operate. Therefore, FNS does not believe that it is in the best interest of the programs or individuals requiring assistance for FNS to waive the current eligibility requirements for organizations that wish to participate in these programs.
Policy Memorandum No. FD-093

12. How can my agency determine and monitor the duration of a Presidential declaration?

Agencies should monitor the FEMA website at http://www.fema.gov, or contact FEMA via telephone at 1-800-621-FEMA (3362) to determine and monitor the duration of a Presidential disaster or emergency declaration.

Cathie McCullough
Director
Food Distribution Division
Food Distribution
National Policy Memorandum

United States Department of Agriculture
Food and Nutrition Service
3101 Park Center Drive
Alexandria, VA 22302-1500

DATE: October 5, 2010


SUBJECT: Consolidation of Reporting Requirements and Replacement of Donated Foods in Disasters, Emergencies, and Situations of Distress

This policy memorandum consolidates requirements for the State distributing agency when reporting the distribution of donated foods, and when requesting the replacement of such foods, in Presidentially-declared disasters and emergencies (hereinafter referred to as disasters), and in situations of distress. In addition, this policy memorandum clarifies that applications submitted by disaster organizations for distribution of donated foods to households must include a description of the methods of distribution available in both disasters and situations of distress.

In accordance with 7 CFR 250.69(f), the distributing agency must provide a summary report of donated food distribution for use in disasters within 45 days following the termination of disaster assistance, using form FNS-292. In accordance with 7 CFR 250.69(g), the distributing agency must submit to the Food and Nutrition Service Regional Office (FNSRO) a request for replacement of such foods (if such replacement is desired) within 30 days following the termination of disaster assistance. Food and Nutrition Service (FNS) will replace foods in accordance with requests that meet the 30-day requirement, or in accordance with justification to waive the 30-day requirement.

As of the date of this policy memorandum, the distributing agency may submit the summary report of donated food distribution for use in a disaster, and a request for replacement of such foods, to the FNSRO at the same time, within 45 days following the termination of disaster assistance. However, it would be helpful to submit the claim as soon after the termination of disaster assistance as possible. Such report, and request for replacement, must be submitted using the FNS-292A electronic claim form in FPRS (Food Programs Reporting System), entitled “Report of Commodity Distribution for Disaster Relief” found at the following website: https://fprs.fns.usda.gov/. The distributing agency must indicate the donated foods that it used under “section 10. Commodities Distributed”. Additionally, the distributing agency must indicate whether they are requesting replacement or not under “section 11. Remarks”.

Similar requirements for reporting distribution of donated foods for use in situations of distress, and for requesting replacement of such foods, are included in 7 CFR 250.70(f) and (g). As of the date of this policy memorandum, the distributing agency may submit such report and request for replacement to the FNSRO together, using the FNS-292A electronic claim form in FPRS, within 45 days following the termination of such

Back to the Table of Contents
Policy Memorandum No. Fd-109

assistance. However, in accordance with 7 CFR 250.70(g), FNS will replace donated foods distributed in a situation of distress only as funds are available to permit such replacement. Therefore, it would be helpful to submit the claim as soon after the termination of assistance as possible.

Additionally, in accordance with 7 CFR 250.69(c)(2), a disaster organization wishing to receive donated foods for distribution to households in a disaster must include in its application a description of the methods of distribution available. This policy memorandum clarifies that, although not explicitly stated in 7 CFR 250.70(c)(2), a disaster organization wishing to receive donated foods for distribution to households in a situation of distress must also include in its application a description of the methods of distribution available.

Cathie McCullough
Director
Food Distribution Division

Back to the Table of Contents
## Emergency Management Contacts Template

**USDA Food Support in Disasters**

**State:** ________________________

### SECTION I: Contact Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FNS Regional SNP Disaster Contact Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Name of FNS Region:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FNS Regional Office Location:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SNP/FD Contact Name:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Email address:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Work phone:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>24-hr phone:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ICS Training:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ ] ICS 100 [ ] ICS 700 [ ] Other: ICS 300; ICS 400, ESF-11 Training</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Alternate contact name:                       |
| **Email address:**                            |
| **Work phone:**                               |
| **24-hr phone:**                              |
| **ICS Training:**                             |
| [ ] ICS 100 [ ] ICS 700 [ ] Other: ESF-11     |

| 1st Alternate contact name:                   |
| **Email address:**                            |
| **Work phone:**                               |
| **24-hr phone:**                              |
| **ICS Training:**                             |
| [ ] ICS 100 [ ] ICS 700 [ ] Other: ESF-11     |

| 2nd Alternate contact name:                   |
| **Email address:**                            |
| **Work phone:**                               |
| **24-hr phone:**                              |
| **ICS Training:**                             |
| [ ] ICS 100 [ ] ICS 700 [ ] Other: ESF-11     |

### Distributing Agency Contact Information

**Name of State Distributing Agency:**

**Location of Distributing Agency:**

| DA Contact Name:                               |
| **Email address:**                             |
| **Work phone:**                                |
| **24-hr phone:**                               |
| **ICS Training:**                              |
| [ ] ICS 100 [ ] ICS 700 [ ] Other:             |

| Alternate contact name:                       |
| **Email address:**                            |
| **Work phone:**                               |
| **24-hr phone:**                              |
| **ICS Training:**                             |
| [ ] ICS 100 [ ] ICS 700 [ ] Other:             |

| 1st Alternate contact name:                   |
| **Email address:**                            |
| **Work phone:**                               |
| **24-hr phone:**                              |
| **ICS Training:**                             |
| [ ] ICS 100 [ ] ICS 700 [ ] Other:             |
### Attachment 9

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2nd Alternate contact name:</th>
<th>Email address:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Work phone:</td>
<td>24-hr phone:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICS Training:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### ICS Training:
- [ ] ICS 100
- [ ] ICS 700
- [ ] Other: __________

## SECTION II: State Emergency Operations Center

### Contact Information

#### State Coordinating Group for Mass Care/Sheltering/Congregate Feeding, i.e. ESF6:
- Lead Agency: __________
- Location of Lead Agency: __________
- Contact Name: __________
- Email address: __________
- Work phone: __________
- 24-hr phone: __________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alternate contact name:</th>
<th>Email address:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Agency:</td>
<td>__________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Work phone:</td>
<td>__________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24-hr phone:</td>
<td>__________</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Non-Governmental Agencies (NGO) that provide disaster congregate feeding in your state:
- [ ] American Red Cross
- [ ] Salvation Army
- [ ] Southern Baptist
- [ ] Other: __________

#### State Coordinating Group for support for congregate feeding, i.e. the group which the DA is aligned with, e.g. ESF11:
- Lead Agency: __________
- Location of Lead Agency: __________
- Contact Name: __________
- Email address: __________
- Work phone: __________
- 24-hr phone: __________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alternate contact name:</th>
<th>Email address:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Agency:</td>
<td>__________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Work phone:</td>
<td>__________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24-hr phone:</td>
<td>__________</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Has the DA contacted the above state ESFs/Groups?  [ ] Yes [ ] No

2. Has the DA obtained a copy of the state annexes/plans that describes how mass care/congregate feeding and support to feeding will be conducted during a disaster? If yes, please attach a copy.

   [ ] Yes  Annexes/Plans attach: [ ] Yes [ ] No
   [ ] No
## SECTION III. USDA Food Distribution System

1. Type of USDA commodity food distribution system during normal operations

   [ ] State Operated  
   [ ] Commercial/Contracted Companies i.e. Sysco  
   If contracted, is there a emergency response/delivery clause [ ] Yes [ ] No  
   [ ] Combination

2. Indicate how USDA Foods are transported from warehouse to school facilities

   [ ] Schools pick-up food and provide their own transportation  
   [ ] DA provides transportation and delivers to designated location

   Type of transportation (semis, vans, etc.):
   Number of Vehicles:  
   Semis: _______ Lengths: ___________  
   Vans: _______ Lengths: ___________  
   Trucks: _______ Length: ____________

   Are these vehicles easily identifiable with agency specific logos/markings?  
   [ ] Yes [ ] No

3. During disasters, indicate how USDA Foods would be transported from warehouse to disaster site(s):

   [ ] NGOs pick-up food and provide their own transportation  
   [ ] DA provides transportation and delivers to designated locations

4. Has the DA established written procedures regarding an ordering process for the NGOs to obtain disaster related USDA commodity food requests, including delivery?

   [ ] Yes  If Yes, please attach a copy of the procedures  
   [ ] No

Back to the Table of Contents
### SECTION IV. Training

   
   [ ] Yes  
   [ ] No  

2. Indicate how often the DA reminds NGO/ESF 6/11 of requirements for the following:
   
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Never</th>
<th>Every 6 months</th>
<th>Annually</th>
<th>Other (Describe)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a) Procedures for completing a request for USDA disaster commodity food support &amp; submitting to DA for approval</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) Collecting and maintaining meal counts during a disaster</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) Obtaining receipts of USDA disaster commodities provided during a disaster</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) Procedures for providing disaster related information to the DA when requested</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Indicate how the above is accomplished:
   
   [ ] Formal training [ ] Memo/Email [ ] Other: ______________

### SECTION V. Warehousing

**Name of Warehouse:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Warehouse map coordinates</th>
<th>Type of storage: [ ] Dry [ ] Refrigerated [ ] Frozen</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lat:</td>
<td>Long:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Warehouse contact person:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Work phone:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Email address:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>24-hr phone:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Alternate contact:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Work phone:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Email address:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>24-hr phone:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Please attach a map, sketch, or description of the geographic area served by this warehouse

Map/sketch/description attached: [ ] Yes [ ] No

**Notes:**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of Warehouse:</th>
<th>Warehouse map coordinates Lat: Long:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Address:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warehouse contact person:</td>
<td>Work phone:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Email address:</td>
<td>24-hr phone:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alternate contact:</td>
<td>Work phone:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Email address:</td>
<td>24-hr phone:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Please provide a map, sketch, or description of the geographic area served by this warehouse
Map/sketch/description attached:  [ ] Yes  [ ] No
Notes:

Back to the Table of Contents
### Name of Warehouse:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address:</th>
<th>Warehouse map coordinates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lat:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Long:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Type of storage:**  
[ ] Dry  [ ] Refrigerated  [ ] Frozen

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warehouse contact person:</th>
<th>Work phone:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Email address:</th>
<th>24-hr phone:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alternate contact:</th>
<th>Work phone:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Email address:</th>
<th>24-hr phone:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Please provide a map, sketch, or description of the geographic area served by this warehouse  
Map/sketch/description attached:  
[ ] Yes  [ ] No

**Notes:**

---

### Name of Warehouse:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Address:</th>
<th>Warehouse map coordinates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lat:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Long:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Type of storage:**  
[ ] Dry  [ ] Refrigerated  [ ] Frozen

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warehouse contact person:</th>
<th>Work phone:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Email address:</th>
<th>24-hr phone:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alternate contact:</th>
<th>Work phone:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Email address:</th>
<th>24-hr phone:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Please provide a map, sketch, or description of the geographic area served by this warehouse  
Map/sketch/description attached:  
[ ] Yes  [ ] No

**Notes:**

---

Back to the Table of Contents
**USDA FOODS DISASTER APPLICATION TEMPLATE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disaster Type/Event Name:</th>
<th>Date:</th>
<th>Time:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Your Name:</td>
<td>Your phone #:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requesting Agency:</td>
<td>Contact Name:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contact’s Location:</td>
<td>Contact phone 24-hr #:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Location where USDA Foods requested: [ ] Congregate Shelter; [ ] Mobile Kitchen; [ ] Other: ________________

**Address:**

Contact at location & phone 24-hr#:

Person’s role: [ ] Mass Care; [ ] Logistics; [ ] Other: ________________

Number of people requiring meals at this location: __________

Period of time (# of days) USDA food support requested: ________

USDA Foods being requested and amounts (quantity and type): *ex. 50 cases of green beans*

**DATE & TIME USDA Foods needed at location:**

Check warehouse inventories and determine if DA can fill the request within the date/time requested. (Factor in the travel time from warehouse to location, shipment from out of state/off-island, etc.)

Name and location of warehouse with requested foods available: __________________________

Warehouse contact name and 24 hour contact number: ____________________________

Date/Time order submitted to warehouse: __________, via [ ] Fax ___________; [ ] via email ____________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>USDA Code (Material)</th>
<th>USDA Food Description</th>
<th>Type (dry, frozen, refrigerated)</th>
<th>Servings /case</th>
<th>Quantity /case</th>
<th>Cases Requested</th>
<th>Cases able to provide</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Back to the Table of Contents
USDA FOODS DISASTER APPLICATION TEMPLATE

Date/Time order fulfilled by warehouse: ____________________________________________
PRINT and signature of warehouse rep.: ____________________________________________

Date/Time order picked up by requesting agency: __________________________________
PRINT and signature of contact picking up order: __________________________________

IMPORTANT: Please advise disaster feeding organizations that they must report the total number and locations of sites providing congregate meal service as such sites are established to the Distributing Agency. This information should be provided periodically throughout the event or upon request and may be supplied via email, fax, or phone. Forward this information to the FNS Regional Office and the ESF-11 Desk upon receipt.

Questions to ask regarding the amounts of USDA Foods requested:

Transportation:
- Need to determine who will pick up USDA Foods from warehouse to the needed location.
- Need to determine the size of the truck needed regarding the amount of food products requested.

Warehouse: If Requesting Agency is picking up USDA Foods, need tell them Warehouse’s:
- Loading dock height;
- Height of loading dock garage door
- Loading needs (pallet jack, etc.)

Location: (If no, need to reassess the request)
- Off-loading needs at facility (loading dock; pallet jack; personnel, etc.)
- Dry: Does facility have enough protected storage space to handle amount of USDA foods requested?
  [ ] Yes [ ] No
- Frozen: Does facility have enough freezer space to handle amount of USDA foods requested?
  [ ] Yes [ ] No
- Refrigerated: Does facility have enough refrigerator space to handle amount of USDA Foods requested?
  [ ] Yes [ ] No

Use of USDA Foods:
- USDA Foods must be utilized by disaster survivors in congregate settings.
- USDA Foods may be used to feed disaster response personnel if alternate accommodations are unavailable.
- At the end of the event, the requesting agency is responsible for contacting the Distributing Agency to account for all USDA Foods utilized and to discuss the disposition of all un-opened USDA Foods not utilized.

Back to the Table of Contents
Food Distribution
National Policy Memorandum

United States Department of Agriculture

Food and Nutrition Service
3101 Park Center Drive
Alexandria, VA 22302-1500

DATE: August 31, 2009

POLICY NO: FD-066: Food Distribution Program on Indian Reservations (FDPIR), Emergency Food Assistance Program (TEFAP), Commodity Supplemental Food Program (CSFP), National School Lunch Program (NSLP), Child and Adult Care Food Program (CACFP), Summer Food Service Program (SFSP), Nutrition Services Incentive Program (NSIP), Processing Program, Charitable Institutions & Summer Camps

SUBJECT: Continuation of the Department of Agriculture (USDA) Food Assistance During a Human Pandemic (Revised)

As a result of activities undertaken to plan a government-wide response to a potential human pandemic, the Food and Nutrition Service (FNS) has been asked to address the operation of its USDA food programs during a major pandemic event.

During a human pandemic outbreak, public health officials anticipate the need for “social distancing” as a means of minimizing the spread of illness by limiting person-to-person contact. As a result, feeding involving USDA food that takes place in congregate settings, such as schools, soup kitchens participating in TEFAP, and sites set up for mass feeding of those in need during times of disaster will be discouraged. In such instances, feeding is more likely to occur, with appropriate safeguards, through programs that have the capability of distributing USDA food to individual households for consumption at home.

It is possible that, for large-scale human pandemic outbreaks, the President would issue a disaster or emergency declaration for an area. In such instances, the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act affords Federal agencies authority to waive Federal administrative requirements to ensure the continued operation of Federal programs. In such instances, FNS may, depending on the nature and scope of the outbreak, explore options for waiving Federal administrative program requirements to ensure the continuation of benefits to eligible program participants to the extent possible.

A large-scale human pandemic outbreak could also adversely affect the ability of State and local agencies, and other entities, such as warehouses and carriers, to perform the functions necessary to deliver USDA food to State and local agencies. We strongly encourage State and local agencies to work together to identify viable alternatives to existing distribution networks that could be implemented should the need arise. In such an environment, FNS intends to work closely with State agencies and other

USDA IS AN EQUAL OPPORTUNITY PROVIDER AND EMPLOYER

Back to the Table of Contents
Policy Memorandum No. FD-066

partners and stakeholders to ensure the continued distribution of USDA food to the extent possible.


Cathie McCullough
Director
Food Distribution Division
### GLOSSARY OF ACRONYMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Acronym</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AMS</td>
<td>Agricultural Marketing Service, USDA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APHIS</td>
<td>Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service, USDA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CACFP</td>
<td>Child &amp; Adult Care Food Program, FNS/USDA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAP</td>
<td>Commodity Acceptability Progress [Reports]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSFP</td>
<td>Commodity Supplemental Food Program, FNS/USDA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DA</td>
<td>Distributing Agency – refers to State Agencies and Indian Tribal Organizations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DHH</td>
<td>Department of Health &amp; Human Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DHS</td>
<td>Department of Homeland Security</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOI</td>
<td>Department of Interior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-SNAP</td>
<td>Disaster Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program, FNS/USDA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESF-6</td>
<td>Emergency Support Function 6 - Mass Care, Emergency Assistance, Housing and Human Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESF-11</td>
<td>Emergency Support Function 11 - Agriculture and Natural Resources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FDD</td>
<td>Food Distribution Division, FNS/USDA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FDPIR</td>
<td>Food Distribution Program on Indian Reservations, FNS/USDA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FEMA</td>
<td>Federal Emergency Management Agency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNS or FNSHQ</td>
<td>Food and Nutrition Service (FNS) Headquarters, USDA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNSRO</td>
<td>Food and Nutrition Service (FNS) Regional Office</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPRS</td>
<td>Food Programs Reporting System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSA</td>
<td>Farm Service Agency, USDA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSIS</td>
<td>Food Safety and Inspection Service, USDA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITO</td>
<td>Indian Tribal Organization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KCCO</td>
<td>Kansas City Commodity Office, FSA/USDA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRF</td>
<td>National Response Framework, FEMA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NGO</td>
<td>Non-Governmental Organization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NSLP</td>
<td>National School Lunch Program, FNS/USDA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFA</td>
<td>School Food Authority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFSP</td>
<td>Summer Food Service Program, FNS/USDA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNAP</td>
<td>Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program (fka/Food Stamp Program)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEFAP</td>
<td>The Emergency Food Assistance Program, FNS/USDA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USDA</td>
<td>United States Department of Agriculture</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Back to the Table of Contents
GLOSSARY OF DEFINITIONS

Congregate meal service/feeding – means meals using institutional sized USDA Foods that are served to disaster survivors (formerly known as “victims”) in designated communal facilities, such as school cafeterias, recreation centers, houses of worship, temporary tent camps, mobile disaster feeding vehicles, etc.

Disaster - means (a) Any natural catastrophe (including any hurricane, tornado, storm, high water, wind-driven water, tidal wave, tsunami, earthquake, volcanic eruption, landslide, mudslide, snowstorm, drought), or, regardless of cause, any fire, flood, or explosion, in any part of the United States, which in the determination of the President causes damage of sufficient severity and magnitude to warrant major disaster assistance under the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5121 et seq.), also known as The Stafford Act, to supplement the efforts and available resources of States, Indian Tribes, local governments, and disaster relief organizations in alleviating the damage, loss, hardship, or suffering caused thereby; or (b) Any other occasion or instance for which, in the determination of the President, Federal assistance is needed to supplement State and local efforts and capabilities to save lives and to protect property and public health and safety, or to lessen or avert the threat of a catastrophe in any part of the United States.

There are two types of Presidential declarations:

A major disaster declaration provides a wide range of Federal assistance programs for individuals and public infrastructure, through Individual Assistance and Public Assistance programs.

An emergency declaration is more limited in scope and without the long-term Federal recovery programs of a major disaster declaration. Generally, Federal assistance and funding are provided to meet a specific emergency need or to help prevent a major disaster from occurring.

FNS’ response and the provision of USDA Food assistance for congregate feeding are exactly the same regardless of whether the declaration is a major disaster or emergency declaration.

Disaster organizations - means organizations authorized by appropriate Federal or State officials to assist disaster survivors. (e.g. American Red Cross, Baptist Men’s Relief, Salvation Army, etc.) A Distributing Agency may act as a disaster organization when it determines that it is necessary.

Disaster survivors (formerly known as “victims”) - means persons who, because of acts of God or manmade disasters, are in need of assistance, whether or not they are survivors of a major disaster or an emergency as defined in this section.

Distributing Agency (DA) - means a State, Federal or private agency, or Indian Tribal Organization that enters into an agreement with the Department for the distribution of USDA Foods to eligible recipient agencies and recipients. A Distributing Agency may also be a recipient agency.
D-SNAP – means the Disaster Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program, formerly known as the Disaster Food Stamp Program. This program provides disaster survivors with Electronic Benefit Transfer cards that are used to purchase food at authorized retail stores when commercial retail channels of food distribution are available following a disaster.

Emergency - means any occasion or instance for which, in the determination of the President, Federal assistance is needed to supplement State and local efforts and capabilities to save lives and to protect property and public health and safety, or to lessen or avert the threat of a catastrophe in any part of the United States. Although overall Federal assistance is less under an emergency than under a major disaster declaration, the FNS response is the same for both.

NGO- Non-Governmental Organization – private organizations that pursue activities to relieve suffering, promote the interests of the poor, protect the environment, provide basic social services, or undertake community development. Examples of NGO’s that might participate in disaster responses could be The Red Cross, The Salvation Army, Feeding America, and many other national or local religious or charitable organizations.

Recipient Agency - means nonprofit summer camps for children, charitable institutions, disaster organizations, school food authorities, schools, non-residential child care institutions, service institutions, and welfare agencies receiving foods for their own use or for distribution to eligible recipients.

Situation of distress - means:
(a) A hurricane, tornado, storm, flood, high water, wind-driven water, tidal wave, tsunami, earthquake, volcanic eruption, landslide, mudslide, snowstorm, drought, fire, explosion, or other natural catastrophe not declared by the President to be a disaster, but which, in the judgment of the Distributing Agency, warrants the use of USDA Foods for congregate feeding; and

(b) Any other situation not declared by the President to be a disaster, but which, in the judgment of FNS or the Distributing Agency, warrants the use of USDA Foods for congregate feeding or household distribution. Pandemics* may be considered situations of distress.

Back to the Table of Contents
NFPA Emergency Mass Shelters Project

A standardized minimum guide for general population and responder sheltering would be helpful for any emergency sheltering needed as a result of either a manmade or natural event. Limiting the project to large mass shelters may be shortsighted. The site survey, selection, MOU of potential use (lease), and preplan; can all be done ahead of time in most jurisdictions, but especially the ones that have the potential to be responder staging hubs or evacuation destinations. There is also the practical reality that small town USA doesn’t always have a large facility such as an arena or stadium for mass sheltering but may have a series of smaller facilities that together must meet their need. “Normal evacuation sheltering” is not always provided by non governmental entities. Texas has private, faith based, and other NGO partner organizations that operate under the local or state agency’s direction and supervision.

Starting with Katrina; through Rita, Dolly, Edouard, Gustav, Ike, and Alex; general population evacuation and responder shelters have gotten better and more sophisticated with hands on experiences and best practices that kept improving. There is however, a variety of “systems” used to shelter evacuees. Bringing the various systems and processes together under one national consensus standard would benefit all involved and provide a roadmap for those entities setting up a shelter for the 1st time or trying to improve their current plan for a future event.

There will be a great many users for the new standard along with an equal number affected. Anyone that will be involved in evacuee or responder sheltering will have this document as a minimum guideline to follow. This would apply to everyone involved in the process of shelter operations. The impact on the pre-event planning phase of shelter operations would be significant. Right now, there are a variety of guidelines out there, but none are the “standard”. Consolidating all the information and experience available into one standard would narrow the interpretation by the self appointed experts and substantiate the factual information into one document.

I know that there is a substantial amount of technical expertise in Texas. The Gulf Coast has been subjected to quite a few storms starting with Katrina. Texas stepped up to take care of its neighbors when the need arose. Most of that initial evacuee reception, processing, sheltering, and repatriation were done on the fly with a minimum of preparation, if any at all. We learned quickly from our triumphs and our mistakes. We fixed our mistakes and built on the successes. We have people that started out as shelter workers, moved to shelter managers, and became shelter branch managers. San Antonio developed its own shelter manager/shelter worker class and it is taught every year to all police and firefighters that will be working in shelters. We have developed our own site assessment and acquisition team with our partners to secure agreements for buildings before events happen. Our planning starts in February and is normally complete by July.

The Alamo Regional Command Center (ARCC) in San Antonio Texas has a significant amount of data and information. The shelter operations group operating from this center also has a great deal of knowledge and expertise; hands on practical expertise. And; as with other user standards, it would be a mistake to not include task level operations personnel in the standards development process. They same logic here would apply as it does with all user standards; if you want to know how well something works, ask the people who use it.

Jim Reidy - Deputy Shelter Branch Director – Alamo Regional Command Center

Member NFPA 1851 / 1971 Committee
To whom it may concern:

Save the Children would value the opportunity to serve as an advisor to this project. As the national and global leader in helping protect children in disasters, we respectfully submit our comments here on this project.

Based on the work of the National Commission for Children and Disasters, and the National Coalition for Children and Disasters, Save the Children strongly urges the NFPA Standards Council to include the specific needs of children in all appropriate aspects of this project.

Specifically, we urge the following additions to the scope of the project:

a. **Identify intended users of the new project/document:**

   Local, State and Federal agencies, NGO, Not-For-Profit, Faith Based Organizations (FBO)

   **ADD:** Child serving organizations who may provide care and support for children in the mass care site.

b. **Identify individuals, groups and organizations that should review and provide input on the need for the proposed new project/document, and provide contact information for these groups:**

   Local, State and Federal agencies, NGO, Not-For-Profit, Faith Based Organizations (FBO) [see g. below] and FEMA.

   **ADD:** NVOAD Child Advocate Groups, like Save the Children, who can provide input on the need for the proposed new project/document.

   Save the Children
   2000 L Street NW, Suite 500
   Washington, DC 20008
   Attn: Jeanne-Aimee De Marrais, Domestic Emergencies Advisor
   Email: jdemarrais@savechildren.org
   Cell: 203-919-2219
   Office: 202-640-6675

c. **Identify individuals, groups and organizations that will be or could be affected, either directly or indirectly by the proposed new project/document, and what benefit they will receive by having this new document available:**

   Local, State and Federal agencies, emergency management coordinators and planners, NGO, Not-For-Profit and Faith Based Organizations (FBO).

   **ADD:** Child serving organizations who may provide care and support for children in the mass care site.
d. Identify other related documents and projects on the subject both within NFPA and external to NFPA:

Specifically, we urge the NFPA Standards Council to include the following documents to help inform the creation of guidance:

1. Mass Care Standards and Indicators to help ensure the safety and protection of children. Developed in collaboration with the Red Cross, FEMA and NVOAD partners. (Attached)

2. Training on temporary respite care (a common standard of mass care in domestic disaster response). An example of this is Save the Children’s temporary respite care program entitled Child Friendly Spaces (CFS) program. (Attached is a one page fact sheet, general child protection guidance as well as the program training guidance).

4. Temporary Child Care in Emergencies (Attached)

Additionally, Save the Children urges all leadership and staff at mass care sites to take the on-line FEMA Emergency Management Institute Course IS- 366: Planning for the Needs of Children in Disasters.

http://training.fema.gov/EMIWeb/IS/is366.asp

If you have any questions or would like additional details, please do not hesitate to call or email me.

Best regards,
Jeanne-Aimee

Jeanne-Aimee De Marrais, Advisor, Domestic Emergencies, Save the Children 202.640-6675 (work) 203.919-2219 (cell), 202.640.6659 (fax), jdemarrais@savechildren.org
General Child Safety
Guidance for Emergency Evacuation Shelters & Local Assistance Centers

Save the Children has learned that simple, low-cost and no-cost improvements to the design and location of emergency evacuation shelters, local assistance centers and other locations where children and families congregate before, during and after incidents can dramatically improve the safety and well-being of children and adults who utilize them. Although these sites are intended to be temporary, addressing and improving residents’ quality of life is important. Below are best practices that address children’s unique needs and promote child safety and well-being while in temporary locations.

Evacuation and Sheltering
- To the greatest extent possible, keep families, neighborhoods and communities together. Supporting existing social networks contributes to safety, particularly for children.

Shelter Dormitory Design
- Designate a clearly delineated physical area where children can play and interact with other children. It is required that the space be supervised by two or more trained, background-checked adults. Ensure that children of all abilities can use the space. Refer to Save the Children’s “Child-Friendly Spaces Program” for detailed guidance on setting up and maintaining children’s areas.
- When the area for children is located in the dormitory area, surround the designated area for children by a family sleeping area, then by single women, then single men and others with more extensive needs.
- To minimize the risk to young children and infants, who may be sleep walkers and/or at risk of Sudden Infant Death Syndrome, provide age-appropriate sleeping items such as portable cribs.

Hygiene and Bathroom Safety
- Women and girls should receive appropriate resources and support for menstruation and nursing. It is important that these materials are appropriate, discreet, and that women are involved in making decisions about what is provided to them.
- Designate a bathroom for children and families close in proximity to the space where children play and to the family sleeping area.
- Provide separate well-lit restroom facilities based on gender, for safety and security of users.
- Designate staff and/or law enforcement officials to monitor each bathroom. Bathrooms are dangerous places for children, especially those with multiple stalls and shower facilities.
- Designate shower/bathing facilities with times for child bathing and family use and appropriate monitoring by shelter staff/security.
- Provide a clean, private area where women can breast feed young infants. Encourage breastfeeding and have a lactation consultant on site when possible.
- Provide sterile materials to support newborn and young child health, such as baby basins.
- Make essential materials available for young children such as diapers (various sizes), pull-ups and wipes. Include an environmentally sound system for their disposal. Involve mothers in making decisions about what is needed and provided.
- Make available age-appropriate, nutritious food for infants, toddlers and young children.
Facility Layout and Safety

- Designate bathrooms for family use only. Ensure that these facilities are adjacent to the family designated sleeping area and children’s area, are well lit and have a monitor (staff or security personnel) at all times.
- Designate reunification areas within the shelter and facilitate family reunification as needed.
- Provide lighting that allows residents to walk safely at night outside the building. When amenities such as bathrooms, laundry facilities, showers and/or other resources are located outside ensure there is proper lighting and security during all times of day and night.
- In the event that portable bathrooms are positioned outside, ensure they are as close enough to the family designated sleeping area as regulations permit. Again, ensure there is proper lighting and security during all times of day and night.
- Be attentive to resident and vehicle traffic patterns and take precautionary steps to separate the areas where children congregate from daily traffic activities. Establish and enforce normal traffic regulations (stop signs, posted speed limits, bus stops, etc.)
- Monitor unused areas within the building to reduce the opportunity for illegal behavior and violence.
- Identify and report potential safety hazards for children such as electrical outlets, stairs, or exits.
- Be sure to clearly mark multiple emergency exits.
- Identify green spaces (outdoor areas) for children to play and, where possible, allow access to playground and out-door play materials.
- Identify community gathering areas where residents can congregate, interact, contribute to each other’s sense of hope and lessen isolation amongst other residents as they cope with the demands of rebuilding their lives in their communities.

Additional Best Practices

- Count all children and infants upon registration. Document their ages and physical, emotional or cognitive needs they may have.
- Provide clear reunification protocols for unaccompanied or separated children to facilitate family reunification.
- Ensure minimum standards for food, water, health, hygiene and access to medical care are met.
- Provide children with the opportunity to resume normal activities, such as school and child care, as soon as possible.
- Work to ensure appropriate transportation to get children from the evacuation shelter site to activities, such as child care, schools, after school programs, or camps.
- Arrange for children to participate in out-of-school activities such as after school programs and/or camp activities.
- When using air conditioning, control the room temperature. Infants loose body heat more easily than adults and can not produce enough body heat by shivering.
- Provide pregnant women and new mothers with pre/post natal care and related services.
- Create systems to ensure that single parents receive the support necessary to ensure the health and hygiene of their children
- Establish a community meeting forum where residents can receive updates, identify and resolve issues, and share essential recovery information.
Temporary Child Care Services in Emergencies:

Concept, Scenarios & Steps
Background

- National Commission on Children and Disasters' October 2010 report
  - **Purpose:**
    To conduct a comprehensive review of Federal disaster-related laws, regulations, programs and policies to assess their responsiveness to the needs of children and make recommendations to close critical gaps.
  - **Primary recommendation for child care:**
    “To improve capacity to provide child care services in the immediate aftermath and recovery from a disaster”

- **Temporary child care service**
  - Relief for children, parents, guardians and/or caregivers
    - Including first responders, emergency personnel, and volunteer workers
  - Gives children a secure, supportive play environment
Temporary Respite Care

- Best practices based on…
  - Standard of Mass Care in domestic disaster response

- “Provides temporary relief for children, parents, guardians, or caregivers. It is a secure, supervised, and supportive play experience for children in a disaster recovery center, assistance center, shelter, or other service delivery site.”

- Following a Presidentially Declared Disaster where Public Assistance is made available, Temporary Child Care Services are reimbursable under Category B Emergency Protective Measures.
Various Scenarios

- Services to disaster survivors
- Services to first responders and critical employees
- Disaster recovery center, assistance center, shelter or other service delivery site
- Small, medium and large scale services

© SC/Pablo Garcia Mateo
# Temporary Respite Care v. Emergency Child Care

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Temporary Respite Care</th>
<th>Emergency Child Care</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Who?</strong></td>
<td><strong>Who?</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• For disaster survivors</td>
<td>• For first responders, critical employees, and disaster survivors in long-term sheltering situations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>What?</strong></td>
<td><strong>What?</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Unlicensed locations (ex: disaster recovery center, assistance center, shelter, or other service delivery site)</td>
<td>• Licensed or unlicensed locations (ex: licensed child care facilities, City/County offices, and/or extended operation of emergency shelters)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>When?</strong></td>
<td><strong>When?</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Hours of operation up to 12 hours</td>
<td>• Hours of operation up to 12 hrs and/or 24hrs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Partnership and Collaboration

- **Overarching Goal:** To be prepared to provide effective and speedy temporary child care services in emergencies.

- **Steps to Achieving this Goal:**
  - Build community capacity, agree on roles and set-up viable mechanisms;
  - Arrange pre-event agreements or memoranda of understanding which outline responsibilities and roles across agencies and organizations;
  - Pre-position supply and resources;
  - Identify pre-approved qualified individuals; and
  - Conduct trainings.
Child-Friendly Spaces

- One of SC’s signature programs
- **Goal:** To ensure children are safe and protected in shelters and other locations where families congregate during and immediately after disasters and enable them to participate in organized activities to play, socialize, learn and express themselves as they rebuild their lives.

- Provides kit materials, training & technical support.
- More than **500** Kits on loan and pre-positioned in the following locations
  - American Red Cross National Warehouses
  - New York City and Washington D.C.
  - San Francisco Bay Area and Southern California
  - Mississippi, Louisiana and Texas
### Implementing Structure Example

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SC provides T-o-T to:</th>
<th>Trainers train:</th>
<th>Location of Service Provision:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Department of Education</td>
<td>Teachers</td>
<td>Kits pre-positioned at HCOHSEM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DFPS, Licensing</td>
<td>Providers</td>
<td>· HCOHSEM*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greater Houston Red Cross</td>
<td>Red Cross staff and key partners</td>
<td>· City of Houston OEM*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rice University</td>
<td>Center staff or students</td>
<td>· Evacuation Shelters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CERT</td>
<td>Other CERT members</td>
<td>· Family Assistance Centers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neighborhood Centers</td>
<td>Child-focused partner staff</td>
<td>· Local Assistance Centers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>· Other temporary locations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*Critical employees: May include, but</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>are not limited to, emergency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>management staff and first responders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(firefighters, hospital workers, law enforcement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>officers, etc.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

...
**PREPAREDNESS**
- Agreements
- Pre-positioning of supplies
- Identification of personnel
- Training
- Etc.

**RESPONSE**
- Temporary Respite Care
  - Shelters
  - Disaster Recovery Centers
  - Family Assistance Centers
  - Local Assistance Centers
  - Other Delivery Sites

**RECOVERY**
- Emergency Child Care
  - Licensed Child Care Facilities
  - City/County Offices
  - Extended Operations of Emergency Shelter

**Effective and Speedy Response**
- Implementers deployed
- Additional implementers on stand-by
- Kits mobilized
- Additional kits arranged
Program Examples

- **Louisiana**
  - Department of Social Services
  - Northwest State University and Children’s Coalition

- **Mississippi**
  - Mississippi State University (Mississippi Child Care Resource and Referral Network, Early Childhood Institute)
  - Children’s Defense Fund
  - Head Start
  - Department of Human Services
Example of a Child-Friendly Space

- In an area with long lines and unpleasant weather, CFS are wonderful resources for families.

A Local Assistance Center (LAC) in Waveland, MS that was built for some of the youngest Hurricane Katrina survivors.
# 5-Step Process

1. Create a Working Group to address Temporary Child Care Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Emergency Services / Planners</th>
<th>Child Experts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HCOHSEM</td>
<td>Save the Children</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>City of Houston OEM</td>
<td>DFPS, Child Care Licensing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RCPI</td>
<td>DHHS, ACF</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Identify Lead Entities to Receive / Provide Training
2. Formalize Relationships and Systems (Agreements)
3. Provide Training in Temporary Respite Care
4. Pre-Identify and (where possible) Pre-Position Materials
Mass Care Standards and Indicators

Purpose
Normally the first assistance to be provided in a disaster is mass care services, which are intended to minimize the immediate, disaster-caused suffering of people through the provision of food, clothing, shelters and supplies. Based on the community, culture, economy and geography of the affected region and the scope of the disaster relief operation, service providers will determine the most effective service delivery strategies for meeting the needs of those affected. This service is provided regardless of ethnicity, religion, citizenship, age, gender, disability, economic status, or sexual orientation. Fundamental to the responsibilities of providing assistance is listening to and observing the needs of individuals and families and facilitating referrals for other activities such as health services and mental health services.

Services
Service provision is made available through one or more of five integrated elements:

1. individual or congregate temporary shelters
2. fixed or mobile feeding operations
3. distribution of relief supplies
4. health and / or mental health services
5. information on recovery assistance

Process
Immediate needs are characterized as physical, emotional and informational. The first priority is to determine when and where mass care services are to be provided. The first stage of the response usually begins at the community level. At a minimum, those involved undertake the necessary activities to accommodate the immediate needs in the earliest hours and days until additional help arrives. This requires coordination at all levels, and a concerted effort is needed to maintain communication prior to, in the event of and post disaster. These immediate needs may include any or all of the following:

Physical needs
- shelter (protection from harm and physical safety)
- space and materials for sleep
- food
- water
- health assessments and first aid
- durable medical equipment/medical supplies
- dietary needs
- recovery and clean-up supplies
- toiletries
- baby supplies

Emotional needs
- emotional support and psychological first aid from staff
- establishment of structured routines
- opportunities for children and families to participate in their own recovery
- assistance from concerned staff
- opportunity to communicate their situation

Informational needs
- status of disaster and relief efforts
- status of family members
- types of available assistance
- process of obtaining assistance
- accessible formats
Methods of Mass Care Service Delivery:

Sheltering
Shelters provide temporary housing for people displaced by disaster; in addition to temporary housing, residents may be supplied with emergency provisions, receive meals, and gather information on assistance and recovery. Shelter residents may also have access to health and mental health professionals.

Fixed sites
Organizations determine at the time of the disaster, considering safety and accessibility, sites in the community where individuals and families affected by the disaster may receive food, distribution items, psychological first aid, health assessments including emergency first aid and/or welfare and recovery information.

Mobile units
Organizations go out into communities affected by disaster to provide individuals and families with food, distribution items, emergency first aid, psychological first aid and/or welfare and recovery information, depending on the type of mobile unit being utilized.
The purpose of this section of the document is to provide benchmarks for organizations and common goals for service delivery. The standards and indicators defined below were developed in coordination with experienced practitioners from a wide range of organizations. This information is meant to be used as a tool and should not prevent an organization from providing Mass Care services. As a result of inter-agency collaboration, new tools are being developed to help organizations meet the needs of those affected by disaster.

**Mass Care Standards and Indicators**

**Sheltering:**

Shelters provide a safe place for individuals and families affected by a disaster and may offer, among other things, food, snacks, beverages, cots, blankets, sanitation facilities, safety and information on recovery efforts.

No persons seeking shelter will be denied services. Shelter workers will strive to accommodate those with disabilities. If a shelter is unable to provide accommodation, the shelter manager will assist in identifying alternatives and a referral will be made.

Shelter staff members abide by principles of confidentiality.

Shelters strive to be safe, secure spaces. Shelter management takes active measures to ensure the safety of those being assisted.

Shelters strive to protect the family unit by keeping family members together.

Shelters strive to accommodate the varying cultural and faith-based requirements of the residents. Such requirements could include variations in sleeping, eating and living spaces, and providing spaces to meet and honor spiritual needs.

Shelter facilities are selected, (pre-disaster, whenever possible) using the following standards and indicators:

- Twenty square feet of personal sleeping space per person is designated for emergency short term (24-48 hrs) evacuation shelters and 40-60+ square feet of usable space per person for post disaster shelters.

- Potable water is supplied in a sufficient amount to meet the needs of the shelter operations. Consideration should be given to additional supply demands created by cleaning, food service operations, laundry, drinking, bathing, and other hygiene purposes.

- Toilets are provided at a number that prevents excessive wait times. In addition, sanitation and health considerations must be made to ensure that the facilities are fit for use. Supplement existing facilities with portable
units as necessary. On average one toilet for every 20 persons will meet the needs of the shelter population.

Adequate hand washing stations must be available to meet the health and sanitation needs of the shelter population. Hand washing stations should be located near toilet areas and equipped with soap, disposable towels and warm water if possible. Supplement existing facilities with portable units as necessary. On average one hand washing lavatory for every 20 persons will meet the needs of the shelter population.

Each shelter resident should have an opportunity to have a 15 minute shower once per day. Adequate facilities should be maintained to meet the demand. If showers are not available, provide transportation to another facility on a regular basis or supplement existing facilities with portable units as necessary. An approximate ratio of 1 shower for every 25 persons will meet this need.

Separate restroom facilities for each gender, which are well lit to ensure security.

Sewage or other disposal systems that can process at least 1.5 gallons of human waste per person per day.

Storage and removal of solid waste in the amount of 5 lbs per person, per day.

In extended sheltering situations, laundry services are made available to residents through onsite or offsite facilities.

Shelter facilities that are in compliance with Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines should be identified and used whenever feasible.

Accommodations for persons with disabilities, with health or mental health conditions, or who are elderly, are made whenever possible. Other resources might need to be identified to accommodate individuals who require additional assistance.

Availability of an alternative power supply is recommended.

Additional considerations of structural integrity, location, parking and back up energy supply should always be made when selecting a facility to be used as a disaster shelter.

Shelters are opened either pre-disaster or within two hours of notification or occurrence of a disaster event.
All shelter staff have received training and possess appropriate qualifications.

The ratio of staff to residents is appropriate to the size of the shelter. The minimum number of staff to open a shelter is four persons.

To meet the health needs, a shelter should be staffed with health professionals at a rate of one health and one mental health professional to 100 shelter residents. Adjustments may be made at night with consideration of the needs of the shelter population.

Signage is posted clearly throughout the facility indicating the rules of the shelter and assistance information such as essential phone numbers, location of exits, etc. Information should be posted in appropriate languages and accessible formats to ensure effective communication.

When a client enters a shelter, a process is used to determine if there are acute emergency medical needs or if special accommodations or referrals are required.

Shelter residents and staff are monitored for signs of illness and injury. Illnesses must be reported to the appropriate health professional in the shelter. If multiple shelter residents exhibit similar symptoms, local public health authorities shall be notified immediately.

Service animals are permitted in shelters.

The privacy of shelter residents is respected. Any personal information is kept secure and access is limited to those staff members who need information to provide service.

If children are present, a safe space for them to play and interact should be provided. This area should be staffed with trained, background checked personnel or children should be supervised directly by their parent or guardian.

A hygienic environment is promoted throughout the shelter.

Waste receptacles are adequately spaced to allow for proper collection and emptied regularly to prevent overflow. Provide one 30 gallon container with lid and plastic bag for every 10 persons.

A contingency plan is established in the event of a loss of electrical power, loss of potable water or loss of plumbing.

Shelter kitchens follow local sanitation codes and personnel follow safe food handling procedures.
Snacks and beverages are available at shelters as soon as they are open or is practical and safe. A meal should be served within 4 hours or within the next traditional meal time (e.g. 6-8am; 11am-1pm, 5-7pm). A hot meal should be provided within 24 hours of opening.

Snacks are made available to shelter residents 24 hours per day.

Meals conform to cultural, ethnic, religious and dietary needs customary to the population being served within 36 hours provided the extent of the emergency allows.

A designated dining area is established. Food is not permitted outside this area.

Considerations as to the transition of shelter residents to more permanent housing are made at the onset of the sheltering operation.

Shelters have pre-established evacuation plans and shelter management is prepared to execute them if the need arises.

Advanced closing notification is required. In longer term shelters, it is appropriate to give notice at least 48 hours prior to closure. For those shelters that are open for a very short time period, less time is required. However, consideration of the shelter residents should be made in such cases.

**Feeding:**

All persons in want of food provisions are served without distinction of any kind.

Forecast the projected demand following the initial 24-48 hours.

Food distribution is responsive, transparent and equitable.

Provide meals in shelters as well as emergency community feeding through mobile distribution and / or fixed sites for affected individuals and families, emergency workers or other groups providing disaster relief. Provide meals to other agency shelters when the ability to do so exists.

Initiate mobile feeding, within six hours of safe access for staff, to affected individuals and families and relief workers returning to and cleaning up disaster-damaged homes. Provide meals in instances of severe disruption to electrical power and other utilities.

Establish fixed feeding sites when there is a high concentration of disaster affected individuals and families at specific locations. Such sites may include:

- Community or civic centers
- Search and rescue sites
- Emergency services command centers
- Apartment buildings
- Levee worker crew sites
- Site of a mass casualty incident
- At the kitchen site where food is prepared.

All staff have received requisite training, including safe food handling, and possess appropriate qualifications to deliver feeding services.

Food donated by individuals is not accepted. All in-kind donations of prepared (cooked) food must be from commercial vendors or recognized partner agencies, in appropriate sizes and quantities.

All kitchen units abide by local, state and federal sanitation codes.

All food preparation and service meet the guidelines of the local health department on safe food handling.

Adequate restrooms and hand washing stations are provided at feeding sites.

Food temperatures are kept within the appropriate range to preserve food quality. Store and maintain food outside the temperature danger zone (TDZ) of 41° F and 135° F. Prepared food held within the TDZ longer than 4 hours must be discarded. Ensure that hot foods stay hot (above 135° F) and cold foods stay cold (below 41° F).

All modes of transportation for mobile feeding units are equipped to maintain proper food temperatures and safe handling.

Consistent with individual needs and dietary recommendations, provide a daily diet of at least 2,000 calories with sufficient amounts of vitamins and nutrients (based on federal nutrition guidelines).¹

Standard serving sizes for meals are 8 oz. entrees, 6 oz. side dishes and 6 oz. dessert, measured in volume.

To identify food waste use the difference between meals prepared and meals served. If the difference is greater than ten percent it is considered wasteful.

Ensure that meals served meet the cultural, ethnic, religious and dietary needs of the affected individuals within 36 hours in shelters and as soon as practical at other locations.

DRI: Recommended Intakes for Individuals, [http://www.iom.edu/Object.File/Master/21/372/0.pdf](http://www.iom.edu/Object.File/Master/21/372/0.pdf)
Advanced notice is given to the affected community prior to food delivery shutdown.

**Water:**

In the event that the normal supply of water is contaminated or interrupted, organizations may initiate distribution of bottled water, the quality of which meets all applicable health standards.

Water may be distributed at shelters, fixed distribution sites and/or by mobile distribution.

Potable water is supplied in a sufficient amount to meet the needs of the shelter operations. Consideration should be given to additional supply demands created by cleaning, food service operations, laundry, drinking, bathing, and other hygiene purposes.

Water quality must meet all applicable federal, state and local sanitation standards.

Bottled water is provided in sealed containers that meets federal, state and local sanitation standards.

Hauled or Bulk water is delivered in approved containers from a safe source that meets federal, state and local sanitation standards.

Water distribution is responsive, transparent and equitable and takes into consideration the dignity of the individual.

**Bulk Distribution:**

Bulk distribution items are determined by the disaster caused needs of the community, including the following:

- Type of damage
- What infrastructure is affected (are stores open, stocked with food, baby items, etc.)?
- Perimeter of the disaster affected area.
- Special needs of vulnerable populations.
- Approximate number of families affected.
- General extent of damage to homes.
- If the disaster event is over or continuing.
- Projected escalation of the event.
- Status of utilities.
- Access to disaster affected areas and populations.
- Road conditions.
Services provided by other agencies.
Percentage of population that will remain in or return to homes.
Percentage of population that currently have access to homes for clean-up and salvage efforts and a timeline for remainder of population to gain access to their homes.
Specific items needed.

Trigger points to initiate Bulk Distribution include:
Specific community needs for products to assist in relief and/or recovery during or after a disaster are identified.
Percentage of population isolated, making Bulk Distribution the most reasonable method of service delivery.
Infrastructure of regular supply routes to local vendors severely hindered.
Feeding requirements beyond Red Cross capacity and indications that this will continue.
Extreme weather conditions that create an unusually high demand for items such as water, blankets and other essentials.

Distribution of items essential to basic survival, health and sanitation are prioritized before items for clean-up and recovery.

Several considerations are made in determining the amount, type and size of product selected for distribution, including:
Immediacy of need
Supply chain
The number of times clients will need to return to obtain the supplies
The number of different products offered at one time
How much clients can be expected to carry
The ratio of clients in vehicles versus on foot
How much product is available to be issued
How much is immediately available versus on order

Duplication of services is minimized.

Distribution is carried out in a timely manner.

Items are distributed equitably and are made accessible to all. This may necessitate mobile distribution and/or fixed sites. Examples of fixed sites include:
Service delivery sites
Service centers
Community centers
Churches
Fire stations
Government offices
Respite centers
Parking lots

Food items are stored off the ground and are protected from pests and the environment.

Advanced notice is given prior to distribution shutdown.

**On-Site Donations Management**

It is best to separate donation sites from bulk distribution sites for logistical reasons. However, there may be times when donation sites may be co-located with bulk distribution points. If this occurs, the two areas must be distinctly separated with different access.

Accepting donations of goods instead of buying products can be a useful way to save money on needed disaster supplies and to provide a positive experience for donors who can then feel that they are contributing to the relief effort. However, there are certain conditions donations must meet in order to be appropriate for relief efforts.

- Must meet an identified need
- Large, bulk donations of products to match specific quantities: To provide an equitable distribution of disaster supplies, attempt to only accept products donated in quantities large enough to support the needs of all or most of the affected population.
- Packaging: Whenever possible, product should be received on pallets and shrink-wrapped to facilitate sorting and ensure fast equitable distribution.
- Condition: Only accept products that are in good condition and that are not expired. Be careful about accepting used items because it is difficult to ensure their quality.
- Appropriateness: Do not accept products that are not familiar to the affected population, or products that are not appropriate due to cultural or religious considerations. Certain items can also be inappropriate for particular climates.
Standards and Indicators for Disaster Shelter Care for Children

Purpose

To provide guidance to shelter managers and staff that ensures children have a safe, secure environment during and after a disaster – including appropriate support and access to essential resources.

Standards and Indicators for All Shelters

Under most circumstances a parent, guardian or caregiver is expected to be the primary resource for their children, age 18 and younger.

In cases where parents or guardians are not with their children, local law enforcement personnel must be contacted to assist with reunification. In many cases, local law enforcement will also contact local child protective/child welfare services for their expertise.

Children are sheltered together with their families or caregivers.

Every effort is made to designate an area for families away from the general shelter population.

Family areas should have direct access to bathrooms.

Parents, guardians, and caregivers are notified that they are expected to accompany their children when they use the bathrooms.

Every effort is made to set aside space for family interaction:

This space is free from outside news sources thereby reducing a child’s repeated exposure to coverage of the disaster.

If age-appropriate toys are available they will be in this space, with play supervised by parents, guardians or caregivers.

Shared environmental surfaces in shelters that are frequently touched by children’s hands or other body parts should be cleaned and disinfected on a regular basis. High contact areas may include diaper changing surfaces, communal toys, sinks, toilets, doorknobs and floors. These surfaces should be cleaned daily with a 1:10 bleach solution or a commercial equivalent disinfectant based on the manufacturer’s cleaning instructions. Local health department authorities may be consulted for further infection control guidance.

When children exhibit signs of illness, staff will refer children to on-site or local health services personnel for evaluation and will obtain consent from a parent, guardian or caretaker whenever possible.
When children exhibit signs of emotional stress, staff will refer children to on-site or local disaster mental health personnel and will obtain consent from a parent, guardian or caretaker whenever possible.

Children in the shelters come in all ages and with unique needs. Age appropriate and nutritious food (including baby formula and baby food) and snacks are available, as soon as possible after needs are identified.

Diapers are available for infants and children as soon as possible after needs are identified. General guidelines suggest that infants and toddlers need up to 12 diapers a day.

Blankets, for all appropriate ages, are also available.

A safe space for breastfeeding women is provided so they may have privacy and a sense of security and support (this can include a curtained off area or providing blankets for privacy).

Basins and supplies for bathing infants are provided as soon as possible after needs are identified.

**Standards and Indicators for Temporary Respite Care for Children**

Temporary Respite Care for Children provides temporary relief for children, parents, guardians or caregivers. It is a secure, supervised and supportive play experience for children in a Disaster Recovery Center, assistance center, shelter or other service delivery site. When placing their child or children in this area, parents, guardians or caregivers are required to stay on-site in the disaster recovery center, assistance center or shelter or designate a person to be responsible for their child or children, who shall also be required to stay on-site.

In cases where temporary respite care for children is provided in a Disaster Recovery Center, assistance center, shelter and other service delivery site, the following Standards and Indicators shall apply:

Temporary respite care for children is provided in a safe, secure environment following a disaster.

Temporary respite care for children is responsive and equitable. Location, hours of operation and other information about temporary respite care for children is provided and easy for parents, guardians and caregivers to understand.

All local, state and federal laws, regulations and codes that relate to temporary respite care for children are followed.
The temporary respite care for children area is free from significant physical hazards and/or architectural barriers and remains fully accessible to all children.

The temporary respite care for children area has enclosures or dividers to protect children and ensure that children are supervised in a secure environment.

The temporary respite care for children area is placed close to restrooms and a drinking water source; hand washing and or hand sanitizer stations are available in the temporary respite care for children area.

Procedures are in place to sign children in and out of the temporary respite care for children area and to ensure children are only released to the parent(s), guardian(s), caregiver(s) or designee(s) listed on the registration form.

All documents---such as attendance records and registration forms (which include identifying information, parent, guardian or caregiver names and contact information), information about allergies and other special needs, injury and/or incident report forms---are provided, maintained, and available to staff at all times.

Toys and materials in the temporary respite area are safe and age appropriate.

Prior to working in the temporary respite care for children area, all shelter staff members must receive training and orientation. In addition, such staff must successfully complete a criminal and sexual offender background check. Spontaneous volunteers are not permitted. When inside the temporary respite area, staff shall visibly display proper credentials above the waist at all times.

When children are present, at least two adults are to be present at all times. No child should be left alone with one adult who is not their parent, guardian or caregiver.

All staff members must be 18 years or older. Supervision of the temporary respite care for children area is provided by a staff person at least 21 years of age.

An evacuation plan will be developed with a designated meeting place outside the center. The evacuation plan will be posted and communicated to parent(s), caregiver(s), and guardian(s) when registering their child.

The child to staff ratio is appropriate to the space available and to the ages and needs of the children in the temporary respite care for children area at any time.
Codes and Standards Administration
NFPA
One Batterymarch Park,
Quincy, MA 02269-9190

To whom it may concern,

On behalf of the National Volunteer Fire Council (NVFC), I would like to express my support for the proposal to have NFPA establish a new project on Emergency Mass Shelters. A copy of the Project Initiation Form was circulated to the NVFC Board with a request for comments on the proposed project. The reasons that NVFC supports the creation of a project on Emergency Mass Shelters are articulated through the following responses from various Board members:

I don't know what triggered this idea but I will tell you as a retired emergency manager that we spent oodles of time trying to anticipate what was needed at a shelter. In one case we had everything on our list nailed down only to find the main requests centered around showers which were not available at the selected location.

Ken Knipper, NVFC Kentucky Director

In my past job experience, I had responsibility for sheltering in my county as the Emergency Manager for the county. I believe what is being considered is far too big for volunteer fire companies to have to deal with. Just at the local level, I found sheltering to be very challenging because many agencies believed they were in charge when in fact, I was responsible. The American Red Cross was the most challenging because to get their services which were truly needed, you had to comply with their rules, some of which were not workable and did not make sense.

With that being said, we should probably endorse such as committee to look at large event sheltering. However, we would need to be cautious not to get the volunteer companies responsible since most large sheltering areas would probably be in areas of paid departments.

Allen Metheny, NVFC Delaware Director

I agree with Allen Metheny. During a 2007 Nor'easter we used the fire station as a shelter and EOC, that is not a good match.
When the Red Cross did come in they wanted to take over and run things their way.

Bob Kilpeck, NVFC Vermont Director

In South Mississippi FEMA is funding hurricane/tornado shelters. Lamar County has one under construction now that if used for a hurricane will house 1000 people for up to three days.
shelter is built to FEMA 361 standards, is located on the county’s fairground and could be used during a tornado warning.

From Katrina I learned:

Requests for assistance will be more than a volunteer or career department can furnish, we received requests for help with distribution, special needs etc. A large population sheltered in your area will increase your call volume. Our population is 3500, we probably picked up a thousand people after Katrina that fled the coast and stayed with friends and family. This shelter will add more people to serve. Another problem we had was people fleeing the coast getting off of the Interstate and getting lost at night in rural areas. We needed more evacuation signs in rural areas. We are concerned when this new shelter is at capacity, we will have people driving around looking for shelter. Motorists were also stranded due to car trouble. As busy as we were, the Sheriff’s Office was even busier and asked for our assistance with some of these calls. The 911 system may be down for days, plans need to be made for alternate dispatch procedures, we manned the station and people reported emergencies to us directly. We maintained radio contact using handheld radios with the distribution centers. This may be an option for shelters.

There may not be access to the hospitals. Our largest hospital closed due to loss of water and power. Shelters need to be able to deal with this type issue. Drug stores are also closed.

I think we need to make sure planners know that assistance from fire departments will be limited and we need to try to limit any additional responsibilities added in the code. We do need to limit the possibility of fire in these structures. No deep fat fryers, non-combustible building material, use of sprinklers etc.

One of my concerns with the multi-million dollar facility is its limited use. I think with modest increased cost the facility could serve as a fallout shelter. The shelters that FEMA is funding now are self-contained as far as water, sewer, and power. I would like to see such facilities be capable to be used as a fall-out shelter. I would think the concrete walls and ceiling would provide a good bit of protection from radiation. Codes might be able to address air purification and other needs.

George Stevens, NVFC Mississippi Alternate Director

In addition to supporting the creation of an Emergency Mass Shelters project, I would encourage NFPA to make participation accessible to organizations that bring an important perspective to the table but are not able to fund the travel and lodging costs generally associated with appointing a representative to an NFPA Committee.

Sincerely,

Philip C. Stittleburg
Chairman
January 27, 2012
To: NFPA Standards Council

We were notified that NFPA was considering a project to develop guidelines for emergency mass shelters. I wanted to make you aware of two documents that would potentially negate the need for such a project.

First, the American Red Cross and the International Association of Venue Managers (IAVM, formerly known as the International Association of Assembly Managers or IAAM) collaborated with a number of other agencies and partners to develop a guide for mega-shelters. This purpose of this guide, entitled Mega-Shelter Planning Guide, is to provide public assembly venues, their communities, emergency managers, shelter operators and many others with a comprehensive guide to formulate a plan for mega-sheltering. The guide is designed to be a resource for in all phases of mega-sheltering, from planning and preparedness efforts to actual response and recovery. This document was published October 2010 and can be accessed most easily through the IAVM website here:

Second, the American Red Cross just finalized a document called Non-Traditional Sheltering Concept of Operations (NTS ConOps). This document was produced as part of a grant from FEMA’s Regional Catastrophic Preparedness Grant Program. The NTS ConOps is designed to be used as a template that jurisdictions can use to prepare for non-traditional sheltering situations such as mega-shelters and open space shelters. The NTS ConOps references and builds from the Mega-Sheltering Planning Guide. Because this document was finalized on December 31, 2011, it is not yet available for distribution. However, we anticipate being able to share that document in the near future; we will make sure your organization receives it.

Another concern regarding the proposal is the inclusion of the various organizations that would contribute to the effort. Many of the organizations listed have no involvement in sheltering whatsoever. Even in the largest sheltering operation in recent history, following Hurricane Katrina, about half of these organizations were not involved in the large scale sheltering operations. Many of them have a different (and quite valuable) focus during disasters so would not typically have the technical expertise to contribute to an effort around sheltering.

While there are certainly additional tools that could be discussed to make sheltering in large environments more effective, the project as proposed seems to duplicate the existing guidance documents. I would be happy to discuss these issues with The Standards Council or Dean Larsen as appropriate.

Lynn Crabb, CEM
Director, Mass Care

American Red Cross
2025 E St NW
Washington, DC 20006
(202) 303-5739 (p)
(202) 438-5707 (c)
(202) 303-6505 (f)
crabbl@usa.redcross.org
Mega-Shelter Resources

This page provides a series of resources to assist facility managers for the planning and operation of a public assembly facility as a Mega-Shelter.

---

Mega-Shelter Planning Guide

The International Association of Venue Managers (IAVM) and the American Red Cross have collaborated to enhance the planning processes and preparedness for mega-sheltering and, in partnership with many stakeholders, have produced The Mega-Shelter Planning Guide. The purpose of the guide is to provide public assembly venues, their communities, emergency managers, shelter operators, and the many others who may be involved in a mega-shelter's operation with a comprehensive guide to formulate and implement plans and procedures. The guide is designed to be a resource in all phases of mega-sheltering — planning, preparedness, readiness, response and recovery and includes specific sections that provide action steps for each of these phases. The Mega-Shelter Planning Guide is a valuable resource for shelters of all sizes and for all stakeholders. [published October 1, 2010]

---

Shelter Guidance Aid and Shelter Staffing Matrix

This Aid assists emergency managers and those responsible for incident command in analyzing, planning and determining what details may need to be considered when deciding to use a facility for the purpose of sheltering a population affected by an emergency, incident or disaster.

---
Mega-Shelter Assistance Team (MAT)

The Mega-Shelter Assistance Team (MAT) is a joint project between IAVM with the American Red Cross. You can download the following documents regarding this program:

- MAT Program Information
- MAT Member Job Description
- MAT Application Form
- MAT Application Processing Guidelines

Mega-Shelter Memorandum of Understanding (MOU)

These resources will assist a public assembly facility and a Red Cross Chapter establish a relationship and work together in their community to develop preparedness and build a plan for mega-sheltering at the venue in the event of a major disaster. The creation of these documents is a joint project between IAVM and the American Red Cross.

- Mega-Shelters and the Role of the Public Assembly Venue
- MOU Template
- Mega-Shelter Framework Roles & Responsibilities Worksheet

For questions or assistance regarding these documents, establishing contact with a Red Cross Chapter, or the mega-shelter planning process, contact:

- American Red Cross: Anne Palmer (202) 303-5419
  PalmerAn@usa.redcross.org
- IAVM: Harold Hansen (773) 973-2049
  Harold.Hansen@IAVM.org

IAVM Mega-Shelter Best Practices Guidelines for Planning and Activation and Operation

Soon after the storms of 2005, IAVM has responded to the need for best practice guidelines for mega-shelter operations. This first release, IAVM Mega-Shelter Best Practice Guidelines for Planning and Activation, provides Facility Managers with important information that can be helpful in deliberations with government authorities regarding the use of their facility in response to major disasters caused by powerful hurricanes. These guidelines will help the Facility Manager understand the activation process, shelter standards, contracting, liability exposure and how to plan for the next storm season.
The Mega-Shelter Best Practices Guide is also available as a member services download, see the Safety and Security link on this menu.
January 27, 2012

To: NFPA Standards Council

Response to Proposal for NFPA Standards Council Regarding Emergency Mass Shelters:

There has been a great amount of work done by many organizations over many years to develop and establish guidelines, standards and resources for the sheltering of individuals affected by disasters. This is ongoing and grown extensively since Hurricanes Katrina and Rita. The International Association of Venue Managers (IAVM) (formerly known as International Associations of Assembly Managers – IAAM) and American Red Cross published a comprehensive Mega-Shelter Planning Guide in October 2010 for the use of large venues as shelters. IAVM published a Mega-Shelter Best Practices and Operations Guide in July 2006 that specifically addresses the lessons learned and provides proactive guidance from Hurricanes Katrina and Rita. American Red Cross has established guidelines and procedures for shelters, as well as provides training on shelter operations. FEMA has established a NIMS Mass Care Working Group that has for the past two years been at work defining resources (resource typing) and establishing job tiles to assist government, local officials, and mass care responders plan, prepare and respond to emergencies.

These resources are becoming available as completed and more is under development. Observing that none of this information is listed in the proposal as submitted to the NFPA Standards Council, it would appear there is a gap in the knowledge and the general awareness of the information that is currently available and work that has been done. The link to the some of this information is: http://www.iavm.org/CVMS/mega_sheltering.asp

For NFPA to embark on a project that is already rather comprehensively addressed and available to venues, emergency managers, and government officials would be redundant efforts to what has already been accomplished. It clearly appears that the proposer and NFPA needs to be more aware of the extensive body of work that exist and is ongoing before considering or attempting the project as described.

Additionally, for NFPA to establish guidance and standards for Mega-Sheltering, Mass Sheltering, and/or Mass Care, in general, would add an additional level of regulation to a situation that is extensively defined by federal legislation, FEMA regulation, guidance, and procedures, and the standards and indicators established by the response community American Red Cross, National Voluntary Organizations Active in Disasters (NVOAD), IAVM, and many others. Such guidance and regulation is un-need and unnecessary and most likely be duplicating or restating what already exists and is set out by higher authorities. It would be far more beneficial and applicable for NFPA, IAEM, and interested individuals to lend their efforts and expertise to the work and body of knowledge that is already in place. Such expertise and input would be welcomed and could assist in specific areas.

While it is recognized that not all shelter operations is done by FEMA, American Red Cross, or IAVM member venues, the body of work and guidance that is available guides shelter operation by many others.
and is recognized throughout the mass care community as the standard by which to use. There are evaluation procedures in place for shelter operations. There is ongoing efforts to enhance and strength the systems and procedures to protect the lives and wellbeing of those impacted by emergencies and disasters. We would encourage NFPA and interested individuals to support and become involved in the work in progress and not begin a separate and duplicative effort. Much has changed since the experiences of hurricanes Katrina and Rita, and these experience should not be the basis to judge preparedness, readiness, and quality of care in place today. Although, we know there is always more to be done to refine and strengthen the sheltering processes. Additional and new expertise is always welcome.

Joining efforts through recognition of existing guidance, sharing and discriminating information, and the delivery of training throughout the mass care community is a better approach to addressing the needs and concerns expressed in the proposal to the NFPA’s Standards Council. Starting a new set of guidance is duplication and redundant.

Respectfully,

Harold C. Hansen
Director Life Safety & Security

International Association of Venue Managers, Inc.
Office: 7414 N Sheridan Road
Chicago, IL 60626
Office: 773-973-2049
Cell: 773-480-7412
Harold-Hansen@sbcglobal.net
www.IAVM.org

Be Prepared: Purchase the IAVM’s AVSS Severe Weather Planning Guide!
January 26, 2012

Codes and Standards Administration
NFPA
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169-7471

To the members of the Standards Council:

The International Association of Emergency Managers – USA Council is grateful for the opportunity to provide comment related to the NFPA’s Standards Council proposed new project on Emergency Mass Shelters.

In October 2010, the Mega-Shelter Planning Guide was released. This document was created in partnership by the International Association of Venue Managers, and the American Red Cross utilizing a working group of subject matter experts.

In November 2010, FEMA’s Guidance on Planning for Integration of Functional Needs of Supportive Services in General Population Shelters was released.

Currently the National Mass Care Council is finalizing their work and will release a National Mass Care Strategy in the near future. IAEM would recommend and support NFPA adopting this strategy and incorporating it into NFPA 1600.

As you can see a great deal of work has been done recently on this important subject. As practitioners we are concerned with yet another document which may create confusion or conflict. As with any document we believe that the current guidance and strategy will need to remain dynamic and flexible to allow implementation so that we can continue to improve on this critical function in our response.

Thank you again for the opportunity to provide comment.

Respectfully Submitted,

Hui-Shan Walker, CEM
IAEM-USA 2011-2112 President
Orlando:

Thank you for contacting me in regards to whether there is a need for a standard for shelters. FEMA’s Mass Care Section believes that there is no need for a standard for shelters because there are several documents that have been published that address the issue. The following documents are available at this link

http://www.iavm.org/cvms/mega_sheltering.asp  See Comment No. 24 for Attachment

APPLICATION for MEGA-SHELTER ASSISTANCE TEAM (MAT)
Mega-Shelter Assistance Team (MAT) Volunteer Opportunities with the American Red Cross
Mega-Shelter Assistance Team (MAT) Application Processes and Guidelines
Mega-Shelter Assistance Team (MAT) Job Description
MEGA-SHELTER PLANNING GUIDE
Mega-Sheltering Framework Roles-Responsibilities Worksheet
Mega-Shelters and the Role of the Public Assembly Venue
Shelter Field Guide - FEMA P-785 / Interim
Shelter Guidance Aid and Shelter Staffing Matrix - October 2010
Venue Chapter MOU Mega sheltering TEMPLATE

Please review these documents and if you have any questions, do not hesitate to contact me.

Thank you,

Jen Noonan
Mass Care Section
FEMA Headquarters
500 C Street SW
Washington DC  20472-3100
Email: jennifer.noonan@fema.dhs.gov (please note new email address)
Office: 202-212-1247
November 4, 2011

Dear Mr. Larson:

I am transmitting to you herewith the following action of the Standards Council (October 17-18, 2011):

The Council considered the request of Dean Larson of Larson Performance Consulting that NFPA consider the establishment of a new project on Emergency Mass Shelters. After review of all the material before it, the Council voted to publish a notice to solicit comments on the need for the project, information on resources on the subject matter, those interested in participating if established, and other organizations actively involved with the subject.

Very truly yours,

Linda Fuller, Manager
Codes and Standards Administration

    Interested Parties

11-10-13
New Project Proposed on Emergency Mass Shelters

At its October 2011 meeting, The Standards Council considered the request of Dean Larson of Larson Performance Consulting that NFPA consider the establishment of a new project on Emergency Mass Shelters. After review of all the material before it, the Council voted to publish a notice to solicit comments on the need for the project, information on resources on the subject matter, those interested in participating if established, and other organizations actively involved with the subject. Anyone interested in commenting on this proposed project is invited to do so in writing.

The following justification for the new project has been submitted:

a. **Explain the Scope of the new project/document:**
   Provide a guide for using large buildings such as an arena, large sporting venues and warehouses for mass sheltering outside of the normal sheltering provided by a Non Government Organization (NGO) such as the Red Cross.

b. **Provide an explanation and any evidence of the need for the new project/document:**
   Events such as Katrina, major flooding events such as the Mississippi River that would require a jurisdiction to provide sheltering for several thousands of people for longer periods of time that your normal sheltering plan, which could be for two to three days. These long term sheltering plans could last several weeks and up to a couple of months.

c. **Identify intended users of the new project/document:**
   Local, State and Federal agencies, NGO, Not-For- Profit, Faith Based Organizations (FBO)

d. **Identify individuals, groups and organizations that should review and provide input on the need for the proposed new project/document, and provide contact information for these groups:**
   Local, State and Federal agencies, NGO, Not-For- Profit, Faith Based Organizations (FBO) [see g. below] and FEMA.

e. **Identify individuals, groups and organizations that will be or could be affected, either directly or indirectly by the proposed new project/document, and what benefit they will receive by having this new document available:**
   Local, State and Federal agencies, emergency management coordinators and planners, NGO, Not-For-Profit and Faith Based Organizations (FBO).

f. **Identify other related documents and projects on the subject both within NFPA and external to NFPA:**
   NFPA 1600 Disaster/Emergency Management Business continuity Programs 2010 edition
   U.S. Department of Health and Human Services Administration for Children and Supplies “Title 9 Sheltering Standards, Services and Supplies”
   Red Cross Red Crescent “Guidelines for the Domestic Facilitation and Regulation of international Disaster Relief and Initial Recovery Assistance”
   Guidance on Planning for Integration of Functional Needs Support Services in General Population Shelters. FEMA

g. **Identify the technical expertise and interest necessary to develop the project/document and if the committee membership currently contains this expertise and interest:**
   Volunteers serving the following organizations represent the type of experience needed for this type of standard: Adventists Community Services, American Baptist Men, American Radio Relay League, American Red Cross, Brethren Disaster Ministries, Catholic Charities USA, Christian Disaster Response International, Christian Reformed World Relief Committee, Church World Service, churches of Scientology Disaster Response, City Team Ministries, Convoy of Hope, Episcopal Relief and Development, Feeding America (Formerly America’s Second Harvest), Feed the Children, Habitat for Humanity International, Hope Coalition America, The Humane Society of the United States, International Aid, International Relief Friendship Foundation, Latter Day Charities, Lutheran Disaster Response, Mennonite Disaster Service, Mercy 4 November 2011
Medical/Angel Flight America, National Association of Jewish Chaplains, National Emergency Response Team (NERT), National Organization for Victim Assistance, Nazarene Disaster Response, Noah’s Wish-Animal Disaster Response, Operation Blessing, The Hands on Network, Presbyterian Disaster Assistance, REACT International, The Salvation Army, Samaritan’s Purse, Save the Children, Society of St Vincent de Paul, Southern Baptist Convention – North American Mission Board, Taiwan Buddhist Tzu Chi Foundation USA, United Church of Christ- Wider Church Ministries, United Jewish Communities, United Methodist Committee on Relief (UMCOR), United Way of America, Volunteers of America and World Vision.

h. Provide an Estimate on the amount of time needed to develop the new project/document:
   Two years

i. Comment on the availability of data and other information that exists or would be needed to substantiate the technical requirements and other provisions of the proposed new project/document:
   Extensive experience gathered from long-term mass sheltering caused by Hurricane Katrina and Rita. There are several jurisdictions and Emergency Management coordinators that have firsthand knowledge of locating and supporting Mass Sheltering Facilities, such as the ones used during Hurricane Katrina and Hurricane Rita. The key is that this type of sheltering goes on for several weeks and jurisdictions will be faced with fire safety issues, ADA requirements and security issues such as unidentified pedophiles sleeping next to children in general population shelters.

Responses should be sent to Codes and Standards Administration, NFPA, 1 Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02169-7471 or by email at stds_admin@nfpa.org, by January 27, 2012.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Salutation</th>
<th>First</th>
<th>Last</th>
<th>Company</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chief</td>
<td>Ricky</td>
<td>Ziebart</td>
<td>U.S. Fire Administration, Emergency Response Support Branch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ms.</td>
<td>Elizabeth B.</td>
<td>Armstrong</td>
<td>IAEM CEO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ms.</td>
<td>Trina M.</td>
<td>Sheets</td>
<td>NEMA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr.</td>
<td>Robert J.</td>
<td>Bennett</td>
<td>National Fire Academy, Indicent Management Training Specialist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr.</td>
<td>Glenn A.</td>
<td>Gaines</td>
<td>Deputy US Fire Administrator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr.</td>
<td>Wayne</td>
<td>Yoder</td>
<td>National Fire Academy, Training Specialist, Hazardous Materials Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr.</td>
<td>Rick</td>
<td>Cox, CEM</td>
<td>International Association of Emergency Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr.</td>
<td>David G.</td>
<td>Henry</td>
<td>National Governors Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr.</td>
<td>Dave</td>
<td>Finger</td>
<td>National Volunteer Fire Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr.</td>
<td>Edward P.</td>
<td>Plougher</td>
<td>International Association of Fire Chiefs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ms.</td>
<td>Lori</td>
<td>Moore-Me</td>
<td>International Association of Fire Fighters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ms.</td>
<td>Heather</td>
<td>Schaefer</td>
<td>National Volunteer Fire Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr.</td>
<td>Timothy P.</td>
<td>Butters</td>
<td>US Department of Transportation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr.</td>
<td>Thomas J.</td>
<td>Qieczorek</td>
<td>ICMA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr.</td>
<td>Russell</td>
<td>Sanders</td>
<td>NFPA c/o Metropolitan Fire Chiefs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chief</td>
<td>Mark A.</td>
<td>Marshall</td>
<td>International Association of Chiefs of Police</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sheriff</td>
<td>Fred G.</td>
<td>Wilson</td>
<td>National Sheriff's Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr.</td>
<td>Steven</td>
<td>Sawyer</td>
<td>International Fire Marshals Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ms.</td>
<td>Amy</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>American Red Cross</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ms.</td>
<td>Jennifer</td>
<td>Byrd</td>
<td>Salvation Army</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Director</td>
<td>Thomas R.</td>
<td>Frieden</td>
<td>Centers for Disease Control and Prevention</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>President</td>
<td>Mickey</td>
<td>Caison</td>
<td>Southern Baptist Disaster Relief</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr.</td>
<td>Ashley P.</td>
<td>Moore</td>
<td>National Integration Center (NIC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr.</td>
<td>Craig</td>
<td>Fugate</td>
<td>FEMA Administrator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ms.</td>
<td>Marcie</td>
<td>Roth</td>
<td>FEMA Director, Office of Disability Integration and Coordination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr.</td>
<td>Rich</td>
<td>Serino</td>
<td>FEMA Deputy Administrator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr.</td>
<td>Don R.</td>
<td>Boyce</td>
<td>FEMA Regional Administrator, Region One</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr.</td>
<td>Paul</td>
<td>Ford</td>
<td>FEMA Deputy Regional Administrator, Region One</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ms.</td>
<td>Kate</td>
<td>McCarthy</td>
<td>FEMA Disability Integration Specialist, Region One</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Item 13-10-12
TO: Michael Wixted, Standards Administration
     Linda Fuller, Recording Secretary, NFPA Standards Council
FROM: David Trebisacci, Staff Liaison
DATE: September 12, 2013
SUBJECT: FAE-NSF Technical Committee Scope and Name Change Request

FAE-NSF Technical Committee Chair Brian Montgomery and FAE-AAC Correlating Committee Chair Bill Haskell request that the Standards Council approve the following technical committee scope and technical committee name change.

1. Technical Committee Scope as follows:

   This Committee shall have primary responsibility for documents on respiratory protection equipment and selection, care and maintenance of respiratory protection equipment for non-fire fighting emergency services operations including, but not limited to, tactical law enforcement, confined space, and hazardous materials operations, during incidents involving hazardous or oxygen-deficient atmospheres. This committee does not cover respiratory protection equipment for fire fighting operations addressed by the Technical Committee on Respiratory Protection Equipment.

2. Change the name of the committee from Technical Committee on Non-Structural SCBA to Technical Committee on Tactical and Technical Operations Respiratory Protection Equipment

Thank you for your consideration.

CC: Brian Montgomery, FAE-NSF TC Chair
    Bill Haskell, Chair, Correlating Committee on Fire and Emergency Services Protective Clothing
Brian Montgomery, Chair of the Technical Committee on Non-structural Fire Fighting SCBA and William Haskell, Chair of the Correlating Committee on Fire and Emergency Services Protective Clothing and Equipment submits for Standards Council approval, a scope for the Non-structural Fire Fighting SCBA Committee:

**Proposed Committee Scope:** This Committee shall have primary responsibility for documents on respiratory equipment, including breathing air, for emergency response personnel other than those involved in structural fire fighting operations, during incidents involving hazardous or oxygen deficient atmospheres. These types of operations include tactical law enforcement, confined space, and hazardous materials response operations. This Committee shall also have primary responsibility for documents on the selection, care and maintenance of respiratory equipment and systems by emergency services organizations and personnel.

David G. Trebisacci, CIH, CSP
Public Fire Protection Division
NFPA
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02269
Phone: (617) 984-7420
Fax: (617) 984-7056
dtrebisacci@nfpa.org

**Important Notice:** This correspondence is not a Formal Interpretation issued pursuant to NFPA Regulations. Any opinion expressed is the personal opinion of the author and does not necessarily represent the official position of the NFPA or its Technical Committees. In addition, this correspondence is neither intended, nor should it be relied upon, to provide professional consultation or services.

Interested in making a difference in your community?
Help set the standard for safety and become an NFPA Technical Committee Member.  
[www.nfpa.org/enforcers](http://www.nfpa.org/enforcers)

Check out NFPA on social media...  
[www.nfpa.org/socialmedia](http://www.nfpa.org/socialmedia)
What about this?

Brian Montgomery, Chair of the Committee on Non-structural Fire Fighting SCBA and the William Haskell, Chair of the Correlating Committee on Fire and Emergency Services Protective Clothing and Equipment submits for the Standards Council approval, a scope for the Non-structural Fire Fighting SCBA Committee:

**Proposed Committee Scope:** This Committee shall have primary responsibility for documents on respiratory equipment, including breathing air, for emergency response personnel other than those involved in structural fire fighting operations, during incidents involving hazardous or oxygen deficient atmospheres. These types of operations include tactical law enforcement, confined space, and hazardous materials response operations. This Committee shall also have primary responsibility for documents on the selection, care and maintenance of respiratory equipment and systems by emergency services organizations and personnel.

Linda Fuller
Manager, Codes & Standards Administration
National Fire Protection Association
1 Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02169-7471
617.984.7248 phone
617.770.3500 fax

From: Trebisacci, Dave
Sent: Tuesday, May 07, 2013 9:55 AM
To: Fuller, Linda
Cc: Baio, Debbie; Peterson, Cheryl; Montgomery, Brian; whaskell@cdc.gov
Subject: RE: Scope for FAE-NSF

Linda, I discussed the Committee Scope with Chair Brian Montgomery and CC Chair Bill Haskell.

The following is proposed for the Council’s approval:

**Committee Scope:** This Committee shall have primary responsibility for documents on respiratory equipment, including breathing air, for emergency response personnel other than those involved in structural fire fighting operations, during incidents involving hazardous or oxygen deficient atmospheres. These types of operations include tactical law enforcement, confined space, and hazardous materials response operations. This Committee shall also have primary responsibility for documents on the selection, care and maintenance of respiratory equipment and systems by emergency services organizations and personnel.

Please let me know if you need anything additional.
Thanks,
Dave

David G. Trebisacci, CIH, CSP
Public Fire Protection Division
NFPA
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02269
Phone: (617) 984-7420
Fax: (617) 984-7056
dtrebisacci@nfpa.org
Dave

I have a proposed document scope for the new FAE-NSF, but not a committee scope. Could you, the CC/TC chairs work on a scope and bring it to the Council for approval. Here is a copy of the proposed document scope.

PROPOSED DOCUMENT SCOPE: This standard shall specify the minimum requirements for the design, performance, testing, and certification of new compressed breathing air open-circuit self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) and compressed breathing air combination open-circuit self-contained breathing apparatus and supplied air respirators (SCBA/SARs) and for replacement parts, components, and accessories. This standard shall not apply to SCBAs for structural fire fighting applications as addressed by NFPA 1981.

Linda Fuller
Manager, Codes & Standards Administration
National Fire Protection Association
1 Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02169-7471
617.984.7248 phone
617.770.3500 fax
MEMORANDUM

TO: Amy Cronin, Secretary, NFPA Standards Council
    Linda Fuller, Recording Secretary, NFPA Standards Council

FROM: David Trebisacci, Staff Liaison

DATE: July 16, 2013

SUBJECT: FAE-NSF Technical Committee Name and Scope Change Request

Technical Committee Chair Brian Montgomery and Correlating Committee Chair William Haskell request that the Standards Council approve the following technical committee scope change, technical committee name change and acronym change.

1. Change (from version submitted 5/7/2013) the FAE-NSF Technical Committee Scope as follows: This Committee shall have primary responsibility for documents on respiratory equipment, including breathing air, for emergency response personnel other than those involved in structural fire fighting operations, during incidents involving hazardous or oxygen deficient atmospheres. These types of operations include tactical law enforcement, confined space, and hazardous materials response operations. This Committee shall also have primary responsibility for documents on the selection, care and maintenance of respiratory equipment and systems by emergency services organizations and personnel.

2. Change the name of the committee from Technical Committee on Non-Structural SCBA to Technical Committee on Tactical and Special Operations Respiratory Protection Equipment

Thank you for your consideration.

CC: Brian Montgomery, FAE-NSF TC Chair
    Bill Haskell, CC Chair, FAE-AAC Correlating Committee on Fire and Emergency Services Protective Clothing
Item 13-10-13
MEMORANDUM

TO: Amy Cronin- NFPA Secretary to the Standards Council
FROM: Maurice Pilette on Behalf of the Technical Committee on Commissioning and Integrated Testing
DATE: August 23, 2012
SUBJECT: NFPA 3


As part of this revision cycle, the committee developed a draft that repackages the NFPA 3 “recommended practice” as a “standard”. The committee issued this draft as a Committee Input as a part of the First Draft report. The technical committee is prepared to incorporate additional changes needed to make the change from a recommended practice to a standard. The technical committee members present at the Second Draft Meeting unanimously agreed to issue the 2015 NFPA 3 as a recommended practice, with the intent of immediately converting the document into a standard.

The CMI-AAA Technical Committee requests that the Standards Council approve an accelerated revision cycle schedule to place NFPA 3 into the A2015 cycle so that the Technical Committee can produce a 2016 edition of NFPA 3, one year after issuing the 2015 edition. The intent of CMI-AAA is to use this expedited revision cycle schedule to convert
NFPA 3 into a standard. If this request is approved by the Standards Council, it would result in the following documents:


The technical committee received no technical comments on the CI draft standard. Since CMI-AAA created a new document, NFPA 4, and relocated content from NFPA 3 to NFPA 4 and restructured the remainder of the document, the technical committee chose to complete work in this cycle to issue NFPA 3 as a recommended practice and to take more time to create a quality standard that meets the needs of the users.

The reason to request an accelerated process versus a full cycle was made, in part, to place NFPA in the position of having a standard in place and written by a knowledgeable committee. There is a move for other codes/standards development organizations to begin development of a commissioning standard that covers all building systems. The CMI-AAA Technical Committee is of the opinion that commissioning requirements for fire protection systems should reside with this technical committee that has worked hard since 2008 to move through a consensus process to create the best possible standard on commissioning of fire protection systems.

The CMI-AAA Technical Committee respectfully requests approval of this request.
Commissioning and Integrated Testing Technical Committee (CMI-AAA)


**NFPA 3 is currently in the A2014 cycle:**

1. NFPA 3, 2015 edition, Consent Standard (**No NITMAM received**).
   - Issued: 4/29/2014
   - Effective: 5/19/2014
   - Annual 2015, posting of Second Draft Report for NITMAM review, 1/16/2015
   - **Approx 7 month period to revise document.**

2. NFPA 3, 2015 edition, **NITMAM received and certified.**
   - Issued: 8/14/2014
   - Effective: 9/3/2014
   - Annual 2015, posting of Second Draft Report for NITMAM review, 1/16/2015
   - **Approx 3 month period to revise document.**

**Annual 2015 Revision Cycle:**

- Public Input closing date: 7/8/2013
- First Draft Posted: 3/7/2014
- Second Draft Posted: 1/16/2015

**Fall 2016 Revision Cycle:**

1. NFPA 3, 2015 edition, Consent Standard (**No NITMAM received**).
   - Current Edition was Issued: 4/29/2014
   - Current Edition was Effective: 5/19/2014

**Fall 2016 revision cycle.**

- Fall 2016 Public Input closing date 1/5/2015.
- **Approx 7½ month Public Input Period.**

  Consent Standard (No NITMAM received)
  **Or**
  NITMAM received and certified.
2. NFPA 3, 2015 edition, **NITMAM received and certified**.
   Standards Council issues 8/14/2014.

   **Fall 2016 revision cycle.**
   Fall 2016 Public Input closing date 1/5/2015.
   Approx 4 month Public Input Period.

   Consent Standard (No NITMAM received)
   **Or**
   NITMAM received and certified.

   NFPA 3, Handbook document, 1 year development, slipping cycle to Fall 2014/Annual 2015/Fall 2015 would affect handbook development.
## 2015 ANNUAL REVISION CYCLE

*Public Input Dates may vary according to standards and schedules for Revision Cycles may change. Please check the NFPA Website for the most up-to-date information on Public Input Closing Dates and schedules at www.nfpa.org/document # (i.e. www.nfpa.org/101) and click on the Next Edition tab.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Process Stage</th>
<th>Process Step</th>
<th>Dates for TC</th>
<th>Dates for TC with CC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Public Input Stage (First Draft)</strong></td>
<td>Public Input Closing Date*</td>
<td>7/8/2013</td>
<td>7/8/2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Final Date for TC First Draft Meeting</td>
<td>12/13/2013</td>
<td>9/13/2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Posting of First Draft and TC Ballot</td>
<td>1/31/2014</td>
<td>10/25/2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Final date for Receipt of TC First Draft ballot</td>
<td>2/21/2014</td>
<td>11/15/2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Final date for Receipt of TC First Draft ballot - recirc</td>
<td>2/28/2014</td>
<td>11/22/2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Posting of First Draft for CC Meeting</td>
<td></td>
<td>11/29/2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Final date for CC First Draft Meeting</td>
<td></td>
<td>1/10/2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Posting of First Draft and CC Ballot</td>
<td></td>
<td>1/31/2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Final date for Receipt of CC First Draft ballot</td>
<td>2/21/2014</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Final date for Receipt of CC First Draft ballot - recirc</td>
<td>2/28/2014</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Comment Stage (Second Draft)</strong></td>
<td>Public Comment Closing Date for Paper Submittal*</td>
<td>4/11/2014</td>
<td>4/11/2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Public Comment Closing Date for Online Submittal (e-PC)*</td>
<td>5/16/2014</td>
<td>5/16/2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Final Date to Publish Notice of Consent Documents (Standards that received no Comments)</td>
<td>5/30/2014</td>
<td>5/30/2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Appeal Closing Date for Consent Standards (Standards that received no Comments)</td>
<td>6/13/2014</td>
<td>6/13/2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Final date for TC Second Draft Meeting</td>
<td>10/31/2014</td>
<td>7/25/2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Posting of Second Draft and TC Ballot</td>
<td>12/12/2014</td>
<td>9/5/2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Final date for Receipt of TC Second Draft ballot</td>
<td>1/2/2015</td>
<td>9/26/2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Final date for receipt of TC Second Draft ballot - recirc</td>
<td>1/9/2015</td>
<td>10/3/2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Posting of Second Draft for CC Meeting</td>
<td>10/10/2014</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Final date for CC Second Draft Meeting</td>
<td>11/21/2014</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Posting of Second Draft for CC Ballot</td>
<td>12/12/2014</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Final date for Receipt of CC Second Draft ballot</td>
<td>1/2/2015</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Final date for Receipt of CC Second Draft ballot - recirc</td>
<td>1/9/2015</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Post Second Draft Report for NITMAM Review</td>
<td>1/16/2015</td>
<td>1/16/2015</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Tech Session Preparation (& Issuance)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Process</th>
<th>Dates for TC</th>
<th>Dates for TC with CC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Notice of Intent to Make a Motion (NITMAM) Closing Date</td>
<td>3/6/2015</td>
<td>3/6/2015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Posting of Certified Amending Motions (CAMs) and Consent Standards</td>
<td>5/1/2015</td>
<td>5/1/2015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appeal Closing Date for Consent Standards</td>
<td>5/16/2015</td>
<td>5/16/2015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Issuance Date for Consent Standards</td>
<td>5/26/2015</td>
<td>5/26/2015</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Appeals and Issuance</td>
<td>Appeal Closing Date for Standards with CAMs</td>
<td>7/15/2015</td>
<td>7/15/2015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC Issuance Date for Standards with CAMs</td>
<td>8/20/2015</td>
<td>8/20/2015</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Approved October 18, 2011 Revised March 7, 2013
### 2015 FALL REVISION CYCLE

*Public Input Dates may vary according to standards and schedules for Revision Cycles may change.* Please check the NFPA Website for the most up-to-date information on Public Input Closing Dates and schedules at www.nfpa.org/document# (i.e. www.nfpa.org/101) and click on the Next Edition tab.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Process Stage</th>
<th>Process Step</th>
<th>Dates for TC</th>
<th>Dates for TC with CC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Public Input Stage (First Draft)</strong></td>
<td>Public Input Closing Date for Paper Submittal*</td>
<td>11/29/2013</td>
<td>11/29/2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Public Input Closing Date for Online Submittal (e-PI)*</td>
<td>1/3/2014</td>
<td>1/3/2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Final Date for TC First Draft Meeting</td>
<td>6/13/2014</td>
<td>3/14/2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Posting of First Draft and TC Ballot</td>
<td>8/1/2014</td>
<td>4/25/2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Final date for Receipt of TC First Draft ballot</td>
<td>8/22/2014</td>
<td>5/16/2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Posting of First Draft for CC Meeting</td>
<td>5/30/2014</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Final date for CC First Draft Meeting</td>
<td>7/11/2014</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Posting of First Draft and CC Ballot</td>
<td>8/1/2014</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Final date for Receipt of CC First Draft ballot</td>
<td>8/22/2014</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Final date for Receipt of CC First Draft ballot - recirc</td>
<td>8/29/2014</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Post First Draft Report</strong> for Public Comment</td>
<td>9/5/2014</td>
<td>9/5/2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Comment Stage (Second Draft)</strong></td>
<td>Public Comment Closing Date for Paper Submittal*</td>
<td>10/10/2014</td>
<td>10/10/2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Public Comment Closing Date for Online Submittal (e-PC)*</td>
<td>11/14/2014</td>
<td>11/14/2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Final Date to Publish Notice of Consent Standards (Standards that received no Comments)</td>
<td>11/28/2014</td>
<td>11/28/2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Appeal Closing Date for Consent Standards (Standards that received no Comments)</td>
<td>12/12/2014</td>
<td>12/12/2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Final date for TC Second Draft Meeting</td>
<td>5/1/2015</td>
<td>1/23/2015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Posting of Second Draft and TC Ballot</td>
<td>6/12/2015</td>
<td>3/6/2015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Final date for receipt of TC Second Draft ballot - recirc</td>
<td>7/10/2015</td>
<td>4/3/2015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Posting of Second Draft for CC Meeting</td>
<td>4/10/2015</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Final date for CC Second Draft Meeting</td>
<td>5/22/2015</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Posting of Second Draft for CC Ballot</td>
<td>6/12/2015</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Final date for Receipt of CC Second Draft ballot</td>
<td>7/3/2015</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Final date for Receipt of CC Second Draft ballot - recirc</td>
<td>7/10/2015</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tech Session Preparation (&amp; Issuance)</strong></td>
<td>Notice of Intent to Make a Motion (NITMAM) Closing Date</td>
<td>8/21/2015</td>
<td>8/21/2015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Posting of Certified Amending Motions (CAMs) and Consent Standards</td>
<td>10/16/2015</td>
<td>10/16/2015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Appeal Closing Date for Consent Standards (15 days)</td>
<td>10/31/2015</td>
<td>10/31/2015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC Issuance Date for Consent Standards (10 days)</td>
<td>11/10/2015</td>
<td>11/10/2015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tech Session</strong></td>
<td>Association Meeting for Standards with CAMs</td>
<td>6/6-9/2016</td>
<td>6/6-9/2016</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Approved ___ October 30, 2012 ___ Revised ___ March 7, 2013 ___
**2016 ANNUAL REVISION CYCLE**

*Public Input Dates may vary according to standards and schedules for Revision Cycles may change. Please check the NFPA Website for the most up-to-date information on Public Input Closing Dates and schedules at www.nfpa.org/document # (i.e. www.nfpa.org/101) and click on the Next Edition tab.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Process Stage</th>
<th>Process Step</th>
<th>Dates for TC</th>
<th>Dates for TC with CC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Public Input Stage</td>
<td>Public Input Closing Date for Paper Submittal*</td>
<td>6/6/2014</td>
<td>6/6/2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(First Draft)</td>
<td>Public Input Closing Date for Online Submittal (e-PI)*</td>
<td>7/7/2014</td>
<td>7/7/2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Final Date for TC First Draft Meeting</td>
<td>12/12/2014</td>
<td>9/12/2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Posting of First Draft and TC Ballot</td>
<td>1/30/2015</td>
<td>10/24/2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Final date for Receipt of TC First Draft ballot</td>
<td>2/20/2015</td>
<td>11/14/2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Final date for Receipt of TC First Draft ballot - recirc</td>
<td>2/27/2015</td>
<td>11/21/2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Posting of First Draft for CC Meeting</td>
<td></td>
<td>11/28/2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Final date for CC First Draft Meeting</td>
<td>1/9/2015</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Posting of First Draft and CC Ballot</td>
<td>1/30/2015</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Final date for Receipt of CC First Draft ballot</td>
<td>2/20/2015</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Final date for Receipt of CC First Draft ballot - recirc</td>
<td>2/27/2015</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comment Stage</td>
<td>Public Comment Closing Date for Paper Submittal*</td>
<td>4/10/2015</td>
<td>4/10/2015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Second Draft)</td>
<td>Public Comment Closing Date for Online Submittal (e-PC)*</td>
<td>5/15/2015</td>
<td>5/15/2015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Final Date to Publish Notice of Consent Standards (Standards that received no Comments)</td>
<td>5/29/2015</td>
<td>5/29/2015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Appeal Closing Date for Consent Standards (Standards that received no Comments)</td>
<td>6/12/2015</td>
<td>6/12/2015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Final date for TC Second Draft Meeting</td>
<td>10/30/2015</td>
<td>7/24/2015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Final date for Receipt of TC Second Draft ballot</td>
<td>1/4/2016</td>
<td>9/25/2015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Final date for receipt of TC Second Draft ballot - recirc</td>
<td>1/11/2016</td>
<td>10/2/2015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Posting of Second Draft for CC Meeting</td>
<td>10/9/2015</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Final date for CC Second Draft Meeting</td>
<td>11/20/2015</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Posting of Second Draft for CC Ballot</td>
<td>12/11/2015</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Final date for Receipt of CC Second Draft ballot</td>
<td>1/4/2016</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Final date for Receipt of CC Second Draft ballot - recirc</td>
<td>1/11/2016</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Post Second Draft Report</strong> for NITMAM Review</td>
<td>1/18/2016</td>
<td>1/18/2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tech Session Preparation (&amp; Issuance)</td>
<td>Notice of Intent to Make a Motion (NITMAM) Closing Date</td>
<td>2/19/2016</td>
<td>2/19/2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Posting of Certified Amending Motions (CAMs) and Consent Standards</td>
<td>4/15/2016</td>
<td>4/15/2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SC Issuance Date for Consent Standards</td>
<td>5/13/2016</td>
<td>5/13/2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tech Session</td>
<td>Association Meeting for Standards with CAMs</td>
<td>6/6-9/2016</td>
<td>6/6-9/2016</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Approved:** October 30, 2012  **Revised:** March 7, 2013
### 2016 FALL REVISION CYCLE

*Public Input Dates may vary according to standards and schedules for Revision Cycles may change. Please check the NFPA Website for the most up-to-date information on Public Input Closing Dates and schedules at www.nfpa.org/document # (i.e. www.nfpa.org/101) and click on the Next Edition tab.*

#### Process Stage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Process Step</th>
<th>Dates for TC</th>
<th>Dates for TC with CC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Public Input Stage</strong> (First Draft)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Input Closing Date*</td>
<td>1/5/15</td>
<td>1/5/15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final Date for TC First Draft Meeting</td>
<td>6/15/15</td>
<td>3/16/15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Posting of First Draft and TC Ballot</td>
<td>8/3/15</td>
<td>4/27/15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final date for Receipt of TC First Draft ballot</td>
<td>8/24/15</td>
<td>5/18/15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final date for Receipt of TC First Draft ballot - recirc</td>
<td>8/31/15</td>
<td>5/25/15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Posting of First Draft for CC Meeting</td>
<td>6/1/15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final date for CC First Draft Meeting</td>
<td>7/13/15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Posting of First Draft and CC Ballot</td>
<td>8/3/15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final date for Receipt of CC First Draft ballot</td>
<td>8/24/15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final date for Receipt of CC First Draft ballot - recirc</td>
<td>8/31/15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Post First Draft Report</strong> for Public Comment</td>
<td>9/7/15</td>
<td>9/7/15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Process Step</th>
<th>Dates for TC</th>
<th>Dates for TC with CC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Comment Stage</strong> (Second Draft)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Comment closing date</td>
<td>11/16/15</td>
<td>11/16/15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final Date to Publish Notice of Consent Standards (Standards that received no Comments)</td>
<td>11/30/15</td>
<td>11/30/15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appeal Closing Date for Consent Standards (Standards that received no Comments)</td>
<td>12/14/15</td>
<td>12/14/15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final date for TC Second Draft Meeting</td>
<td>5/2/16</td>
<td>1/25/16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Posting of Second Draft and TC Ballot</td>
<td>6/13/16</td>
<td>3/7/16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final date for Receipt of TC Second Draft ballot</td>
<td>7/5/16</td>
<td>3/28/16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final date for receipt of TC Second Draft ballot - recirc</td>
<td>7/11/16</td>
<td>4/4/16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Posting of Second Draft for CC Meeting</td>
<td>4/11/16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final date for CC Second Draft Meeting</td>
<td>5/23/16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Posting of Second Draft for CC Ballot</td>
<td>6/13/16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final date for Receipt of CC Second Draft ballot</td>
<td>7/5/16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final date for Receipt of CC Second Draft ballot - recirc</td>
<td>7/11/16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Post Second Draft Report</strong> for NITMAM Review</td>
<td>7/18/16</td>
<td>7/18/16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Process Step</th>
<th>Dates for TC</th>
<th>Dates for TC with CC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tech Session Preparation (&amp; Issuance)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notice of Intent to Make a Motion (NITMAM) Closing Date</td>
<td>8/22/16</td>
<td>8/22/16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Posting of Certified Amending Motions (CAMs) and Consent Standards</td>
<td>10/17/16</td>
<td>10/17/16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appeal Closing Date for Consent Standards</td>
<td>11/1/16</td>
<td>11/1/16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Issuance Date for Consent Standards</td>
<td>11/11/16</td>
<td>11/11/16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Process Step</th>
<th>Dates for TC</th>
<th>Dates for TC with CC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tech Session</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Association Meeting for Standards with CAMs</td>
<td>6/4-7/17</td>
<td>6/4-7/17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Process Step</th>
<th>Dates for TC</th>
<th>Dates for TC with CC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Appeals and Issuance</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appeal Closing Date for Standards with CAMs</td>
<td>6/27/17</td>
<td>6/27/17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SC Issuance Date for Standards with CAMs</td>
<td>8/10/17</td>
<td>8/10/17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Item 13-10-14
Standards Council Secretary

The Forest and Rural Committee (FRU-AAA) is requesting to reorganize into two new committees with narrow, well-defined scopes. The new committees will separate the current document workload, increase the number of wildland fire protection experts involved, and increase the capacity for taking on new projects. In accordance with the attached information ballot, FRU-AAA is requesting to reorganize into the following two new committees and document assignments:

**Technical Committee on Wildland and Rural Fire Protection**

**Committee Scope**
This committee shall have the primary responsibility for documents on fire protection in wildland, rural, and suburban areas.

**Committee Responsibilities**

- NFPA 1141 Standard for Fire Protection Infrastructure for Land Development in Wildland, Rural, and Suburban Areas
- NFPA 1142 Standard for Water Supplies for Suburban and Rural Firefighting
- NFPA 1144 Standard for Reducing Structure Ignition Hazards from Wildland Fire

**Technical Committee on Wildland Fire Management**

**Committee Scope**
This committee shall have the primary responsibility for documents on wildland fire management.

**Committee Responsibilities**

- NFPA 1143 Standard for Wildland Fire Management
- NFPA 1145 Guide for the Use of Class A Foams in Manual Structural Fire Fighting
  
  NOTE: intending to withdraw NFPA 1145 in next revision cycle and incorporate information into other PFP documents

Please add these items to the October Standards Council agenda and let me know if there are any questions.

Regards,

Ryan Depew FF/EMT-B
National Fire Protection Association
Public Fire Protection Division
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, Ma. 02169-7471
617-984-7485- Office
The proposal below is being submitted to you as an Informational Ballot. At the most recent meeting of the Technical Committee on Forest and Rural Fire Protection (FRU-AAA) the committee discussed a reorganization of the technical committee. The discussion evolved out of concerns surrounding the broad spectrum of the committee’s current scope, the workload associated with being responsible for six NFPA documents, and the ability of the committee to take on new projects. The current committee scope and responsibilities are as follows:

**TC on Forest and Rural Fire Protection (FRU-AAA)**

**Committee Scope**
This Committee shall have primary responsibility for documents on fire protection for rural, suburban, forest, grass, brush, and tundra areas. This Committee shall also have primary responsibility for documents on Class A foam and water enhancing gels, and their utilization for all wildland and structural fire fighting. This excludes fixed fire protection systems.

**Committee Responsibilities**
NFPA 1141 Standard for Fire Protection Infrastructure for Land Development in Wildland, Rural, and Suburban Areas
NFPA 1142 Standard for Water Supplies for Suburban and Rural Firefighting
NFPA 1143 Standard for Wildland Fire Management
NFPA 1144 Standard for Reducing Structure Ignition Hazards from Wildland Fire
NFPA 1145 Guide for the Use of Class A Foams in Manual Structural Fire Fighting
NFPA 1150 Standard on Foam Chemicals for Fires in Class A Fuels

On May 8, 2013, the committee voted to create two new committees with narrow, well-defined scopes. The new committees will separate the current document workload, increase the number of wildland fire protection experts involved, and increase the capacity for taking on new projects. The proposal passed unanimously in a meeting vote. This Informational Ballot will act as your official position on the proposed committees. The proposed technical committee titles, scopes and document assignments are as follows:
Technical Committee on Wildland and Rural Fire Protection

Committee Scope
This committee shall have the primary responsibility for documents on fire protection in wildland, rural, and suburban areas.

Committee Responsibilities
NFPA 1141 Standard for Fire Protection Infrastructure for Land Development in Wildland, Rural, and Suburban Areas
NFPA 1142 Standard for Water Supplies for Suburban and Rural Firefighting
NFPA 1144 Standard for Reducing Structure Ignition Hazards from Wildland Fire

Technical Committee on Wildland Fire Management

Committee Scope
This committee shall have the primary responsibility for documents on wildland fire management.

Committee Responsibilities
NFPA 1143 Standard for Wildland Fire Management

NOTE:
NFPA 1150 Standard on Foam Chemicals for Fires in Class A Fuels
-Information Ballot to Reassign in Process

NFPA 1145 Guide for the Use of Class A Foams in Manual Structural Fire Fighting
- Meeting Proposal to Reevaluate at Later Date

Please complete and return your ballot as soon as possible but no later than Thursday, June 13, 2013. As noted on the ballot form, please return the ballot to Yvonne Smith either via e-mail to ysmith@nfpa.org or via fax to 617-984-7056.
MEMORANDUM

To: NFPA Technical Committee on Forest and Rural Fire Protection

From: Yvonne Smith, Project Administrator

Date: June 25, 2013

Subject: FRU-AAA Information Ballot on Reorganization/TC FINAL Ballot Results

According to the final ballot results, the ballot item received the necessary affirmative votes to pass ballot.

28 Members Eligible to Vote
5 Not Returned (Keller, Lang, Spitzer, Tsui, Wooters)
18 Affirmative on All
5 Negatives/Disagree: (Fischer, Freyer, George, Johnson, Smalley)
0 Abstentions:

The attached report shows the number of affirmative, negative, and abstaining votes as well as the explanation of the vote for each first/second revision.

There are two criteria necessary for each first/second revision to pass ballot: (1) simple majority and (2) affirmative $\frac{2}{3}$ vote. The mock examples below show how the calculations are determined.

(1) Example for Simple Majority: Assuming there are 20 vote eligible committee members, 11 affirmative votes are required to pass ballot. (Sample calculation: 20 members eligible to vote ÷ 2 = 10 + 1 = 11)

(2) Example for Affirmative $\frac{2}{3}$: Assuming there are 20 vote eligible committee members and 1 member did not return their ballot and 2 members abstained, the number of affirmative votes required would be 12. (Sample calculation: 20 members eligible to vote – 1 not returned – 2 abstentions = 17 x 0.66 = 11.22 = 12 )

As always please feel free to contact me if you have any questions.
Please record me as voting:

_____; I Agree with the Proposed Reorganization, New Committees, Scopes, and Document Assignments

Explanation of Vote – Please type or print your comments:

________________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________

X; I Disagree with the Proposed Reorganization, New Committees, Scopes, and Document Assignments

Explanation of Vote – Please type or print your comments:

I am concerned where 1145 will end up. Until that is resolved it is hard to vote on this proposal.

Signature

[Signature]

Name (Please Print)

Don Fischer

Date

6/19/13

Please return your ballots not later than Thursday, June 13, 2013.

RETURN TO:
Yvonne Smith, Project Administrator
NFPA, 1 Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02169-7471
E-Mail: vsmith@nfpa.org  FAX: 617-984-7056
Technical Committee on Forest and Rural Fire Protection
Informational Ballot for Committee Reorganization, New Committees, Scopes, and Document Assignments

Please record me as voting:

_____ ; I Agree with the Proposed Reorganization, New Committees, Scopes, and Document Assignments

Explanation of Vote – Please type or print your comments:

________________________________________________________________________

________________________________________________________________________

________________________________________________________________________

X : I Disagree with the Proposed Reorganization, New Committees, Scopes, and Document Assignments

Explanation of Vote – Please type or print your comments:

Leave 1143 with FA – our documents deal with development and planning. 1143 should also be included with that group of documents (1141, 1142, 1144) in the development and planning.

Signature

Don Freyer

Name (Please Print)

6/13/13

Date

Please return your ballots not later than Thursday, June 13, 2013.

RETURN TO:
Yvonne Smith, Project Administrator
NFPA, 1 Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02169-7471
E-Mail: ysmith@nfpa.org FAX: 617-984-7056
Note of mine.

It goes way back when we re-numbered and combined two old standards to become 1143. It was basic that should be used in conjunction with 1141, 1142.

1144

Dn. Frays
Technical Committee on Forest and Rural Fire Protection
Informational Ballot for Committee Reorganization, New Committees, Scopes, and Document Assignments

Please record me as voting:

[ ] I Agree with the Proposed Reorganization, New Committees, Scopes, and Document Assignments

Explanation of Vote – Please type or print your comments:

________________________________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________________________

[ ] I Disagree with the Proposed Reorganization, New Committees, Scopes, and Document Assignments

Explanation of Vote – Please type or print your comments:

Chemicals used in wildland fire protection and suppression are an integral part of Wildland Fire Management, the responsibility of the committee on WFM and better belongs in that committee as opposed to a separate committee and lumped with potential chemicals for other than Wildland applications. Experience has demonstrated this through attempts to handle specifically gels used for exposure protection and suppression (uses similar to those of Class A foams (1150)) by NFPA 18 committee.

Signature
Charles W George
Charles W George

Name (Please Print)

6/7/2013

Date

Please return your ballots not later than Thursday, June 13, 2013.
RETURN TO:
Yvonne Smith, Project Administrator
NFPA, 1 Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02169-7471
E-Mail: ysmith@nfpa.org FAX: 617-984-7056
Please record me as voting:

______: I Agree with the Proposed Reorganization, New Committees, Scopes, and Document Assignments

Explanation of Vote – Please type or print your comments:

______________________________

______________________________

______________________________

X______: I Disagree with the Proposed Reorganization, New Committees, Scopes, and Document Assignments

Explanation of Vote – Please type or print your comments:

I agree that splitting the responsibility so that infrastructure requirements and issues are kept together and that the wildland fire management could reasonably be put into a separate committee. However, I do not agree that Class A foam should be separate from wildland fire management considerations. Class A foam is one of several tools used in wildland and urban interface fire management. Its effectiveness is a combination of the product and the manner in which it is used. Those things should be covered by the same group with expertise in fire management. 1145 may reasonably be included in a committee that is responsible for municipal and structural firefighting, which is where it is currently resides if you consider WUI areas. I believe that task groups with careful inclusion of members from other committees when that expertise is needed is a more reasonable approach. WAB has the potential to become a very diverse group with limited expertise with any product type and even less expertise in the appropriate uses of the products described in the specifications. It potentially covers too wide a range of products and purposes.

Cecilia Johnson
Signature

Cecilia Johnson
Name (Please Print)

6/11/13
Date

Please return your ballots not later than Thursday, June 13, 2013.

RETURN TO:
Yvonne Smith, Project Administrator
NFPA, 1 Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02169-7471
E-Mail: ysmith@nfpa.org  FAX: 617-984-7056
Technical Committee on Forest and Rural Fire Protection
Informational Ballot for Committee Reorganization, New Committees, Scopes, and Document Assignments

Please record me as voting:

Text: I Agree with the Proposed Reorganization, New Committees, Scopes, and Document Assignments

Explanation of Vote – Please type or print your comments:

Explanation of Vote – Please type or print your comments:
The proposed division of documents is a reasonable consideration, but it does not address a basic issue that has faced the committee over the years: is the line between rural, suburban, and wildland fire issues distinct and, if not, where do the responsibilities blend? The decades long struggle with WUI fire suppression and mitigation (as demonstrated in the existing mix of documents) has compounded the difficulty of dividing the committee. For this, I support retaining the committee as is. However, as a former Exec Secretary of the committee, I found the real challenge was the committee-wide promulgation and support of the two chemical documents. It might be more reasonable to assign those to a separate committee (but not the larger NFPA Foam committee).

Signature

Name (Please Print)

Date

Please return your ballots not later than Thursday, June 13, 2013.

RETURN TO:
Yvonne Smith, Project Administrator
NFPA, 1 Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02169-7471
E-Mail: ysmith@nfpa.org FAX: 617-984-7056
Technical Committee on Forest and Rural Fire Protection

Informational Ballot for Committee Reorganization, New Committees, Scopes, and Document Assignments

Please record me as voting:

[ ] ; I Agree with the Proposed Reorganization, New Committees, Scopes, and Document Assignments

Explanation of Vote – Please type or print your comments:

Seems to be a logical break and will help retain new member

[ ] ; I Disagree with the Proposed Reorganization, New Committees, Scopes, and Document Assignments

Explanation of Vote – Please type or print your comments:

Signature

[ ]

Name (Please Print)

E. Ashley

Date

6/15/13

Please return your ballots not later than Thursday, June 13, 2013.

RETURN TO:
Yvonne Smith, Project Administrator
NFPA, 1 Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02169-7471
E-Mail: ysmith@nfpa.org  FAX: 617-984-7056
Technical Committee on Forest and Rural Fire Protection
Informational Ballot for Committee Reorganization, New Committees, Scopes, and Document Assignments

Please record me as voting:

[ ] : I Agree with the Proposed Reorganization, New Committees, Scopes, and Document Assignments

Explanation of Vote – Please type or print your comments:

This should allow each committee to run more efficient and deal with less paper-work.

[ ] : I Disagree with the Proposed Reorganization, New Committees, Scopes, and Document Assignments

Explanation of Vote – Please type or print your comments:


Bill Hardicks
Signature

Name (Please Print)

0-19-13

Date

Please return your ballots not later than Thursday, June 13, 2013.

RETURN TO:
Yvonne Smith, Project Administrator
NFPA, 1 Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02169-7471
E-Mail: ysmith@nfpa.org FAX: 617-984-7056
Technical Committee on Forest and Rural Fire Protection
Informational Ballot for Committee Reorganization, New Committees, Scopes, and Document Assignments

Please record me as voting:

[ ] ; I Agree with the Proposed Reorganization, New Committees, Scopes, and Document Assignments

Explanation of Vote – Please type or print your comments:

In my opinion, managing six different standards is a challenging task for a committee. The proposed reorganization will streamline the standards writing process and will allow for better participation by committee members. Technical committee members have the option to join both the committee if they wish too.

[ ] ; I Disagree with the Proposed Reorganization, New Committees, Scopes, and Document Assignments

Explanation of Vote – Please type or print your comments:


Signature

Jignesh Mawa

Name (Please Print)

June 19, 2013

Date

Please return your ballots not later than Thursday, June 13, 2013.

RETURN TO:
Yvonne Smith, Project Administrator
NFPA, 1 Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02169-7471
E-Mail: ysmith@nfpa.org  FAX: 617-984-7056
Technical Committee on Forest and Rural Fire Protection
Informational Ballot for Committee Reorganization, New Committees, Scopes, and Document Assignments

Please record me as voting:

X  ; I Agree with the Proposed Reorganization, New Committees, Scopes, and Document Assignments

Explanation of Vote – Please type or print your comments:

In order to maintain committee continuity, it is expected that members of the current FRU-AAA will have the option of applying to both new committees.

_______ ; I Disagree with the Proposed Reorganization, New Committees, Scopes, and Document Assignments

Explanation of Vote – Please type or print your comments:


Signature

NAME: J. Miller

Name (Please Print)

6-3-13

Date

Please return your ballots not later than Thursday, June 13, 2013.
RETURN TO:
Yvonne Smith, Project Administrator
NFFA, 1 Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02169-7471
E-Mail: ysmith@nfpa.org  FAX: 617-984-7056
Technical Committee on Forest and Rural Fire Protection
Informational Ballot for Committee Reorganization, New Committees, Scopes, and Document Assignments

Please record me as voting:

X: I Agree with the Proposed Reorganization, New Committees, Scopes, and Document Assignments

Explanation of Vote – Please type or print your comments:

[Space for comments]

☐: I Disagree with the Proposed Reorganization, New Committees, Scopes, and Document Assignments

Explanation of Vote – Please type or print your comments:

[Space for comments]

______________________________
Signature

______________________________
Name (Please Print)

______________________________
Date

Please return your ballots not later than Thursday, June 13, 2013.

RETURN TO:
Yvonne Smith, Project Administrator
NFPA, I Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02169-7471
E-Mail: ysmith@nfpa.org FAX: 617-984-7056
Technical Committee on Forest and Rural Fire Protection Informational
Ballot for Committee Reorganization, New Committees, Scopes, and Document Assignments

Please record me as voting:

XX: I Agree with the Proposed Reorganization, New Committees, Scopes, and Document Assignments

Explanation of Vote – Please type or print your comments:
The proposal makes sense to consolidate the document load for the TC's and to adjust the scopes so as not to conflict with other TC's... I would like to be reassigned to the TC on Wildland and Rural Fire Protection.

_______: I Disagree with the Proposed Reorganization, New Committees, Scopes, and Document Assignments

Explanation of Vote – Please type or print your comments:

________________________________________
Signature
Rob Rosovich

Name (Please Print)
6/03/2013

Date

Please return your ballots not later than Thursday, June 13, 2013.
RETURN TO:
Yvonne Smith, Project Administrator
NFPA, 1 Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02169-7471
E-Mail: vsmith@nfpa.org FAX: 617-984-7056
Secretary of the Council

The Technical Committee on Forest and Rural Fire Protection (FRU-AAA) has identified a scope/document conflict with the Technical Committee on Water Additives for Fire Control and Vapor Mitigation (WAB-AAA). In accordance with the attached information ballots, FRU-AAA is requesting a document reassignment in cooperation with WAB-AAA as follows:

**TC on Water Additives for Fire Control and Vapor Mitigation (WAB-AAA)**
Committee Scope:
This Committee shall have primary responsibility for documents on the manufacture, testing, application, and use of water additives for the control and/or suppression of fire and flammable vapor mitigation including water additives used to prevent or reduce the spread of fire and the use of water additives in fixed, semi-fixed, mobile, and portable fire suppression systems.

- NFPA 18A Standard on Water Additives for Fire Control and Vapor Mitigation
- NFPA 18 Standard on Wetting Agents
- NFPA 1150 Standard on Foam Chemicals for Fires in Class A Fuels

If the Council approves the transfer of NFPA 1150 to the Water Additives for Fire Control and Vapor Mitigation Committee, the Forest and Rural Fire Protection Committee is also requesting that the Council approve a revision to the scope of the Committee to read as follows:

**TC on Forest and Rural Fire Protection (FRU-AAA)**
Committee Scope:
This Committee shall have primary responsibility for documents on fire protection for rural, suburban, forest, grass, brush, and tundra areas. This Committee shall also have primary responsibility for documents on Class A foam and water enhancing gels, and their utilization for all wildland and structural fire fighting. This excludes fixed fire protection systems.

- NFPA 1141 Standard for Fire Protection Infrastructure for Land Development in Wildland, Rural, and Suburban Areas
- NFPA 1142 Standard for Water Supplies for Suburban and Rural Firefighting
- NFPA 1143 Standard for Wildland Fire Management
- NFPA 1144 Standard for Reducing Structure Ignition Hazards from Wildland Fire
- NFPA 1145 Guide for the Use of Class A Foams in Manual Structural Fire Fighting
- NFPA 1150 Standard on Foam Chemicals for Fires in Class A Fuels

Regards,

Ryan Depew FF/EMT-B
National Fire Protection Association
Public Fire Protection Division
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, Ma. 02169-7471
617-984-7485- Office
TO: The Technical Committee on Forest and Rural Fire Protection

FROM: Yvonne Smith, Project Administrator

DATE: June 3, 2013

SUBJECT: Informational Ballot on Committee Scope and Document Reassignment

The proposal below is being submitted to you as an Informational Ballot. At the most recent meeting of the Technical Committee on Forest and Rural Fire Protection (FRU-AAA), the committee discussed a scope conflict with the Technical Committee on Water Additives for Fire Control and Vapor Mitigation (WAB-AAA). The committee scopes and conflicting text are as follows:

WAB-AAA: This Committee shall have primary responsibility for documents on the manufacture, testing, application, and use of water additives for the control and/or suppression of fire and flammable vapor mitigation including water additives used to prevent or reduce the spread of fire and the use of water additives in fixed, semi-fixed, mobile, and portable fire suppression systems.

FRU-AAA: This Committee shall have primary responsibility for documents on fire protection for rural, suburban, forest, grass, brush, and tundra areas. This Committee shall also have primary responsibility for documents on Class A foam and water enhancing gels, and their utilization for all wildland and structural fire fighting. This excludes fixed fire protection systems.

On May 8, 2013, the committee voted to adjust the scope of FRU-AAA to remove the conflict with WAB-AAA, and to reassign NFPA 1150, Standard on Foam Chemicals for Fires in Class A Fuels, to WAB-AAA. The proposal passed unanimously in a meeting vote. This Informational Ballot will act as your official position on the proposed change. The proposed adjustment to the FRU-AAA scope and the proposed document reassignment are as follows:

TC on Forest and Rural Fire Protection (FRU-AAA)

Committee Scope
This Committee shall have primary responsibility for documents on fire protection for rural, suburban, forest, grass, brush, and tundra areas. This Committee shall also have primary responsibility for documents on Class A foam and water enhancing gels, and their utilization for all wildland and structural fire fighting. This excludes fixed fire protection systems.
TC on Forest and Rural Fire Protection (FRU-AAA)

Committee Responsibilities
NFPA 1141 Standard for Fire Protection Infrastructure for Land Development in Wildland, Rural, and Suburban Areas
NFPA 1142 Standard for Water Supplies for Suburban and Rural Firefighting
NFPA 1143 Standard for Wildland Fire Management
NFPA 1144 Standard for Reducing Structure Ignition Hazards from Wildland Fire
NFPA 1145 Guide for the Use of Class A Foams in Manual Structural Fire Fighting
NFPA 1150 Standard on Foam Chemicals for Fires in Class A Fuels

TC on Water Additives for Fire Control and Vapor Mitigation (WAB-AAA)

Committee Scope
This Committee shall have primary responsibility for documents on the manufacture, testing, application, and use of water additives for the control and/or suppression of fire and flammable vapor mitigation including water additives used to prevent or reduce the spread of fire and the use of water additives in fixed, semi-fixed, mobile, and portable fire suppression systems.

TC on Water Additives for Fire Control and Vapor Mitigation (WAB-AAA)

Committee Responsibilities
NFPA 18A Standard on Water Additives for Fire Control and Vapor Mitigation
NFPA 18 Standard on Wetting Agents
NFPA 1150 Standard on Foam Chemicals for Fires in Class A Fuels

Please complete and return your ballot as soon as possible but no later than Thursday, June 13, 2013. As noted on the ballot form, please return the ballot to Yvonne Smith either via e-mail to ysmith@nfpa.org or via fax to 617-984-7056.
MEMORANDUM

To: NFPA Technical Committee on Forest and Rural Fire Protection
From: Yvonne Smith, Project Administrator
Date: June 25, 2013
Subject: FRU-AAA Informational Ballot on Scope/ TC FINAL Ballot Results

According to the final ballot results, the ballot item received the necessary affirmative votes to pass ballot.

28 Members Eligible to Vote
2 Not Returned (Smalley, Tsui)
23 Affirmative on All
3 Negatives/Disagree: (Fischer, George, Johnson)
0 Abstentions:

The attached report shows the number of affirmative, negative, and abstaining votes as well as the explanation of the vote for each first/second revision.

There are two criteria necessary for each first/second revision to pass ballot: (1) simple majority and (2) affirmative \( \frac{2}{3} \) vote. The mock examples below show how the calculations are determined.

(1) Example for Simple Majority: Assuming there are 20 vote eligible committee members, 11 affirmative votes are required to pass ballot. (Sample calculation: 20 members eligible to vote \( \div 2 = 10 + 1 = 11 \))

(2) Example for Affirmative \( \frac{2}{3} \): Assuming there are 20 vote eligible committee members and 1 member did not return their ballot and 2 members abstained, the number of affirmative votes required would be 12. (Sample calculation: 20 members eligible to vote – 1 not returned – 2 abstentions = 17 x 0.66 = 11.22 = 12 )

As always please feel free to contact me if you have any questions.
Please record me as voting:

[ ] : I Agree with the Proposed Change to the FRU-AAA Scope and Reassignment of NFPA 1150 to WAB-AAA

**Explanation of Vote** – Please type or print your comments:

_____________________________________________________________________________

_____________________________________________________________________________

_____________________________________________________________________________

_____________________________________________________________________________

[ ] : I Disagree with the Proposed Change to the FRU-AAA Scope and Reassignment of NFPA 1150 to WAB-AAA

**Explanation of Vote** – Please type or print your comments:

_____________________________________________________________________________

_____________________________________________________________________________

_____________________________________________________________________________

_____________________________________________________________________________

Signature

Donald A. Fischer

Name (Please Print)

June 19, 2013

Date

Please return your ballots not later than Thursday, June 13, 2013.

RETURN TO:
Yvonne Smith, Project Administrator
NFPA, 1 Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02169-7471
E-Mail: ysmith@nfpa.org FAX: 617-984-7056
Technical Committee on Forest and Rural Fire Protection
Informational Ballot for Changing Technical Committee Scope and Document Reassignment

Please record me as voting:

_____ ; I Agree with the Proposed Change to the FRU-AAA Scope and Reassignment of NFPA 1150 to WAB-AAA

Explanation of Vote – Please type or print your comments:

                                                                                                          
                                                                                                          
                                                                                                          
                                                                                                          

✓ ; I Disagree with the Proposed Change to the FRU-AAA Scope and Reassignment of NFPA 1150 to WAB-AAA

Explanation of Vote – Please type or print your comments:

I believe it is important to maintain the expertise found in FRU-AAA in dealing with additives for forest and rural fire protection as has been done (using sub groups as has been done when necessary). This action seems to be a response to the challenge of dealing with other FRU additives (primarily gels for exposure protection and suppression).

Charles W George

Signature

Charles W George

Name (Please Print)

6/7/13

Date

Please return your ballots not later than Thursday, June 13, 2013.

RETURN TO:
Yvonne Smith, Project Administrator
NFPA, 1 Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02169-7471
E-Mail: ysmith@nfpa.org  FAX: 617-984-7056
Please record me as voting:

_______: I Agree with the Proposed Change to the FRU-AAA Scope and Reassignment of NFPA 1150 to WAB-AAA

**Explanation of Vote – Please type or print your comments:**

_______: I Disagree with the Proposed Change to the FRU-AAA Scope and Reassignment of NFPA 1150 to WAB-AAA

**Explanation of Vote – Please type or print your comments:**

1150 contains the requirements for class A foams developed for use in wildland and urban interface firefighting. It was placed in FRU for that reason and to ensure that products and field equipment typically used were compatible and met the needs of the field users.

Class A foams as described in 1150 are designed for wildland fire management. They are a tool much like the others included in FRU wildland fire documents.

Much of the interest and expertise in WAB is focused on fixed facility operations which are very different and create conflicts that are detrimental to the effective use of products in either situation. The more different products types and purposes there are in one group, the less likely that the tools will be really effective for any purpose as opposed to purpose designed and tested products.

Cecilia Johnson

Signature

Name (Please Print)

6/11/13

Date

Please return your ballots not later than Thursday, June 13, 2013.

RETURN TO:

Yvonne Smith, Project Administrator

NFPA, 1 Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02169-7471
Technical Committee on Forest and Rural Fire Protection
Informational Ballot for Changing Technical Committee Scope and Document Reassignment

Please record me as voting:

☑ I Agree with the Proposed Change to the FRU-AAA Scope and Reassignment of NFPA 1150 to WAB-AAA

Explanation of Vote – Please type or print your comments:

Seems logical and will help recruit new members.

☐: I Disagree with the Proposed Change to the FRU-AAA Scope and Reassignment of NFPA 1150 to WAB-AAA

Explanation of Vote – Please type or print your comments:

________________________________________________________

Signature

[Signature]

Name (Please Print)

[Name]

Date

[Date]

Please return your ballots not later than Thursday, June 13, 2013.

RETURN TO:
Yvonne Smith, Project Administrator
NFPA, 1 Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02169-7471
E-Mail: ysmith@nfpa.org FAX: 617-984-7056
Technical Committee on Forest and Rural Fire Protection
Informational Ballot for Changing Technical Committee Scope and Document Reassignment

Please record me as voting:

✓; I Agree with the Proposed Change to the FRU-AAA Scope and Reassignment of NFPA 1150 to WAB-AAA

Explanation of Vote – Please type or print your comments:

APPEARS TO BE A LOGICAL MOVE

☐; I Disagree with the Proposed Change to the FRU-AAA Scope and Reassignment of NFPA 1150 to WAB-AAA

Explanation of Vote – Please type or print your comments:


Signature

Martin P. Carver
Name (Please Print)

07 June 2013

Date

Please return your ballots not later than Thursday, June 13, 2013.

RETURN TO:
Yvonne Smith, Project Administrator
NFPA, 1 Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02169-7471
E-Mail: ysmith@nfpa.org  FAX: 617-984-7056
Technical Committee on Forest and Rural Fire Protection
Informational Ballot for Changing Technical Committee Scope and Document
Reassignment

Please record me as voting:

X [

I Agree with the Proposed Change to the FRU-AAA
Scope and Reassignment of NFPA 1150 to WAB-AAA

Explanation of Vote – Please type or print your comments:

This will help put the right people with the proper knowledge on the right

[ ]

I Disagree with the Proposed Change to the FRU-AAA
Scope and Reassignment of NFPA 1150 to WAB-AAA

Explanation of Vote – Please type or print your comments:

[ ]

Signature

Bill Hendrick

Name (Please Print)

6-18-13

Date

Please return your ballots not later than Thursday, June 13, 2013.

RETURN TO:
Yvonne Smith, Project Administrator
NFPA, 1 Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02169-7471
E-Mail: ysmith@nfpa.org  FAX: 617-984-7056
Please record me as voting:

✓ I Agree with the Proposed Change to the FRU-AAA Scope and Reassignment of NFPA 1150 to WAB-AAA

Explanation of Vote – Please type or print your comments:
I participated in the discussion of this issue and agree with the vote of the committee/

_____ I Disagree with the Proposed Change to the FRU-AAA Scope and Reassignment of NFPA 1150 to WAB-AAA

Explanation of Vote – Please type or print your comments:

Daniel J. Lang
Signature

Daniel J. Lang
Name (Please Print)

6/10/13
Date

Please return your ballots not later than Thursday, June 13, 2013.
RETURN TO:
Yvonne Smith, Project Administrator
NFPA, 1 Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02169-7471
E-Mail: ysmith@nfpa.org FAX: 617-984-7056
Technical Committee on Forest and Rural Fire Protection
Informational Ballot for Changing Technical Committee Scope and Document Reassignment

Please record me as voting:

X: I Agree with the Proposed Change to the FRU-AAA Scope and Reassignment of NFPA 1150 to WAB-AAA

Explanation of Vote – Please type or print your comments:

I think it is more logical to assign NFPA 1150 to WAB-AAA T.C.

: I Disagree with the Proposed Change to the FRU-AAA Scope and Reassignment of NFPA 1150 to WAB-AAA

Explanation of Vote – Please type or print your comments:

________________________________________

Signature

JIGNESH MAUN
Name (Please Print)

06/19/2013
Date

Please return your ballots not later than Thursday, June 13, 2013.

RETURN TO:
Yvonne Smith, Project Administrator
NFPA, 1 Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02169-7471
E-Mail: ysmith@nfpa.org FAX: 617-984-7056
Technical Committee on Forest and Rural Fire Protection
Informational Ballot for Changing Technical Committee Scope and Document
Reassignment

Please record me as voting:

[ ] I Agree with the Proposed Change to the FRU-AAA
Scope and Reassignment of NFPA 1150 to WAB-AAA

Explanation of Vote – Please type or print your comments:

The intent of the reassignment of 1150 is to encourage more
technical experts to join WAB-AAA. This committee has
apparently eliminated a small group of dedicated individuals
doing the entire work for the committee. New recruitment is essential

[ ] I Disagree with the Proposed Change to the FRU-AAA
Scope and Reassignment of NFPA 1150 to WAB-AAA

Explanation of Vote – Please type or print your comments:

_______________________________________________________________

Signature

Kenneth J. Miller

Name (Please Print)

6-3-13

Date

Please return your ballots not later than Thursday, June 13, 2013.

RETURN TO:
Yvonne Smith, Project Administrator
NFPA, 1 Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02169-7471
E-Mail: ysmith@nfpa.org  FAX: 617-984-7056
Technical Committee on Forest and Rural Fire Protection
Informational Ballot for Changing Technical Committee Scope and Document Reassignment

Please record me as voting:

☑️ ; I Agree with the Proposed Change to the FRU-AAA Scope and Reassignment of NFPA 1150 to WAB-AAA

Explanation of Vote – Please type or print your comments:
This move will place NFPA 1150 under a TC where appropriate expertise is located.

Explanation of Vote – Please type or print your comments:

________________________

Signature

Stephan L. Quarles

Name (Please Print)

________________________

Date

June 3, 2013

Please return your ballots not later than Thursday, June 13, 2013.
RETURN TO:
Yvonne Smith, Project Administrator
NFPA, 1 Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02169-7471
E-Mail: ysmith@nfpa.org  FAX: 617-984-7056

October 16, 2013
Supplemental Agenda October 22-23, 2013
Page 341 of 626
Technical Committee on Forest and Rural Fire Protection
Informational Ballot for Changing Technical Committee Scope and Document Reassignment

Please record me as voting:

XX ; I Agree with the Proposed Change to the FRU-AAA Scope and Reassignment of NFPA 1150 to WAB-AAA

Explanation of Vote – Please type or print your comments:

I concur with resolving the scope conflict for the TC’s and reassigning the document to WAB. Please assign me to the TC on Water Additives for Fire Control and Vapor Mitigation.

_______: I Disagree with the Proposed Change to the FRU-AAA Scope and Reassignment of NFPA 1150 to WAB-AAA

Explanation of Vote – Please type or print your comments:

________________________
Signature

Rob Rosovich
Name (Please Print)

06/03/2013
Date

Please return your ballots not later than Thursday, June 13, 2013.

RETURN TO:
Yvonne Smith, Project Administrator
NFPA, 1 Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02169-7471
E-Mail: ysmith@nfpa.org  FAX: 617-984-7056
NFPA 18/18A Technical Committee Members:

Please find attached an informational ballot on incorporating some or all of the provisions of NFPA 1150, Standard on Foam Chemicals for Fires in Class A Fuels, into NFPA 18, Standard on Wetting Agents or NFPA 18A, Standard on Water Additives for Fire Control and Vapor Mitigation.

From Chairman Armand Brandao:

NFPA 1150 doesn’t have any test procedures for firefighting effectiveness of the materials, just environmental safety and quality evaluations. We have tried to mirror most of those requirements in both NFPA 18 & 18A, so we don’t see this as a major task. However, NFPA 1150 includes an expansion ratio and drain time test that is only applicable to additives that are intended to produce a foam (foam concentrates). This probably represents the only point of conflict, since many of the additives and wetting agents are not intended to produce foam. We can segregate the types of additives by their intended extinguishing mechanisms and deal with each separately. Obviously, the committee will have to weigh in on the logistics of doing so.

If the TC agrees with the incorporation, Chairman, Armand Brandao, will be asking for volunteers to join a Task Group to work on this project. Proposed First Revisions would need to be created prior to the First Draft meeting which will be held in the Spring of 2014.

Please return your ballot no later than Thursday, August 22, 2013.

Kim Shea
NFPA
MEMORANDUM

To: Technical Committee on Water Additives for Fire Control and Vapor Mitigation

From: Kimberly Shea, Project Administrator

Date: August 13, 2013

Subject: Information Ballot on NFPA 1150

The NFPA 1150 Technical Committee on Forest and Rural Fire Protection voted at their recent meeting to request that NFPA 1150, Standard on Foam Chemicals for Fires in Class A Fuels, be reassigned to the NFPA 18/18A Committee. (See the attached ballot information from the NFPA 1150 Technical Committee).

As a member of the NFPA 18/18A Technical Committee, you are now being balloted to determine if the committee agrees or disagrees with the incorporation of some or all of the provisions of NFPA 1150 into NFPA 18, Standard on Wetting Agents and/or NFPA 18A, Standard on Water Additives for Fire Control and Vapor Mitigation.

The request of the NFPA 1150 Technical Committee and the results of this Informational Ballot will be provided to the Standards Council for consideration at their October Meeting.

Please complete and return that attached Informational Ballot no later than Thursday, August 22, 2013.
TO: Technical Committee on Water Additives for Fire Control and Vapor Mitigation

FROM: Kimberly Shea, Project Administrator

DATE: August 23, 2013

SUBJECT: Informational Ballot Results on NFPA 1150

The results of the Informational ballot are as follows:

9 Members Eligible to Vote
1 Ballots Not Returned (Tinsley, Jr.)

7 Members Agree with taking responsibility for NFPA 1150, Standard on Foam Chemicals for Fires in Class A Fuels.

3 Agree that it could be accomplished during the F2015 revision cycle.
4 Do Not Agree that this could be accomplished during the F2015 revision cycle. (Biller, Brandao, Johnson, Shugarman)

1 Member Does Not Agree with taking responsibility for NFPA 1150, Standard on foam Chemicals for Fires in Class A Fuels (Greiner)

Please see the attached reasons provided for disagreeing votes.
Technical Committee on Water Additives for Fire Control and Vapor Mitigation

NFPA 18/18A Informational Ballot

_______: I agree with taking responsibility for NFPA 1150 Standard on Foam Chemicals for Fires in Class A Fuels

If you agree, is it your intention that this could be accomplished during the F2015 revision cycle? This would involve incorporating some or all of the provisions of NFPA 1150, Standard on Foam Chemicals for Fires in Class A Fuels, into NFPA 18, Standard on Wetting Agents and/or 18A, Standard on Water Additives for Fire Control and Vapor Mitigation.

__________YES _____________NO

____X____: I do not agree with taking responsibility for NFPA 1150 Standard on Foam Chemicals for Fires in Class A Fuels

Please provide explanation for any disagreement:

1. Class A Foam Fire Suppression Mechanics are based on forming a foam blanket to separate the fuel from the oxygen. Wetting Agent Fire Suppression Mechanics are based on simply reducing the surface tension allowing for spreading and penetration. Encapsulator Agent Fire Suppression Mechanics are based on encapsulating the hydrocarbon molecule in a “Chemical Cocoon” known as a Micelle rendering the hydrocarbon molecule non flammable, non ignitable. Not only three different products with three different fire suppression mechanics but actually three different categories of products. Mixing three categories of product into one standard would be quite confusing to the marketplace.

2. As Armand points out Class A Foams form foam bubbles and have expansion ration and quarter life drain time. These items are critical to the performance of Class A foams because of how they interact with the fire; but non consequential to Wetting Agents or Encapsulator Agents based on how they interact with the fire to suppress fire.

3. I believe in casting your vote consideration should be given to the fact that both Cecilia Johnson and Charles George (who sit on FRU-AAA and WAB-AAA) both cast negative votes in their FRU-AAA voting. It would appear to me that they being on both committees along with being involved in the FRU-AAA Technical Committee discussion they can see that there are difference in the fire suppression mechanisms of these three categories of products and rolling them into one or even two standards would be confusing.
I would have no issue with WAB-AAA taking over responsibility for NFPA 1150 but would have a problem rolling NFPA 1150 in NFPA 18 or 18A. These are three different categories of products, with three different and distinct fire suppression interactions and each category should have its own Qualification Test Protocols as well as Application and Use Guidelines.

On a side note if 1150 is moved over to WAB-AAA and then dovetailed into !8 or 18B, what is the intention of NFPA with NFPA 1145?

NFPA 1150 – This is the Class A Foam Qualification Test Protocol

NFPA 1145 – This is the Application and Use Guideline for Class A Foam that passed NFPA 1150

Michael T. Greiner

_______________
Signature
Michael T. Greiner

_______________
Name
August 21, 2013

_______________
Date

Please return your ballots not later than Thursday, August 22, 2013 to kshea@nfpa.org
NFPA 18/18A Informational Ballot

X: I agree with taking responsibility for NFPA 1150 Standard on Foam Chemicals for Fires in Class A Fuels

If you agree, is it your intention that this could be accomplished during the F2015 revision cycle? This would involve incorporating some or all of the provisions of NFPA 1150, Standard on Foam Chemicals for Fires in Class A Fuels, into NFPA 18, Standard on Wetting Agents and/or 18A, Standard on Water Additives for Fire Control and Vapor Mitigation.

YES  X  NO

: I do not agree with taking responsibility for NFPA 1150 NFPA 1150 Standard on Foam Chemicals for Fires in Class A Fuels

Please provide explanation for any disagreement:

IT WOULD SEEM THAT STANDARDS ARE

ESTABLISHED FOR SEPARATE PURPOSES &

1150 SHOULD REMAIN ITS OWN DOCUMENT

Signature

Justin Billec

Name

Date October 16, 2013

Supplemental Agenda October 22-23, 2013

Page 348 of 626

Please return your ballots not later than Thursday, August 22, 2013 to kshea@nfpa.org
X: I agree with taking responsibility for NFPA 1150 Standard on Foam Chemicals for Fires in Class A Fuels

If you agree, is it your intention that this could be accomplished during the F2015 revision cycle? This would involve incorporating some or all of the provisions of NFPA 1150, Standard on Foam Chemicals for Fires in Class A Fuels, into NFPA 18, Standard on Wetting Agents and/or18A, Standard on Water Additives for Fire Control and Vapor Mitigation.

YES ☑ NO

: I do not agree with taking responsibility for NFPA 1150 Standard on Foam Chemicals for Fires in Class A Fuels

Please provide explanation for any disagreement:

Ambitious without knowing if any of those committee members would be coming over to 18.

Signature

Armand Brandao

16 Aug 2013
NFPA 18/18A Informational Ballot

_____X___:  I agree with taking responsibility for NFPA 1150 Standard on Foam Chemicals for Fires in Class A Fuels

If you agree, is it your intention that this could be accomplished during the F2015 revision cycle? This would involve incorporating some or all of the provisions of NFPA 1150, Standard on Foam Chemicals for Fires in Class A Fuels, into NFPA 18, Standard on Wetting Agents and/or 18A, Standard on Water Additives for Fire Control and Vapor Mitigation.

__________YES     ___X__________NO

_____:   I do not agree with taking responsibility for NFPA 1150 NFPA 1150 Standard on Foam Chemicals for Fires in Class A Fuels

Please provide explanation for any disagreement:

I do not agree that Class A foam should be incorporated into either of the standards this committee is responsible for. It should stand alone and that is the basis of my agreement.

1150 is a product standard. I am of the opinion that the committee should develop (using the provisions of 18, 18A, and 1150) a product standard that could apply to all of the products to assure personal/environmental safety and effectiveness. It would take a little time to develop a coherent set of fire tests and which would be required of which product types. The fire effectiveness requirements could be in the same document or part of other documents. 18 and 18A also contain fixed system requirements that could be split from the product requirements. This would provide a map for suppliers as far as developing or modifying products and how they might be used.

Cecilia W. Johson ____________________
Signature ___________________________

_________________________________
NFPA 18/18A Informational Ballot

**x**: I agree with taking responsibility for NFPA 1150 Standard on Foam Chemicals for Fires in Class A Fuels

If you agree, is it your intention that this could be accomplished during the F2015 revision cycle? This would involve incorporating some or all of the provisions of NFPA 1150, Standard on Foam Chemicals for Fires in Class A Fuels, into NFPA 18, Standard on Wetting Agents and/or 18A, Standard on Water Additives for Fire Control and Vapor Mitigation.

_________ YES  __________ NO

_____ : I do not agree with taking responsibility for NFPA 1150 Standard on Foam Chemicals for Fires in Class A Fuels

Please provide explanation for any disagreement:

Without a complete plan and resources in place, it is difficult to discuss potential accomplishments.

________________________________________
________________________________________
________________________________________

Blake M. Shugarman
Signature

Name

2013-08-13  Date
MEMORANDUM

To: NFPA Technical Committee on Forest and Rural Fire Protection
From: Yvonne Smith, Project Administrator
Date: June 25, 2013
Subject: FRU-AAA Informational Ballot on Scope/ TC FINAL Ballot Results

According to the final ballot results, the ballot item received the necessary affirmative votes to pass ballot.

28 Members Eligible to Vote
2 Not Returned (Smalley, Tsui)
23 Affirmative on All
3 Negatives/Disagree: (Fischer, George, Johnson)
0 Abstentions:

The attached report shows the number of affirmative, negative, and abstaining votes as well as the explanation of the vote for each first/second revision.

There are two criteria necessary for each first/second revision to pass ballot: (1) simple majority and (2) affirmative \( \frac{2}{3} \) vote. The mock examples below show how the calculations are determined.

(1) Example for Simple Majority: Assuming there are 20 vote eligible committee members, 11 affirmative votes are required to pass ballot. (Sample calculation: 20 members eligible to vote ÷ 2 = 10 + 1 = 11)

(2) Example for Affirmative \( \frac{2}{3} \): Assuming there are 20 vote eligible committee members and 1 member did not return their ballot and 2 members abstained, the number of affirmative votes required would be 12. (Sample calculation: 20 members eligible to vote – 1 not returned – 2 abstentions = 17 x 0.66 = 11.22 = 12)

As always please feel free to contact me if you have any questions.
Technical Committee on Forest and Rural Fire Protection
Informational Ballot for Changing Technical Committee Scope and Document Reassignment

Please record me as voting:

[ ] : I Agree with the Proposed Change to the FRU-AAA Scope and Reassignment of NFPA 1150 to WAB-AAA

Explanation of Vote – Please type or print your comments:

________________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________
________________________________________________________________________

[ ] : I Disagree with the Proposed Change to the FRU-AAA Scope and Reassignment of NFPA 1150 to WAB-AAA

Explanation of Vote – Please type or print your comments:

________________________________________________________________________

Signature

[Signature]

Name (Please Print)

[Name: Donald A. Fischer]

Date

[Date: June 19, 2013]

Please return your ballots not later than Thursday, June 13, 2013.

RETURN TO:
Yvonne Smith, Project Administrator
NFPA, 1 Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02169-7471
E-Mail: ysmith@nfpa.org  FAX: 617-984-7056
Technical Committee on Forest and Rural Fire Protection
Informational Ballot for Changing Technical Committee Scope and Document Reassignment

Please record me as voting:

_________; I Agree with the Proposed Change to the FRU-AAA Scope and Reassignment of NFPA 1150 to WAB-AAA

Explanation of Vote – Please type or print your comments:

__________________________________________________________________________________________

__________________________________________________________________________________________

__________________________________________________________________________________________

✓ : I Disagree with the Proposed Change to the FRU-AAA Scope and Reassignment of NFPA 1150 to WAB-AAA

Explanation of Vote – Please type or print your comments:

I believe it is important to maintain the expertise found in FRU-AAA in dealing with additives for forest and rural fire protection as has been done (using sub groups as has been done when necessary). This action seems to be a response to the challenge of dealing with other FRU additives (primarily gels for exposure protection and suppression).

Charles W George
Signature

Charles W George
Name (Please Print)

6/7/13
Date

Please return your ballots not later than Thursday, June 13, 2013.

RETURN TO:
Yvonne Smith, Project Administrator
NFPA, 1 Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02169-7471
E-Mail: ysmith@nfpa.org FAX: 617-984-7056
Please record me as voting:

_____; I Agree with the Proposed Change to the FRU-AAA Scope and Reassignment of NFPA 1150 to WAB-AAA

Explanation of Vote – Please type or print your comments:

________________________
________________________
________________________

X _____; I Disagree with the Proposed Change to the FRU-AAA Scope and Reassignment of NFPA 1150 to WAB-AAA

Explanation of Vote – Please type or print your comments:

1150 contains the requirements for class A foams developed for use in wildland and urban interface firefighting. It was placed in FRU for that reason and to ensure that products and field equipment typically used were compatible and met the needs of the field users.

Class A foams as described in 1150 are designed for wildland fire management. They are a tool much like the others included in FRU wildland fire documents.

Much of the interest and expertise in WAB is focused on fixed facility operations which are very different and create conflicts that are detrimental to the effective use of products in either situation. The more different products types and purposes there are in one group, the less likely that the tools will be really effective for any purpose as opposed to purpose designed and tested products.

Cecilia Johnson
Signature

________________________
Name (Please Print)

6/11/13
Date

Please return your ballots not later than Thursday, June 13, 2013.

RETURN TO:
Yvonne Smith, Project Administrator
NFPA, 1 Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02169-7471
Technical Committee on Forest and Rural Fire Protection
Informational Ballot for Changing Technical Committee Scope and Document Reassignment

Please record me as voting:

☐ I Agree with the Proposed Change to the FRU-AAA Scope and Reassignment of NFPA 1150 to WAB-AAA

Explanation of Vote – Please type or print your comments:

[Blank space for comments]

☐ I Disagree with the Proposed Change to the FRU-AAA Scope and Reassignment of NFPA 1150 to WAB-AAA

Explanation of Vote – Please type or print your comments:

[Blank space for comments]

Signature

Name (Please Print)

Date

Please return your ballots not later than Thursday, June 13, 2013.

RETURN TO:
Yvonne Smith, Project Administrator
NFPA, 1 Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02169-7471
E-Mail: ysmith@nfpa.org FAX: 617-984-7056
Technical Committee on Forest and Rural Fire Protection
Informational Ballot for Changing Technical Committee Scope and Document Reassignment

Please record me as voting:

✓ ; I Agree with the Proposed Change to the FRU-AAA Scope and Reassignment of NFPA 1150 to WAB-AAA

Explanation of Vote – Please type or print your comments:

APPEARS TO BE A LOGICAL MOVE

Explanation of Vote – Please type or print your comments:

Signature

MARTIN P. CARVER

Name (Please Print)

07 JUNE 2013

Date

Please return your ballots not later than Thursday, June 13, 2013.

RETURN TO:
Yvonne Smith, Project Administrator
NFPA, 1 Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02169-7471
E-Mail: ysmith@nfpa.org  FAX: 617-984-7056
Technical Committee on Forest and Rural Fire Protection
Informational Ballot for Changing Technical Committee Scope and Document Reassignment

Please record me as voting:

[X] ; I Agree with the Proposed Change to the FRU-AAA Scope and Reassignment of NFPA 1150 to WAB-AAA

Explanation of Vote – Please type or print your comments:

This will help put the right people with the proper knowledge in the right places.

_______ ; I Disagree with the Proposed Change to the FRU-AAA Scope and Reassignment of NFPA 1150 to WAB-AAA

Explanation of Vote – Please type or print your comments:


Signature

Name (Please Print)

Date

Please return your ballots not later than Thursday, June 13, 2013.

RETURN TO:
Yvonne Smith, Project Administrator
NFPA, 1 Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02169-7471
E-Mail: ysmith@nfpa.org FAX: 617-984-7056
Technical Committee on Forest and Rural Fire Protection
Informational Ballot for Changing Technical Committee Scope and Document Reassignment

Please record me as voting:

✓: I Agree with the Proposed Change to the FRU-AAA Scope and Reassignment of NFPA 1150 to WAB-AAA

Explaination of Vote – Please type or print your comments:
I participated in the discussion of this issue and agree with the vote of the committee/

☐: I Disagree with the Proposed Change to the FRU-AAA Scope and Reassignment of NFPA 1150 to WAB-AAA

Explaination of Vote – Please type or print your comments:

________________________________________

Daniel J. Lang
Signature

Daniel J. Lang
Name (Please Print)

6/10/13
Date

Please return your ballots not later than Thursday, June 13, 2013.
RETURN TO:
Yvonne Smith, Project Administrator
NFPA, 1 Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02169-7471
E-Mail: ysmith@nfpa.org  FAX: 617-984-7056
Please record me as voting:

X : I Agree with the Proposed Change to the FRU-AAA Scope and Reassignment of NFPA 1150 to WAB-AAA

Explaination of Vote – Please type or print your comments:
I think it is more logical to assign NFPA 1150 to WAB-AAA TC.

: I Disagree with the Proposed Change to the FRU-AAA Scope and Reassignment of NFPA 1150 to WAB-AAA

Explaination of Vote – Please type or print your comments:

Signature
Jignesh Mann
Name (Please Print)

06/19/2013
Date

Please return your ballots not later than Thursday, June 13, 2013.

RETURN TO:
Yvonne Smith, Project Administrator
NFPA, 1 Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02169-7471
E-Mail: ysmith@nfpa.org FAX: 617-984-7056
Technical Committee on Forest and Rural Fire Protection
Informational Ballot for Changing Technical Committee Scope and Document Reassignment

Please record me as voting:

[ ] I Agree with the Proposed Change to the FRU-AAA Scope and Reassignment of NFPA 1150 to WAB-AAA

Explanation of Vote – Please type or print your comments:

The intent of the reassignment of NFPA 1150 is to encourage more technical experts to join WAB-AAA. This committee has apparently dwelled to a small group of dedicated individuals doing the entire work for the committee. New recruitment is essential.

[ ] I Disagree with the Proposed Change to the FRU-AAA Scope and Reassignment of NFPA 1150 to WAB-AAA

Explanation of Vote – Please type or print your comments:

______________________________

Signature

______________________________

Name (Please Print)

6-3-13

Date

Please return your ballots not later than Thursday, June 13, 2013.

RETURN TO:

Yvonne Smith, Project Administrator
NFPA, 1 Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02169-7471
E-Mail: ysmith@nfpa.org  FAX: 617-984-7056
Technical Committee on Forest and Rural Fire Protection
Informational Ballot for Changing Technical Committee Scope and Document Reassignment

Please record me as voting:

X ; I Agree with the Proposed Change to the FRU-AAA Scope and Reassignment of NFPA 1150 to WAB-AAA

Explanation of Vote – Please type or print your comments:

This move will place NFPA 1150 under a TC where appropriate expertise is located.

_______; I Disagree with the Proposed Change to the FRU-AAA Scope and Reassignment of NFPA 1150 to WAB-AAA

Explanation of Vote – Please type or print your comments:

________________________
Signature

________________________
Name (Please Print)

________________________
Date

Please return your ballots not later than Thursday, June 13, 2013.
RETURN TO:
Yvonne Smith, Project Administrator
NFPA, 1 Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02169-7471
E-Mail: ysmith@nfpa.org  FAX: 617-984-7056
Technical Committee on Forest and Rural Fire Protection
Informational Ballot for Changing Technical Committee Scope and Document Reassignment

Please record me as voting:

XX___; I Agree with the Proposed Change to the FRU-AAA Scope and Reassignment of NFPA 1150 to WAB-AAA

Explanation of Vote – Please type or print your comments:
I concur with resolving the scope conflict for the TC’s and reassigning the document to WAB. Please assign me to the TC on Water Additives for Fire Control and Vapor Mitigation.

________; I Disagree with the Proposed Change to the FRU-AAA Scope and Reassignment of NFPA 1150 to WAB-AAA

Explanation of Vote – Please type or print your comments:

____________________________
Signature

Rob Rosovich
Name (Please Print)

06/03/2013
Date

Please return your ballots not later than Thursday, June 13, 2013.
RETURN TO:
Yvonne Smith, Project Administrator
NFPA, 1 Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02169-7471
E-Mail: ysmith@nfpa.org  FAX: 617-984-7056
TO: Technical Committee on Water Additives for Fire Control and Vapor Mitigation

FROM: Kimberly Shea, Project Administrator

DATE: August 23, 2013

SUBJECT: Informational Ballot Results on NFPA 1150

The results of the Informational ballot are as follows:

9 Members Eligible to Vote
1 Ballots Not Returned (Tinsley, Jr.)
7 Members Agree with taking responsibility for NFPA 1150, Standard on Foam Chemicals for Fires in Class A Fuels.

3 Agree that it could be accomplished during the F2015 revision cycle.
4 Do Not Agree that this could be accomplished during the F2015 revision cycle. (Biller, Brandao, Johnson, Shugarman)

1 Member Does Not Agree with taking responsibility for NFPA 1150, Standard on foam Chemicals for Fires in Class A Fuels (Greiner)

Please see the attached reasons provided for disagreeing votes.
NFPA 18/18A Informational Ballot

_______: I agree with taking responsibility for NFPA 1150 Standard on Foam Chemicals for Fires in Class A Fuels

If you agree, is it your intention that this could be accomplished during the F2015 revision cycle? This would involve incorporating some or all of the provisions of NFPA 1150, Standard on Foam Chemicals for Fires in Class A Fuels, into NFPA 18, Standard on Wetting Agents and/or 18A, Standard on Water Additives for Fire Control and Vapor Mitigation.

_________YES  _____________NO

____X____: I do not agree with taking responsibility for NFPA 1150 NFPA 1150 Standard on Foam Chemicals for Fires in Class A Fuels

Please provide explanation for any disagreement:

1. Class A Foam Fire Suppression Mechanics are based on forming a foam blanket to separate the fuel from the oxygen. Wetting Agent Fire Suppression Mechanics are based on simply reducing the surface tension allowing for spreading and penetration. Encapsulator Agent Fire Suppression Mechanics are based on encapsulating the hydrocarbon molecule in a “Chemical Cocoon” know as a Micelle rendering the hydrocarbon molecule non flammable, non ignitable. Not only three different products with three different fire suppression mechanics but actually three different categories of products. Mixing three categories of product into one standard would be quite confusing to the marketplace.

2. As Armand points out Class A Foams form foam bubbles and have expansion ration and quarter life drain time. These items are critical to the performance of Class A foams because of how they interact with the fire; but non consequential to Wetting Agents or Encapsulator Agents based on how they interact with the fire to suppress fire.

3. I believe in casting your vote consideration should be given to the fact that both Cecilia Johnson and Charles George (who sit on FRU-AAA and WAB-AAA) both cast negative votes in their FRU-AAA voting. It would appear to me that they being on both committees along with being involved in the FRU-AAA Technical Committee discussion they can see that there are difference in the fire suppression mechanisms of these three categories of products and rolling them into one or even two standards would be confusing.
I would have no issue with WAB-AAA taking over responsibility for NFPA 1150 but would not support rolling NFPA 1150 in NFPA 18 or 18A. These are three different categories of products, with three different and distinct fire suppression interactions and each category should have its own Qualification Test Protocols as well as Application and Use Guidelines.

On a side note if 1150 is moved over to WAB-AAA and then dovetailed into 18 or 18B, what is the intention of NFPA with NFPA 1145?

NFPA 1150 – This is the Class A Foam Qualification Test Protocol

NFPA 1145 – This is the Application and Use Guideline for Class A Foam that passed NFPA 1150

Michael T. Greiner
______________________________
Signature
Michael T. Greiner
______________________________
Name
August 21, 2013
______________________________
Date
Please return your ballots not later than Thursday, August 22, 2013 to kshea@nfpa.org
NFPA 18/18A Informational Ballot

X: I agree with taking responsibility for NFPA 1150 Standard on Foam Chemicals for Fires in Class A Fuels

If you agree, is it your intention that this could be accomplished during the F2015 revision cycle? This would involve incorporating some or all of the provisions of NFPA 1150, Standard on Foam Chemicals for Fires in Class A Fuels, into NFPA 18, Standard on Wetting Agents and/or 18A, Standard on Water Additives for Fire Control and Vapor Mitigation.

YES  X  NO

: I do not agree with taking responsibility for NFPA 1150 NFPA 1150 Standard on Foam Chemicals for Fires in Class A Fuels

Please provide explanation for any disagreement:

IT WOULD SEEM THAT STANDARDS ARE
ESTABLISHED FOR SEPARATE PURPOSES &
1150 SHOULD REMAIN ITS OWN DOCUMENT

Signature

Justin Biller

Name

Date  10/16/13
X: I agree with taking responsibility for NFPA 1150 Standard on Foam Chemicals for Fires in Class A Fuels.

If you agree, is it your intention that this could be accomplished during the F2015 revision cycle? This would involve incorporating some or all of the provisions of NFPA 1150, Standard on Foam Chemicals for Fires in Class A Fuels, into NFPA 18, Standard on Wetting Agents and/or 18A, Standard on Water Additives for Fire Control and Vapor Mitigation.

_______ YES  _______ NO

_______: I do not agree with taking responsibility for NFPA 1150 NFPA 1150 Standard on Foam Chemicals for Fires in Class A Fuels.

Please provide explanation for any disagreement:

Ambitious without knowing if any of those committee members would be coming over to 18.

Signature

Armand Brandao
Name

16 Aug 2013

Please return your ballots not later than Thursday, August 22, 2013 to kshea@nfpa.org.
Technical Committee on Water Additives for Fire Control and Vapor Mitigation

NFPA 18/18A Informational Ballot

_____X___: I agree with taking responsibility for NFPA 1150 Standard on Foam Chemicals for Fires in Class A Fuels

If you agree, is it your intention that this could be accomplished during the F2015 revision cycle? This would involve incorporating some or all of the provisions of NFPA 1150, Standard on Foam Chemicals for Fires in Class A Fuels, into NFPA 18, Standard on Wetting Agents and/or 18A, Standard on Water Additives for Fire Control and Vapor Mitigation.

__________YES     ___X__________NO

_______: I do not agree with taking responsibility for NFPA 1150 NFPA 1150 Standard on Foam Chemicals for Fires in Class A Fuels

Please provide explanation for any disagreement:

I do not agree that Class A foam should be incorporated into either of the standards this committee is responsible for. It should stand alone and that is the basis of my agreement.

1150 is a product standard. I am of the opinion that the committee should develop (using the provisions of 18, 18A, and 1150) a product standard that could apply to all of the products to assure personal/environmental safety and effectiveness. It would take a little time to develop a coherent set of fire tests and which would be required of which product types. The fire effectiveness requirements could be in the same document or part of other documents. 18 and 18A also contain fixed system requirements that could be split from the product requirements. This would provide a map for suppliers as far as developing or modifying products and how they might be used.

Cecilia W. Johson ____________________
Signature ____________________________
NFPA 18/18A Informational Ballot

_____x____: I **agree** with taking responsibility for NFPA 1150 *Standard on Foam Chemicals for Fires in Class A Fuels*

If you **agree**, is it your intention that this could be accomplished during the F2015 revision cycle? This would involve incorporating some or all of the provisions of NFPA 1150, *Standard on Foam Chemicals for Fires in Class A Fuels*, into NFPA 18, *Standard on Wetting Agents and/or 18A, Standard on Water Additives for Fire Control and Vapor Mitigation*.

_________YES  \[x\]  ________NO

_____x____: I **do not agree** with taking responsibility for NFPA 1150 *Standard on Foam Chemicals for Fires in Class A Fuels*

Please provide explanation for any disagreement:

Without a complete plan and resources in place, it is difficult to discuss potential accomplishments.

________________________________________________________________________________________

________________________________________________________________________________________

________________________________________________________________________________________

________________________________________________________________________________________

Blake M. Shugarman  
Signature

Name

2013-08-13  
Date
National Fire Protection Association  
1 Batterymarch Park  
Quincy, MA 02169-7471  
Attn: Secretary, Standards Council  

September 20, 2013  

Subject: NFPA 2, *Hydrogen Technologies* – Request to Slip Cycle  

Dear NFPA Standards Council,  

As the Chair of Hydrogen Technology Committee (HYD-AAA) responsible for NFPA 2, *Hydrogen Technologies*, I am respectfully requesting, on behalf of the Hydrogen Technology Committee, a half-cycle slip for NFPA 2 from the current Fall 2014 cycle, to the Annual 2015 cycle.  

The reasons for requesting a slip in cycle are as follows:  
1. This cycle change request is part of a resolution related to overlapping committee scopes agreed to by both the IMG-AAA and HYD-AAA technical committees.  
2. This change is one of the steps necessary to achieve the objectives of the mutually agreed to scope overlap resolution. NFPA 2 extracts a significant quantity of requirements from NFPA 55 and the extracted requirements are the primary reason for the requested changes. In brief, the objectives related to the extracted requirements include:  
   a. **Synchronization of requirements.** Because NFPA 2 extracts material from NFPA 55, the NFPA 2 cycle was intentionally set up to lag behind the NFPA 55 cycle so that the final text for NFPA 55 would be available prior to extracting into NFPA 2. This time lag, while convenient for HYD-AAA, resulted in inconsistent requirements in two of the primary documents utilized for hydrogen fire safety (NFPA 2 and NFPA 55). This caused confusion for enforcers and code users. The requested cycle change for NFPA 2 will place the documents on the same cycle and prevent the possibility of different published requirements for hydrogen.  
   b. **Improved Utilization of Technical Committee Expertise.** The expertise and historical knowledge of the IMG-AAA technical committee related to the fire safety requirements for hydrogen as well as the other industrial and medical gasses within its scope is recognized and appreciated by the HYD-AAA technical committee. At the same time, the HYD-AAA technical committee, responsible only for fire safety requirements specific to hydrogen, has hydrogen specific expertise as well. The proposed scope change allows the two technical committees to work closely together during the 1\(^{st}\) and 2\(^{nd}\) draft meetings and
benefit the public by creating hydrogen fire safety code content that utilizes the expertise represented on both technical committees.

c. Efficiency. By putting both documents on the same cycle, the administrative burden created by changing one document and then the other in series is significantly reduced. The technical committees will focus on technical content during the meetings making better utilization of the valuable time of these volunteers.

d. Dispute Avoidance. IMG-AAA has been responsible for requirements related to hydrogen for many years. HYD-AAA, while a relatively new technical committee, has convened a significant representation of hydrogen specific expertise into one technical committee. Both committees have expertise in this area. Changing the cycle for HYD-AAA allows the two technical committees to work together during their 1st and 2nd draft meetings – avoiding a potential scope dispute possibly requiring Standard Council intervention and consuming significant time on the part of both technical committees and Standards Council members.

e. Improved Document Requirements. In addition to code content being synchronized, this schedule change would allow IMG-AAA and HYD-AAA to work together during their 1st and 2nd draft meetings. The cooperation will result in both NFPA 55 and NFPA 2 being better documents.

3. This cycle change request is linked to a scope change request for IMG-AAA to require the IMG-AAA to coordinate hydrogen content with the HYD-AAA. That scope change request is submitted separately by the IMG-AAA Chair on behalf of that technical committee. It is requested that these two requests be heard and decided together and that the action taken (approve or reject) be the same for both requests.

Both NFPA 2 and 55 are currently in cycle. NFPA 2 held its 1st Draft meeting in June 2013 and the 1st Draft meeting for NFPA 55 is scheduled for October 2013. HYD-AAA realizes that a cycle change while a document is “in-cycle” is not the preferred time to revise a document’s schedule, however this matter has urgency and benefit that warrant action now rather than waiting until NFPA 2 completes its current cycle. The intent is to start the two technical committees working together sooner (effective with the NFPA 55 2nd Draft meeting) rather than later. The effect of the requested change for NFPA 2 would be that the 2nd draft meeting will be delayed by several months and be held at the same time as the NFPA 55 2nd Draft meeting with the two technical committees working together.
Thank you for your consideration of this request.

If you need any additional information, please feel to call me directly.

Phone: 303-642-3547

Sincerely,

[Signature]

Martin T. Gresho, PE
President
FP2FIRE, Inc.
Received from Marty Grescho, Chair of Hydrogen Technology  
On 9/20/2013

Goal: To have two quality documents, NFPA 2 and NFPA 55, that cover hydrogen. Requirements need to be consistent between the two documents. Hydrogen experts on both technical committees will be able to bring their expertise to the process. The documents need to be synchronized such that users will find the same requirements in each without delays caused by being on different cycles.

Approach:

- Move NFPA 2 to the same revision cycle as NFPA 55 – both documents will be in the A2015 revision cycle.
- The scope statement for NFPA 55 will be modified to state that the hydrogen content of NFPA 55 will be coordinated with the NFPA 2 Technical Committee.
- NFPA 55 first draft meeting will be held as planned Oct. 8-10th.
- Based on the results of the 55 first draft meeting, first revisions to NFPA 55 that effect NFPA 2 will be extracted into NFPA 2. In some cases, the existing first revisions in NFPA 2 will be modified to reflect the proposed first revisions in NFPA 55. In other cases, there may be new first revisions proposed for NFPA 2. In either case, the NFPA 2 TC may need to have a conference call to allow these first revisions to be balloted. The goal is for the hydrogen requirements to be the same in both documents.
- The first draft of both documents will be balloted on the A2015 cycle. The deadline for balloting is January 31st, 2014. Since the NFPA 2 ballot is almost ready except for the changes from the 55 meeting, NFPA 2 will most likely go to ballot first. The exact schedule will be determined after the NFPA 55 meeting.
- The second draft meeting for both documents will be held the same week. NFPA 55 will meet for the first three days and NFPA 2 will meet for last three days. Public comment on the hydrogen content in NFPA 55 will be reviewed by both TCs on the middle day.
- NFPA 2 members will have input into the hydrogen content of NFPA 55.
- NFPA 55 members will be balloted on second revisions. For coordination purposes, NFPA 2 members will also be letter balloted on the second revisions in NFPA 55 dealing with hydrogen. The results of this coordination ballot is informational only and will not be posted with the second draft report of NFPA 55, but will be circulated to the 55 TC during the recirculation period.
- Public comment deadline for A2015 documents is 5/16/14.
- The second draft meeting for both documents must be held before 10/31/2014.
- Both documents will continue to be on the same three-year revision cycle going forward.

Next steps:

- Send memo out to both TCs for comment – discuss at 55 first draft meeting.
- Staff to send letter to Standards Council for October meeting requesting change in 55 scope and change in NFPA 2 cycle.

Other advantages:

- NFPA 2 will have a longer public comment period for this revision cycle.
- Extract process between 2 and 55 will be easier as they will be in the same revision cycle.
- Travel costs will be reduced for joint members (one trip versus two.)
September 10, 2013

National Fire Protection Association
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169-7471
Attn: Secretary, Standards Council

September 10, 2013

Subject: Industrial and Medical Gases Technical Committee, – Request to change scope

As the Chair of Industrial and Medical Gases Committee (IMG-AAA) responsible for NFPA 55, *Compressed Gases and Cryogenic Fluids Code*, I am requesting, on behalf of the IMG Committee, that the scope of technical committee be modified as shown below.

Current scope of the IMG committee:

**Industrial and Medical Gases (IMG-AAA)**

**Committee Scope**
This Committee shall have primary responsibility for documents on the storage, transfer, and use of industrial gases. Included are the storage and handling of such gases in their gaseous or liquid phases; the installation of associated storage, piping, and distribution equipment; and operating practices. The Committee also has a technical responsibility for contributions in the same areas for medical gases and clean rooms.

Proposed new scope:

**Industrial and Medical Gases (IMG-AAA)**

**Committee Scope**
This Committee shall have primary responsibility for documents on the storage, transfer, and use of industrial gases. Included are the storage and handling of such gases in their gaseous or liquid phases; the installation of associated storage, piping, and distribution equipment; and operating practices. The Committee also has a technical responsibility for contributions in the same areas for medical gases and clean rooms. The Committee shall coordinate the material on gaseous and liquid hydrogen storage and use with the Technical Committee on Hydrogen Technology (HYD-AAA).
This cycle change request is part of a resolution related to overlapping committee scopes and revision cycle timing agreed to by both the IMG-AAA and the (HYD-AAA) technical committees. A separate request to change the revision cycle timing for NFPA 2, *Hydrogen Technologies Code*, has also been sent to Standards Council. That request would put NFPA 2 and NFPA 55 on the same revision cycle. The scope change request is submitted separately by the HYD-AAA Chair on behalf of that technical committee. The proposed change in scope for the IMG committee would complement that request. It is requested that these two requests be heard and decided together and that the action taken (approve or reject) be the same for both requests.

Below are some reasons for this requested change in scope:

**Improved Utilization of Technical Committee Expertise.** The expertise and historical knowledge of the HYD-AAA technical committee related to the fire safety requirements for hydrogen specific to hydrogen is recognized and appreciated by the IMG-AAA technical committee. The proposed scope change allows the two technical committees to work closely together during the 1st and 2nd draft meetings and benefit the public by creating hydrogen fire safety code content that utilizes the expertise represented on both technical committees.

**Dispute Avoidance.** IMG-AAA has been responsible for requirements related to hydrogen for many years. HYD-AAA, while a relatively new technical committee, has convened a significant representation of hydrogen specific expertise into one technical committee. Both committees have expertise in this area. Coordinating the hydrogen storage and use requirements between committees will allow both committees to develop content acceptable to both committees and in the best interest of the public. The cooperation will result in both NFPA 55 and NFPA 2 being better documents.

Thanks for your attention to this matter, and please contact me with any questions.

Rob Early  
IMG-AAA chair
Memo to: NFPA Industrial and Medical Gases Technical Committee
               NFPA Hydrogen Technologies Committee

From: Rob Early, Chair, Industrial and Medical Gases Technical Committee
          Martin Gresho, Chair, Technical Committee on Hydrogen Technology

Subject: Updated Scope of NFPA 55 and NFPA 2 Cycle Change

As you are aware, NFPA 55 contains a large number of requirements for the
storage of liquefied and compressed hydrogen, mostly in chapters 10 and 11.
NFPA 2, *Hydrogen Technologies Code*, uses the NFPA extract (copy and paste)
policy to copy that material into NFPA 2. This process allows hydrogen users to
find all hydrogen safety requirements in one document (NFPA 2), both on the
storage of hydrogen and its use in multiple applications. At the same time, keeping
hydrogen storage requirements in NFPA 55 allows users to find all requirements
for compressed gases and cryogenic fluids in one document (NFPA 55).

NFPA uses the extract policy in many documents, such as NFPA 1 (*Fire Code*)
and NFPA 400 (*Hazardous Materials Code*). The process works well but does
create problems when the two documents, in this case NFPA 2 and NFPA 55, are
not on matching revision cycles. One document then lags the other one and may
not have the latest requirements.

Another issue is that both technical committees have members with expertise and
experience with hydrogen storage. To get input from these people into NFPA 55
and then copied to NFPA 2 presents a logistical challenge with separate technical
committee meetings and update cycles that are not in sync.

The chairs of the NFPA 2 technical committee (Marty Gresho), the chair of the
NFPA 55 technical committee (Rob Early), and the staff liaison for the two
committees (Susan Bershad), have developed a proposed solution to address
these concerns. This approach was also reviewed by the original NFPA 2/55
Scope Task Group. The results and recommendations are listed in the attached
document. Please take a look at these recommendations. We believe that these
recommendations will allow both committees to improve the quality of the two
standards.

We are planning to begin the process of soliciting input from the NFPA 2 technical
committee at the upcoming NFPA 55 first draft meeting in Buffalo, October 8-10.
Some members of the NFPA 2 committee are planning to attend this meeting and
will participate in review of hydrogen-related public inputs on Wednesday of that
week. This will replicate the combined NFPA 2 and 55 review of hydrogen-related
changes in future cycles (and at the second draft meeting for both documents on
this cycle). All members of the NFPA 2 committee are invited to attend this
meeting. Please contact Susan Bershad or Rob Early if you would like to attend.
Please send any comments about the recommendations to your respective committee chair or to Susan Bershad, our staff liaison. We both appreciate your work on the IMG and the HYD committee and hope to see you in Buffalo this October.

Rob Early  
Chair, Industrial and Medical Gases Technical Committee

Martin Gresho  
Chair, Hydrogen Technologies Committee
Item 13-10-18
MEMORANDUM

TO: Technical Committee on Aircraft Rescue and Fire Fighting (AIR-AAA)

FROM: Andrew Holter, Staff Liaison

DATE: September 27, 2013

SUBJECT: NFPA 408 Informational Ballot

During the Fall 2014 revision cycle, the Technical Committee on Aircraft Rescue and Fire Fighting (AIR-AAA) expressed an interest in withdrawing NFPA 408, Standard for Aircraft Hand Portable Fire Extinguishers. However, the discussion around the proposed withdrawal, and the public concern raised as a result, now brings the matter to the Standards Council. As such, an Informational Ballot is necessary to determine the position of AIR-AAA, specifically, do they wish to transfer responsibility for NFPA 408 to the Technical Committee on Portable Fire Extinguishers (PFE-AAA).

If both Committees agree to transferring responsibility for NFPA 408 to PFE-AAA, NFPA 408 will slip cycle to a Fall 2016 revision cycle to match NFPA 10. This will allow PFE-AAA to either propose revisions to NFPA 10 that incorporate requirements from NFPA 408, or develop changes to revise NFPA 408. In both situations, the members of AIR-AAA and all other interested parties can submit Public Input to express their positions.

The Committee is respectfully asked to confirm if they wish to transfer all responsibility for NFPA 408 to PFE-AAA. The attached Informational Ballot is included for your response.

Please return your ballot as soon as possible, but no later than 5:00 PM EST, Wednesday, October 9, 2013. If you wish to fax your ballot, please fax to: 617-984-7056 or email to: ysmith@nfpa.org.

Note: Please remember that the return of ballots and attendance at Committee Meetings are required for all principal and alternate members in accordance with the Regulations Governing the Development of NFPA Standards.

Attachment: Informational Letter Ballot Form

cc: Linda Fuller, Codes & Standards Administration
This Informational Ballot has been provided in order to confirm the intent of the AIR-AAA Technical Committee in relation to NFPA 408, *Standard for Aircraft Hand Portable Fire Extinguishers*. Please select one of the following as a recommendation to the Standards Council (check one):

- [ ] **I Agree** with transferring responsibility for NFPA 408 to the Technical Committee on Portable Fire Extinguishers (PFE-AAA).

Or

- [ ] **I Disagree*** with transferring responsibility for NFPA 408 to the Technical Committee on Portable Fire Extinguishers (PFE-AAA).

- [ ] **Abstain***

*Reasons must accompany these votes. When possible, reasons are requested via e-mail in a Word Document.*

______________________________________________________________________________

______________________________________________________________________________

______________________________________________________________________________

______________________________________________________________________________

__________________________________________

Signature

_____________________________________________

Name (Please Print)

_____________________________________________

Date
Please return this Informational Ballot on or before **5:00 PM EST, Wednesday, October 9, 2013.**

**PLEASE RETURN TO:**
Yvonne Smith, Administrator, Technical Projects
National Fire Protection Association
Codes and Standards Administration
One Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169
E-Mail: ysmith@nfpa.org  Fax: 617-984-7056
Members of the Technical Committee on Portable Fire Extinguishers,

In the coming days, you will receive an informational ballot on whether NFPA 408 Standard for Aircraft Hand Portable Fire Extinguishers should be re-assigned to the Technical Committee on Portable Fire Extinguishers. Currently, this standard is included in the scope of the Technical Committee on Aircraft Rescue and Fire Fighting.

NFPA 408 is currently in the Fall 2014 revision cycle. At the First Draft meeting, the committee voted to withdraw the standard with the intent of submitting public input to NFPA 10 to incorporate the material from NFPA 408.

At their meeting on October 22-23, the Standards Council will consider the issues raised by the public in relation to the possible withdrawal of NFPA 408 and will consider reassigning the standard to the Technical Committee on Portable Fire Extinguishers. The informational ballot will be used to give guidance to the Standards Council on whether you wish to include aircraft hand portable fire extinguishers within the scope of your committee. The Technical Committee on Aircraft Rescue and Fire Fighting will be issued a similar informational ballot on whether they wish to remove Aircraft Hand Portable Fire Extinguishers from their committee scope. The results of these ballots will not directly determine the final outcome of the appeal, as the Standards Council retains full and absolute authority over the scopes of technical committees. However, your responses are none-the-less important, as the Standards Council will strongly consider the wisdom of these committees in their decision. Please do your best to submit your ballot within the allotted time.

In the event that the Standards Council agrees to shift responsibility for Aircraft Hand Portable Fire Extinguishers to your committee, it is anticipated that NFPA 408 will be removed from the Fall 2014 cycle and placed into the Fall 2016 cycle, in order to coincide with the next revision of NFPA 10. At that time, your committee would be able to make the decision whether to incorporate the requirements into NFPA 10 or to maintain NFPA 408 as a separate document. The Public Input that was submitted to NFPA 408 for the current cycle would be retained for consideration in the Fall 2016 cycle.

In the event that your committee indicates no interest in taking responsibility for the subject matter in NFPA 408, it is anticipated that the Standards Council will permit NFPA 408 to complete the Fall 2014 cycle. For those members that oppose the withdrawal of NFPA 408, it is recommended that you continue to work within the standards development process and that you submit a Public Comment on the NFPA 408 First Draft. The deadline for submittal of Public Comments on NFPA 408 is November 15. Note that, under the new Regulations Governing the Development of NFPA Standards, Amending Motions at the NFPA Technical Meeting can only be made on the Second Draft of the standard. Further, a motion to accept a Public Comment can only be made by the submitter of the Public Comment or their designated representative.

I hope that this email enables you to make an informed decision when you receive the informational ballot. However, if you have any questions, please do not hesitate to contact me.

Barry D. Chase  
Fire Protection Engineer  
NFPA  
1 Batterymarch Park  
Quincy, MA 02169-7471  
Office: (617) 984-7259  
bchase@nfpa.org
MEMORANDUM

TO: Technical Committee on Portable Fire Extinguishers (PFE-AAA)

FROM: Barry Chase, Staff Liaison

DATE: September 27, 2013

SUBJECT: NFPA 408 Informational Ballot

During the Fall 2014 revision cycle, the Technical Committee on Aircraft Rescue and Fire Fighting (AIR-AAA) expressed an interest in withdrawing NFPA 408, *Standard for Aircraft Hand Portable Fire Extinguishers*. However, the discussion around the proposed withdrawal, and the public concern raised as a result, now brings the matter to the Standards Council. As such, an Informational Ballot is necessary to determine the position of the Technical Committee on Portable Fire Extinguishers (PFE-AAA), specifically, do they wish to take responsibility for NFPA 408 if AIR-AAA wishes to transfer responsibility to them.

If both Committees agree to transferring responsibility for NFPA 408 to PFE-AAA, NFPA 408 will slip cycle to a Fall 2016 revision cycle to match NFPA 10. This will allow PFE-AAA to either propose revisions to NFPA 10 that incorporate requirements from NFPA 408, or develop changes to revise NFPA 408. In both situations, the members of AIR-AAA and all other interested parties can submit Public Input to express their positions.

The Committee is respectfully asked to confirm if they wish to accept responsibility for NFPA 408 from AIR-AAA. The attached Informational Ballot is included for your response.

Please return your ballot as soon as possible, but no later than 5:00 PM EST, Wednesday, October 9, 2013. If you wish to fax your ballot, please fax to: 617-984-7110 or email to: ecarroll@nfpa.org.

Note: Please remember that the return of ballots and attendance at Committee Meetings are required for all principal and alternate members in accordance with the Regulations Governing the Development of NFPA Standards.

Attachment: Informational Letter Ballot Form

cc: Linda Fuller, Codes & Standards Administration
TECHNICAL COMMITTEE ON PORTABLE FIRE EXTINGUISHERS (PFE-AAA)

INFORMATIONAL Ballot

NFPA 408

This Informational Ballot has been provided in order to confirm the position of the PFE-AAA Technical Committee in relation to NFPA 408, Standard for Aircraft Hand Portable Fire Extinguishers. Please select one of the following as a recommendation to the Standards Council (check one):

☐ I Agree with taking responsibility for NFPA 408 from the Technical Committee on Aircraft Rescue and Fire Fighting (AIR-AAA).

Or

☐ I Disagree* with taking responsibility for NFPA 408 from the Technical Committee on Aircraft Rescue and Fire Fighting (AIR-AAA).

☐ Abstain*

*Reasons must accompany these votes.
When possible, reasons are requested via e-mail in a Word Document.

____________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________
____________________________________________________________________________

__________________________________________
Signature

_____________________________________________
Name (Please Print)

_____________________________________________
Date

Please return this Informational Ballot on or before 5:00 PM EST, Wednesday, October 9, 2013.

PLEASE RETURN TO:
Elena Carroll, Administrator, Technical Projects
National Fire Protection Association
Codes and Standards Administration
One Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169
E-Mail: ecarroll@nfpa.org  Fax: 617-984-7110
Portable Fire Extinguisher Committee

SCOPE: This Committee shall have primary responsibility for documents on the installation, maintenance, and use of portable fire extinguishers and equipment. Does not apply to permanently installed fire extinguishing systems even though portions of those systems are portable, such as hose and nozzles, which may be attached to a fixed supply of extinguishing agent.
MEMORANDUM

To: NFPA Technical Committee on Aircraft Rescue and Fire Fighting
From: Yvonne Smith, Project Administrator
Date: October 15, 2013
Subject: NFPA 408 Informational Ballot to Transfer Responsibility/FINAL

According to the final ballot results, the ballot item received the necessary affirmative votes to pass ballot.

33 Members Eligible to Vote
5 Not Returned (Bordeleau, Deniston, Podolske, Larsen, Mangels)
26 Affirmative on All
2 Negatives/Disagree: (Bagot, Tonnacliff)
0 Abstentions:

There are two criteria necessary to pass ballot: (1) simple majority and (2) affirmative $\frac{2}{3}$ vote. The mock examples below show how the calculations are determined.

(1) Example for Simple Majority: Assuming there are 20 vote eligible committee members, 11 affirmative votes are required to pass ballot. (Sample calculation: 20 members eligible to vote ÷ 2 = 10 + 1 = 11)

(2) Example for Affirmative $\frac{2}{3}$: Assuming there are 20 vote eligible committee members and 1 member did not return their ballot and 2 members abstained, the number of affirmative votes required would be 12. (Sample calculation: 20 members eligible to vote – 1 not returned – 2 abstentions = 17 x 0.66 = 11.22 = 12)

As always please feel free to contact me if you have any questions.
TECHNICAL COMMITTEE ON AIRCRAFT RESCUE AND FIRE FIGHTING  
(AIR-AAA)  
INFORMATIONAL Ballot  
NFPA 408

This Informational Ballot has been provided in order to confirm the intent of the AIR-AAA Technical Committee in relation to NFPA 408, Standard for Aircraft Hand Portable Fire Extinguishers. Please select one of the following as a recommendation to the Standards Council (check one):

☐ I Agree with transferring responsibility for NFPA 408 to the Technical Committee on Portable Fire Extinguishers (PFE-AAA).

Or

☐ I Disagree* with transferring responsibility for NFPA 408 to the Technical Committee on Portable Fire Extinguishers (PFE-AAA).

☐ Abstain*

*Reasons must accompany these votes.  
When possible, reasons are requested via e-mail in a Word Document.

The ARFF Technical Committee has debated the value of this document as a standalone Standard for at least 2 revision cycles. I stand behind the decision of the experts assembled on this committee to withdraw this document and develop public inputs for inclusion of pertinent information from NFPA 408 to be included in NFPA 10. The selection of the type and capacity of the extinguisher and location within the aircraft are all established by federal regulatory agencies which certify the commercial aircraft for airworthiness. The care and maintenance section of the document is the same as what would be in NFPA 10. There is not enough information pertinent to the specifics of aircraft fire extinguishers to warrant a standalone document.

Signature  
[Signature]

Name (Please Print)  
Keith Bagot

Date  
10/1/13
TECHNICAL COMMITTEE ON AIRCRAFT RESCUE AND FIRE FIGHTING
(AIR-AAA)

INFORMATIONAL Ballot

NFPA 408

This Informational Ballot has been provided in order to confirm the intent of the AIR-AAA Technical Committee in relation to NFPA 408, Standard for Aircraft Hand Portable Fire Extinguishers. Please select one of the following as a recommendation to the Standards Council (check one):

☐ I Agree with transferring responsibility for NFPA 408 to the Technical Committee on Portable Fire Extinguishers (PFE-AAA).

Or

☐ I Disagree* with transferring responsibility for NFPA 408 to the Technical Committee on Portable Fire Extinguishers (PFE-AAA).

☐ Abstain*

*Reasons must accompany these votes.
When possible, reasons are requested via e-mail in a Word Document.

I stand behind the original committee vote to cancel NFPA Standard 408 and let the NFPA 10 Standards committee take what they feel is important and use it in their standard.

Marc S. Tonnacliff
Signature

Marc S. Tonnacliff
Name (Please Print)

__________________________
September 30, 2013
Date
TECHNICAL COMMITTEE ON AIRCRAFT RESCUE AND FIRE FIGHTING
(AIR-AAA)

INFORMATIONAL Ballot

NFPA 408

This Informational Ballot has been provided in order to confirm the intent of the AIR-AAA Technical Committee in relation to NFPA 408, Standard for Aircraft Hand Portable Fire Extinguishers. Please select one of the following as a recommendation to the Standards Council (check one):

☐ I Agree with transferring responsibility for NFPA 408 to the Technical Committee on Portable Fire Extinguishers (PFE-AAA).

Or

☐ I Disagree* with transferring responsibility for NFPA 408 to the Technical Committee on Portable Fire Extinguishers (PFE-AAA).

☐ Abstain*

*Reasons must accompany these votes. When possible, reasons are requested via e-mail in a Word Document.

The Document Fits Better Under the PFE-AAA Technical Committee.

____________________________
Signature

____________________________
Name (Please Print)

9/3/13
Date
TECHNICAL COMMITTEE ON AIRCRAFT RESCUE AND FIRE FIGHTING
(AIR-AAA)

INFORMATIONAL Ballot

NFPA 408

This Informational Ballot has been provided in order to confirm the intent of the AIR-AAA Technical Committee in relation to NFPA 408, Standard for Aircraft Hand Portable Fire Extinguishers. Please select one of the following as a recommendation to the Standards Council (check one):

☑️ I Agree with transferring responsibility for NFPA 408 to the Technical Committee on Portable Fire Extinguishers (PFE-AAA).

Or

☐ I Disagree* with transferring responsibility for NFPA 408 to the Technical Committee on Portable Fire Extinguishers (PFE-AAA).

☐ Abstain*

*Reasons must accompany these votes.
When possible, reasons are requested via e-mail in a Word Document.

I agree as long as the technical committee for PFE-AAA is going to assume responsibility for 408. If not the ARFF TC should retain the document

____________________________
Signature

John Maddox

Name (Please Print)

10-8-13

Date
MEMORANDUM

TO: NFPA Technical Committee on Portable Fire Extinguishers
FROM: Elena Carroll, Administrator, Technical Projects
DATE: October 10, 2013
SUBJECT: NFPA TC Ballot to determine responsibility of NFPA 408, Standard for Aircraft Hand Portable Fire Extinguishers – Ballot Final

The Final Results of the NFPA 408 Informational Letter Ballot are as follows:

31 Members Eligible to Vote
4 Ballots Not Returned (Harrington, Kays, LaSalle, Lessar)
27 Affirmative (Conroy, Farruggia, Horst, Nerat, Reiter, Rocheleau, Tidwell, Werner, with comment)
0 Negatives
0 Abstentions

A simple majority is necessary to pass ballot. The calculation is as follows:

$$\text{[31 eligible} \div 2 = 15.5 \text{ (16)}]$$

As always please feel free to contact me if you have any questions.
Elena,

Please record my vote as I agree with the recommendation that the NFPA Technical Committee on Portable Fire Extinguishers (PFE-AAA) take responsibility for NFPA 408 from the Technical Committee on Aircraft Rescue and Fire Fighting (ARFF-AAA).

This will allow the extinguisher committee to continue maintaining the subject matter for aircraft hand extinguishers aboard aircraft. A recent ballot of the NFPA Aircraft Rescue and Firefighting Committee (ARFF) has indicated that they no longer wish to continue updating and maintaining the standard and intend to withdraw it and submit public input to the extinguisher committee. The activity of submitting public input by the ARFF committee can still take place if the responsibility for NFPA 408 is transferred to the extinguisher committee. Additionally, if the responsibility for NFPA 408 is transferred to the extinguisher committee, that committee will have many options available including continuing to update NFPA 408 or incorporating portions into NFPA 10 or any other actions allowed by the NFPA Regulations Governing Committee Projects.

There does not seem to be sufficient rationale to withdraw NFPA 408. On the other hand, I believe there is a need to continue to maintain this document as an active standard. The US FAA uses the standard as a reference source to update and maintain their regulations for aircraft extinguishers, although there might be some that would prefer to have more freedom in changing FAA regulations without NFPA influence. Also, the US EPA has found this standard to be useful in regulating halon replacement agents used in extinguishers aboard aircraft. They will also find the NFPA standards addressing this topic useful for regulating environmental type issues in the future. NFPA 408 is also used in parts of the world that are not regulated by the US government. Continuing to provide minimum requirements in NFPA standards on this topic provides the best safety information developed in a consensus process for use around the world.

The Standards Council should consider a smooth transition of the subject matter from one committee to another that will continue to maintain the material in a form that can be used for US government purposes and safety of aircraft in other parts of the world. Although the current recommended action of withdrawing NFPA 408 does not support this, transferring responsibility to the extinguisher committee will allow a smooth transfer and will allow all parties to use the material in NFPA 408 as an active document as it is transferred from one committee to the other.

In summary, transferring responsibility of the NFPA 408 committee from the ARFF committee to the extinguisher committee will maintain the subject matter in a form that can be used for aircraft extinguisher safety worldwide. Withdrawing NFPA 408 will send a confusing message from NFPA. I am in agreement with the recommendation that the Standards Council transfer responsibility for NFPA 408 from the ARFF committee to the extinguisher committee.

Sincerely,

Mark Conroy
Dear NFPA colleagues,

I am in favor of our committee taking on the responsibilities of NFPA 408, provided the two documents remain as separate standards and provided expertise from the aviation industry is retained in order to provide important perspective and insight into aircraft operations, procedures, and specific hazards.

Tom Farruggia
TECHNICAL COMMITTEE ON PORTABLE FIRE EXTINGUISHERS (PFE-AAA)

INFORMATIONAL Ballot

NFPA 408

This Informational Ballot has been provided in order to confirm the position of the PFE-AAA Technical Committee in relation to NFPA 408, Standard for Aircraft Hand Portable Fire Extinguishers. Please select one of the following as a recommendation to the Standards Council (check one):

- [X] I Agree with taking responsibility for NFPA 408 from the Technical Committee on Aircraft Rescue and Fire Fighting (AIR-AAA).

Or

- [ ] I Disagree* with taking responsibility for NFPA 408 from the Technical Committee on Aircraft Rescue and Fire Fighting (AIR-AAA).

- [ ] Abstain*

*Reasons must accompany these votes.
When possible, reasons are requested via e-mail in a Word Document.

Think we should add to Committee and move forward from there as to keep 2 documents or combine as one.

Today, I would say keep two documents under 10 Technical Committee.

Signature

Carl Horst

Name (Please Print)

10/8/13

Date

Please return this Informational Ballot on or before 5:00 PM EST, Wednesday, October 9, 2013.

PLEASE RETURN TO:
Elena Carroll, Administrator, Technical Projects
National Fire Protection Association
Codes and Standards Administration
One Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169
E-Mail: ecarroll@nfpa.org  Fax: 617-984-7110
TECHNICAL COMMITTEE ON PORTABLE FIRE EXTINGUISHERS (PFE-AAA)

INFORMATIONAL Ballot

NFPA 408

This Informational Ballot has been provided in order to confirm the position of the PFE-AAA Technical Committee in relation to NFPA 408, Standard for Aircraft Hand Portable Fire Extinguishers. Please select one of the following as a recommendation to the Standards Council (check one):

I Agree with taking responsibility for NFPA 408 from the Technical Committee on Aircraft Rescue and Fire Fighting (AIR-AAA).

Or

I Disagree* with taking responsibility for NFPA 408 from the Technical Committee on Aircraft Rescue and Fire Fighting (AIR-AAA).

Abstain*

*Reasons must accompany these votes.
When possible, reasons are requested via e-mail in a Word Document.

Have no objections if kept as a separate standard

________________________

Signature

[Signature]

J.R. Nerat

Name (Please Print)

9 Oct 2013

Date

Please return this Informational Ballot on or before 5:00 PM EST, Wednesday, October 9, 2013.

PLEASE RETURN TO:
Elena Carroll, Administrator, Technical Projects
National Fire Protection Association
Codes and Standards Administration
One Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169
E-Mail: ecarroll@nfpa.org Fax: 617-984-7110
TECHNICAL COMMITTEE ON PORTABLE FIRE EXTINGUISHERS (PFE-AAA)

INFORMATIONAL Ballot

NFPA 408

This Informational Ballot has been provided in order to confirm the position of the PFE-AAA Technical Committee in relation to NFPA 408, Standard for Aircraft Hand Portable Fire Extinguishers. Please select one of the following as a recommendation to the Standards Council (check one):

☑️ I Agree with taking responsibility for NFPA 408 from the Technical Committee on Aircraft Rescue and Fire Fighting (AIR-AAA).

Or

☐ I Disagree* with taking responsibility for NFPA 408 from the Technical Committee on Aircraft Rescue and Fire Fighting (AIR-AAA).

☐ Abstain*

*Reasons must accompany these votes.
When possible, reasons are requested via e-mail in a Word Document.

There are many synergies between NFPA 10 and NFPA 408 and by combining the Standards; perhaps participation among Users will increase resulting in a more balance NFPA 10 Committee.

Signature

John E. Reiter
Name (Please Print)

27 Sep 13
Date

Please return this Informational Ballot on or before 5:00 PM EST, Wednesday, October 9, 2013.

PLEASE RETURN TO:
Elena Carroll, Administrator, Technical Projects
National Fire Protection Association
Codes and Standards Administration
One Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169
E-Mail: ecarroll@nfpa.org  Fax: 617-984-7110
TECHNICAL COMMITTEE ON PORTABLE FIRE EXTINGUISHERS (PFE-AAA)  
INFORMATIONAL Ballot  
NFPA 408

This Informational Ballot has been provided in order to confirm the position of the PFE-AAA Technical Committee in relation to NFPA 408, *Standard for Aircraft Hand Portable Fire Extinguishers*. Please select one of the following as a recommendation to the Standards Council (check one):

- **I Agree** with taking responsibility for NFPA 408 from the Technical Committee on Aircraft Rescue and Fire Fighting (AIR-AAA).

- **I Disagree** with taking responsibility for NFPA 408 from the Technical Committee on Aircraft Rescue and Fire Fighting (AIR-AAA).

- **Abstain**

*Reasons must accompany these votes.*

When possible, reasons are requested via e-mail in a Word Document.

_I see no reason NFPA 408 can not be incorporated into NFPA 10 document._

________________________

Signature

________________________

Name (Please Print)

10-2-2013

Date

Please return this Informational Ballot on or before **5:00 PM EST, Wednesday, October 9, 2013**.

**PLEASE RETURN TO:**
Elena Carroll, Administrator, Technical Projects  
National Fire Protection Association  
Codes and Standards Administration  
One Batterymarch Park  
Quincy, MA 02169  
E-Mail: ecarroll@nfpa.org  
Fax: 617-984-7110
TECHNICAL COMMITTEE ON PORTABLE FIRE EXTINGUISHERS (PFE-AAA)

INFORMATIONAL Ballot

NFPA 408

This Informational Ballot has been provided in order to confirm the position of the PFE-AAA Technical Committee in relation to NFPA 408, Standard for Aircraft Hand Portable Fire Extinguishers. Please select one of the following as a recommendation to the Standards Council (check one):

☐ I Agree with taking responsibility for NFPA 408 from the Technical Committee on Aircraft Rescue and Fire Fighting (AIR-AAA).

Or

☐ I Disagree* with taking responsibility for NFPA 408 from the Technical Committee on Aircraft Rescue and Fire Fighting (AIR-AAA).

☐ Abstain*

*Reasons must accompany these votes.
When possible, reasons are requested via e-mail in a Word Document.

The NFPA 10 Committee is the logical choice for continuing the work in this area; since the AIR-AAA committee has expressed a desire to terminate their activities related to hand portable fire extinguishers for aircraft firefighting.

______________________________
Signature

______________________________
Jim Tidwell
Name (Please Print)

______________________________
9/27/2013
Date

Please return this Informational Ballot on or before 5:00 PM EST, Wednesday, October 9, 2013.

PLEASE RETURN TO:
Elena Carroll, Administrator, Technical Projects
National Fire Protection Association
Codes and Standards Administration
One Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169
E-Mail: ecarroll@nfpa.org  Fax: 617-984-7110
TECHNICAL COMMITTEE ON PORTABLE FIRE EXTINGUISHERS (PFE-AAA)

INFORMATIONAL Ballot

NFPA 408

This Informational Ballot has been provided in order to confirm the position of the PFE-AAA Technical Committee in relation to NFPA 408, Standard for Aircraft Hand Portable Fire Extinguishers. Please select one of the following as a recommendation to the Standards Council (check one):

X I Agree with taking responsibility for NFPA 408 from the Technical Committee on Aircraft Rescue and Fire Fighting (AIR-AAA).

Or

I Disagree* with taking responsibility for NFPA 408 from the Technical Committee on Aircraft Rescue and Fire Fighting (AIR-AAA).

Abstain*

*Reasons must accompany these votes.
When possible, reasons are requested via e-mail in a Word Document.
I have reviewed NFPA 408 and Believe it to be in the best interest to incorporate it into NFPA 10.

______________________________
Signature

______________________________
Name (Please Print)

10-2-13
Date

Please return this Informational Ballot on or before 5:00 PM EST, Wednesday, October 9, 2013.

PLEASE RETURN TO:
Elena Carroll, Administrator, Technical Projects
National Fire Protection Association
Codes and Standards Administration
One Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169
E-Mail: ecarroll@nfpa.org Fax: 617-984-7110
Item 13-10-19
Dear Standard Council Members:

I am writing on behalf of the NFPA 79 Technical Committee to respectively request the Standard Council return NFPA 79 to a Fall 2017 cycle with an edition date of 2018. This matter was discussed at the recent Second Draft meeting of the NFPA 79 Technical Committee held in Portland, ME and the Technical Committee agreed it would be in the best interest of the Standard and its Committee members to go back to the Fall document cycle. As chair I also agree with this position. I felt this way since the First Draft meeting but I wanted to have one more meeting of the Technical Committee before bringing the matter forward.

Several members of the NFPA 79 Committee are also on the NEC Committee and/or the NFPA 70E Committee. Having the meetings back to back or within a couple of weeks of each other has had a negative effect on NFPA 79. Some members have not been allowed to travel to both meetings due to the close proximity of meeting dates. It has also been a challenge for the members on the other committees to be properly prepared for the 79 meetings as they are obligated to complete the work of the other committees.

Prior to a NITMAM being filed for the 2012 Edition of NFPA 79 the Standard was Fall document. At the time that happened I supported the move to an Annual document as it would prevent another NITMAM from creating a delay in the process. However, I never anticipated the negative effects of being in the same cycle as NFPA 70 and NFPA 70E.

Thank you for your consideration of this request.

Mark R. Hilbert
Chair, NFPA 79 Technical Committee
Linda, would you please add the following to the agenda for the Standards Council’s October meeting:

COD-AAA Chair Dale Eggen and I ask that the Council move NFPA 241 from a 4-year revision cycle to a permanent 5-year revision cycle. The current edition is dated 2013 and was processed in the Fall 2012 cycle. If moved to a 5-year cycle, the next revision of NFPA 241 would be via the Fall 2017 cycle.

Thank you for your consideration.

Ron Coté, P.E.
Principal Life Safety Engineer
NFPA - Quincy, MA USA
Dear Standards Council:

The Electrical Equipment in Chemical Atmospheres (EEC) Committee is requesting revision cycle changes for the following documents: NFPA 497 would be changing from F2015 to A2016 and NFPA 496 would be changing from the F2017 to the A2016 cycle. The Committee is also requesting that NFPA 496 be entered into a permanent 4 year revision cycle so that all three documents can report at the same time.

Susan Bershad, PE
Senior Chemical Engineer
National Fire Protection Association
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA
02169-7471
Phone: 617-984-7410
Fax: 617-984-7110

Check out NFPA on social media... www.nfpa.org/socialmedia
Linda

The Chair of Correlating Committee for Professional Qualifications Bill Peterson is asking for the Standards Council consider a one-time permanent change of revision cycles as follows:

- NFPA 1037 change from F2016 to F2015
- NFPA 1051 change from F2016 to F2015
- NFPA 1061 change from F2018 to F2017

The changes are needed to continue the process of balancing the pro-qual project.

Thank you in advance for your consideration

Tom

Tom McGowan
Senior Specialist, Emergency Services
Public Fire Protection Division
Executive Secretary Fire Service Section
National Fire Protection Association
One Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169-7471
Phone: (617) 984-7480
Fax: (617) 984-7056
tmcgowan@nfpa.org
www.nfpa.org
Good Morning Linda,

NFPA 1670 is currently in the Fall 2013 revision cycle. I have checked with Nancy Walker to confirm that the document did not receive any NITMAM’s. It is my understanding that NFPA 1670 will be issued as a consent document at the October Standards Council meeting with an issuance date of 11/12/2013. The Technical Committee on Technical Search and Rescue is requesting to permanently change future revision cycles to align with NFPA 1006. This request would change the next revision cycle from Fall 2018 to Fall 2016, with subsequent cycles Fall 2021, Fall 2026, etc. Please place this request on the October Standards Council agenda.

Regards,

Ryan Depew FF/EMT-B
National Fire Protection Association
Public Fire Protection Division
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, Ma. 02169-7471
617-984-7485- Office

Interested in making a difference in your community?
Help set the standard for safety and become an NFPA Technical Committee Member.
www.nfpa.org/enforcers

Check out NFPA on social media...
www.nfpa.org/socialmedia

Important Notice: This correspondence is not a Formal Interpretation issued pursuant to NFPA Regulations. Any opinion expressed is the personal opinion of the author and does not necessarily represent the official position of the NFPA or its Technical Committees. In addition, this correspondence is neither intended, nor should it be relied upon, to provide professional consultation or services.
Item 13-10-22
TO: Secretary of the Standards Council
FROM: Kristin Bigda, NFPA Staff Liaison
SUBJ: High Rise Building Safety Advisory Committee (HRBSAC) Annual Report
DATE: 23 September 2013

As required by the operating procedures adopted by the HRBSAC, this memo serves as the 2013 Annual Report to the NFPA Standards Council.

The High Rise Building Safety Advisory Committee held a meeting via teleconference on December 5, 2012. The primary purpose of this meeting was to review a draft of the “Guidelines to Develop an Emergency Action Plan for All-Hazard Emergencies”, review the status of NFPA 1/101/5000, and develop a plan for addressing video monitoring in stairways. For 2012, an in-person meeting was not held to assist with budgeting. Another teleconference was held in February 28, 2013. The primary purpose of this meeting was to further refine and review a draft of the document noted above.

The High Rise Building Safety Advisory Committee also held a meeting April 2-3, 2013 in Miami, FL. The primary purpose of the meeting was to develop public comments to be submitted to the applicable Technical Committees of NFPA 1, NFPA 101 and NFPA 5000 in response to the high-rise building issues addressed during the First Draft stage. In addition, the HRB-SAC committee discussed and finalized its development of the document, “Guidelines to Develop an Emergency Action Plan for All-Hazard Emergencies.”

It should be noted that during HRBSAC’s meeting in June 2010, the committee decided that it would meet twice per year. A planning conference call would be held each year to establish action items for the committee. An in-person meeting would also be held each year to complete those action items and additional work of the committee. The committee continues to follow this model as appropriate to meet their needs.

The current committee roster for HRBSAC is provided below. NFPA decided to allow HRBSAC members to designate an Alternate member in September of 2006 and continues to offer that to members. Alternates will be able to participate and attend at the expense of NFPA when the principal member is not available.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NAME</th>
<th>COMPANY/ORGANIZATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>James R. Quiter – Chair</td>
<td>Arup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geoff Craighead</td>
<td>Universal Protection Service</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Charles Jennings  John Jay College of Criminal Justice (Rep: The Skyscraper Safety Campaign (alternate))
Jon D. Magnusson  Magnusson Klemencic Associates (Representing NCSEA)
John P. Miller  Los Angeles City Fire Department
Jack J. Murphy  Fire Safety Directors Association of Greater New York
Steven M. Nilles  Goettsch Partners (Rep. CTBUH)
Jake Pauls  Jake Pauls Consulting Services in Building Use & Safety (Rep. American Public Health Association)
Sally Regenhard  The Skyscraper Safety Campaign
James Shea  Brookfield Multiplex Europe
William Stewart  Metropolitan Fire Chiefs – IAFC
Kristin Collette  NFPA – Staff Liaison

HRBSAC has pursued the following over the past year:

i) NFPA 101 and NFPA 5000 public input

In accordance with the scope of the committee, the committee will continue to be a part of the code making process by developing work products relating to high rise building safety. NFPA 1, NFPA 101, and NFPA 5000 held their Second Draft meetings for the 2015 editions in May and June of 2013. HRBSAC was able to contribute to these meetings with the submission of several Public Comments to various committees. At their next meeting, HRBSAC will review the results of the NFPA 1, NFPA 101 and NFPA 5000 Second Draft meetings and discuss high-rise related issues for the 2018 edition of the codes.

ii) Emergency Action Planning Guide

HRB-SAC is finalizing work on “Guidelines to Develop an Emergency Action Plan for All-Hazard Emergencies.” The document provides minimum criteria for developing an all-hazard (fire and non-fire) emergency action plan for use by personnel responding to emergencies. A final “draft” was reviewed and revised by the committee at the April 2013 meeting. It is planned to have the document posted to the high-rise section of nfpa.org and made available free to the public for download in the fall of 2013.

iii) Events of Interest to HRB-SAC

Over the past year, the committee has reviewed several events and items related to the scope and expertise of the HRBSAC membership including the following:

- Building Surveys
- Fire Protection Research Foundation Projects
  - Assessment of Total Building Evacuation Systems of Tall Buildings
  - Elevator Messaging Strategies
  - Evaluating Occupant Load Factors for Business Operations

The committee has continued to express interest in the following topics and will continue to pursue activities and action items related to the following:

- Elevators for occupant evacuation and firefighter use – what are the next steps?
- Firefighter air replenishment strategies
• Emergency messaging strategies
• Emergency action plans for buildings under construction
• Green building technologies
• Alignment of HRBSAC resources w/other high-rise issues and organizations


Overall HRBSAC continues to be dedicated to and involved in the many issues surrounding high rise building safety. Over the past year, HRBSAC has provided key input to NFPA staff and TC’s for consideration in the revision of NFPA documents as well as peripheral projects that can benefit NFPA. The diverse views, backgrounds and emerging issues in building construction and life safety discussed by the committee are critical as NFPA moves forward with addressing changes and meaningful safety improvements that encompass the high rise environment.

C: R.Solomon
Tracy Vecchiarelli - Glossary of Terms Advisory Committee. During 2013, the Glossary of Terms committee published an up-to-date list of current definitions on the NFPA website. The file was created by NFPA staff and distributed to all staff liaisons. The committee submitted public comments to definitions that were considered “duplicates” during the A2014 cycle. The GOT committee is currently working on submitting comments to documents in the F2014 cycle.
Item 13-10-24
Reference: 4.1.11
TIA 13-1
(SC 13-8-24/TIA Log #1111)

Pursuant to Section 5 of the NFPA Regulations Governing the Development of NFPA Standards, the National Fire Protection Association has issued the following Tentative Interim Amendment to NFPA 1981, Standard on Open-Circuit Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus (SCBA) for Emergency Services, 2013 edition. The TIA was processed by the Technical Committee on Respiratory Protection Equipment and the Correlating Committee on Fire and Emergency Services Protective Clothing and Equipment, and was issued by the Standards Council on August 26, 2013, with an effective date of September 15, 2013.

A Tentative Interim Amendment is tentative because it has not been processed through the entire standards-making procedures. It is interim because it is effective only between editions of the standard. A TIA automatically becomes a public input of the proponent for the next edition of the standard; as such, it then is subject to all of the procedures of the standards-making process.

1. Revise 4.1.11 and 4.1.12 to read as follows:

4.1.11 The certification organization shall not permit any manufacturer to label any SCBA as compliant with the 2007 edition of this standard on or after 28 February 2014, except when replacement labels or replacement components that bear the certification organization’s label are required.

4.1.12 The certification organization shall require manufacturers to remove all certification labels and product labels indicating compliance with the 2007 edition of this standard from all SCBA that are under the control of the manufacturer on 28 February 2014. The certification organization shall verify that this action is taken.

Issue Date: August 26, 2013
Effective Date: September 15, 2013

(Note: For further information on NFPA Codes and Standards, please see http://www.nfpa.org/docinfolist)
Reference: 4.1.8 and 4.1.9
TIA 13-1
(SC 13-8-25/TIA Log #1112)

Pursuant to Section 5 of the NFPA Regulations Governing the Development of NFPA Standards, the National Fire Protection Association has issued the following Tentative Interim Amendment to NFPA 1981, Standard on Personal Alert Safety Systems (PASS), 2013 edition. The TIA was processed by the Technical Committee on Electronic Safety Equipment and the Correlating Committee on Fire and Emergency Services Protective Clothing and Equipment, and was issued by the Standards Council on August 26, 2013, with an effective date of September 15, 2013.

A Tentative Interim Amendment is tentative because it has not been processed through the entire standards-making procedures. It is interim because it is effective only between editions of the standard. A TIA automatically becomes a public input of the proponent for the next edition of the standard; as such, it then is subject to all of the procedures of the standards-making process.

1. Revise 4.1.8 and 4.1.9 to read as follows:

4.1.8 The certification organization shall not permit any manufacturer to label any PASS as compliant with the 2007 edition of this standard on or after February 28, 2014.

4.1.9 The certification organization shall require manufacturers to remove all certification labels and product labels indicating compliance with the 2007 edition of this standard from all PASS that are under the control of the manufacturer on February 28, 2014. The certification organization shall verify this action is taken.

Issue Date: August 26, 2013
Effective Date: September 15, 2013
FOAMFATALE GREECE LTD.
Filippoupolos 21.
56123 Thessaloniki, Greece

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169
USA

Attn: Ms. Amy Beasley Cronin
Secretary, Standards Council

Thessaloniki, 23/8/2013

Dear Ms. Amy Beasley Cronin,

Appellant: Christos Sideropoulos
FoamFatale Greece Ltd.
Filippoupolos 21, 56123 Thessaloniki, Greece

Statement of Appealed Action: Action of Technical Committee on Foam (FOM-AAA)
regarding to PI 49, 50, 53, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67,
68, 69, 70

Argument setting forth the grounds for the appeal:

1. On the Pre-First Draft Meeting (March 27, 2013) The chair proposed the formation of
a „task group to review the“ PIs mentioned. Ref: FOM-AAA_PrefDMinutes_03-13.

2. REGULATIONS GOVERNING THE DEVELOPMENT OF NFPA STANDARDS
4.3 Committee Activities: Input Stage. 4.3.1 Introduction. (b) „Technical Committees
must review all Public Input and provide limited responses in accordance with
4.3.7”.

3. REGULATIONS GOVERNING THE DEVELOPMENT OF NFPA STANDARDS
3.1.3.4 Task Groups: „A Technical Committee or Correlating Committee may create
Task Groups to address a specific topic or problem.”, „The Task Group shall
forward recommendations along with a report of underlying issues to the Technical
Committee or Correlating Committee for action.”

4. The response to PI 49 was generated from the task group. For the other thirteen PIs the
same response is referred. There were no votes on the responses.

5. REGULATIONS GOVERNING THE DEVELOPMENT OF NFPA STANDARDS
4.3.7.1 Technical Committee Meetings. „Committee Statements and responses to
Public or Correlating Input shall be determined by a Meeting Vote requiring support
of a simple majority.”

6. REGULATIONS GOVERNING THE DEVELOPMENT OF NFPA STANDARDS
3.1.3.4 Task Groups. „Such a group need not be balanced by interest.”
7. Virtually a four-member task group reviewed and responded to our fourteen PIs, instead of the thirty-member Technical Committee.

8. A new foam discharge device, higher and dynamic foam solution application rates, full surface fire protection for open-top floating roof tanks were proposed among the others. None of these topics are mentioned in the response.

9. „One of the most notable features about NFPA’s Standards Development Process is that it is a full, open, consensus-based process. “Full consensus” means that anybody can participate and expect fair and equal treatment. This is because safety is everybody’s business.” Ref: NFPA

Precise relief requested:

The Appellant requests that the Technical Committee review the PI 49, 50, 53, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70 and not to reject them according to the unbalanced four-member task group PI 49 response.

Respectfully Submitted,

[Signature]

Christos Sideropoulos
Managing Director
FoamFatale Greece Ltd.
Public Input No. 49-NFPA 11-2013 [ Section No. 1.1.1 ]

1.1.1
This standard covers the design, installation, operation, testing, and maintenance of low-, medium-, and high-expansion and self-expanding foam systems for fire protection.

Statement of Problem and Substantiation for Public Input

Self-Expanding Foam System is a different fire protection arrangement than prescribed in the current standard.

Submitter Information Verification

Submitter Full Name: CHRISTOS SIDEROPOULOS
Organization: FOAMFATALE GREECE LTD.
Street Address:
City:
State:
Zip:
Submittal Date: Thu Jan 03 13:10:08 EST 2013

Committee Statement

Resolution: 1. Foam Fatale (FF) has proposed a dramatic decrease in the required discharge time(s) for application of foam to tank fires. The FF recommended application times are 2 or 3 minutes, depending on tank size, compared to 50-65 minutes depending on fuel type required by NFPA 11 Para. 5.4.2 and 60 minutes required by EN13565-2 Table 3. These times are for fixed systems on cone roof tanks. This recommendation is supported by only one fire test on an 82 ft diameter tank containing gasoline. In this test there was virtually no freeboard of tank wall above the fuel and foam application was started immediately after ignition. We believe that this does not replicate real world conditions and that much additional testing is needed to validate this system. 2. FF supports the idea of immediate application by suggesting that the system will be actuated by detectors. No provision is made for backup manual actuation as required by NFPA 11 Para. 4.9.1.2 and EN 13565-2 Para. 4.7.2 Moreover, FF does not provide fire test data simulating a scenario in which detector driven automatic actuation fails and manual actuation is required. We believe that this is important because tank fires are often ignited by lightning that has the potential to disable detectors and/or automatic actuation systems, making it important to test with longer preburns and design systems for the longer run times that would be required in the case of long preburns caused by failure of automatic actuation. 3. In the fire test shown by FF the application rate is at the recommended application rate. There is no provision for a safety factor as is the case in UL and NFPA standards where design rates are much higher than the test rates. It is generally accepted by NFPA that typical critical application rates are approximately 50% of design rates 4. Performing hydraulic calculations for the FF system appears to us to be quite a challenge. The foam solution is stored in a pressure vessel that is pressurized with carbon dioxide, a gas that is soluble in water. Whether there is any gas headspace or all of the carbon dioxide is in solution is not clear. The system relies on the pressure of the carbon dioxide to drive the solution through piping and the discharge device. It is obvious that as the solution is discharged the headspace in the pressure vessel will increase, reducing the pressure and, therefore, the flow rate. The pressure/temperature curve of carbon dioxide is quite steep, suggesting a large variation in discharge pressure and flow with variations in ambient temperature. Further, as the solution flows through the piping to the fire its pressure will decrease due to pipe friction. That will allow the solution to release more carbon dioxide that will then exist as bubbles in the solution increasing its volume and, therefore, its velocity and friction loss. At the same time the density of the solution is decreasing, decreasing friction loss. FF does not suggest a calculation method to handle these problems. 5. Solutions of carbon dioxide in water are quite acidic, having a pH value between 3 and 4, about the same as vinegar. FF proposes corrosion protection for the pressure vessel but does
not suggest how this might be accomplished. 6. FF suggests freeze protection in cold climates, but again does not suggest a practical method. Adding freeze point depressants to foam solution severely degrades fire extinguishing performance. 7. Most, if not all, of the AFFF, ARAFFF and F3 foam concentrates now on the market use alkyl sulfates and/or alkyl ether sulfates as foaming agents. These chemicals undergo rapid autocatalytic hydrolysis at acidic pH, destroying their effectiveness as foamers. Additionally, foam concentrates based on hydrolyzed protein i.e. FFFP, ARFFFP, FP and regular protein will also lose efficacy over time due to exposure to acidic conditions.

Copyright Assignment

I, CHRISTOS SIDEROPoulos, hereby irrevocably grant and assign to the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) all and full rights in copyright in this Public Input (including both the Proposed Change and the Statement of Problem and Substantiation). I understand and intend that I acquire no rights, including rights as a joint author, in any publication of the NFPA in which this Public Input in this or another similar or derivative form is used. I hereby warrant that I am the author of this Public Input and that I have full power and authority to enter into this copyright assignment.

By checking this box I affirm that I am CHRISTOS SIDEROPoulos, and I agree to be legally bound by the above Copyright Assignment and the terms and conditions contained therein. I understand and intend that, by checking this box, I am creating an electronic signature that will, upon my submission of this form, have the same legal force and effect as a handwritten signature.
Public Input No. 50-NFPA 11-2013 [Section No. 1.2.1]

1.2.1
This standard is intended for the use and guidance of those responsible for designing, installing, testing, inspecting, approving, listing, operating, or maintaining fixed, semifixed, or portable low-, medium-, and high-expansion and self-expanding foam fire-extinguishing systems for interior or exterior hazards.

Statement of Problem and Substantiation for Public Input

Self-Expanding Foam System is a different fire protection arrangement than prescribed in the current standard.

Submitter Information Verification

Submitter Full Name: CHRISTOS SIDEROPOULOS
Organization: FOAMFATALE GREECE LTD.
Street Address:
City:
State:
Zip:
Submittal Date: Thu Jan 03 13:14:47 EST 2013

Committee Statement

Resolution: See the response to PI 49.

Copyright Assignment

I, CHRISTOS SIDEROPOULOS, hereby irrevocably grant and assign to the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) all and full rights in copyright in this Public Input (including both the Proposed Change and the Statement of Problem and Substantiation). I understand and intend that I acquire no rights, including rights as a joint author, in any publication of the NFPA in which this Public Input in this or another similar or derivative form is used. I hereby warrant that I am the author of this Public Input and that I have full power and authority to enter into this copyright assignment.

By checking this box I affirm that I am CHRISTOS SIDEROPOULOS, and I agree to be legally bound by the above Copyright Assignment and the terms and conditions contained therein. I understand and intend that, by checking this box, I am creating an electronic signature that will, upon my submission of this form, have the same legal force and effect as a handwritten signature.
Public Input No. 53-NFPA 11-2013 [Section No. 5.2 [Excluding any Sub-Sections]]

The following methods for protecting exterior fixed-roof tanks shall be included within this section and shall not be considered to be in any order of preference:

1. Foam monitors and handlines
2. Surface application with fixed foam discharge outlets
3. Surface application with self-expanding foam introduction device shall be designed according to Chapter 8
4. Subsurface application
5. Semisubsurface injection methods

Statement of Problem and Substantiation for Public Input

According to the current edition of NFPA 11 A5.2.6.1, "foam generation equipment (foam chamber) disruption often arises as a result of an initial tank explosion or the presence of fire surrounding the tank". Therefore different foam introduction device is recommended. The self-expanding foam introduction device is attached to the inner shell of the cone roof tank on the whole circumference under the weak seam and in case of an explosion, which is considered as one of the most frequent causes of cone roof tank fires, it acts also like a support frame. The self-expanding foam introduction device directs foam to the tank shell and then the foam flows down on the whole surface of the inner tank shell cooling it very effectively. The one and only function of the self-expanding foam introduction device is to release foam, hence malfunction is excluded. NFPA 11 A5.3.4.3 states: "Foam can fail to seal against the tank shell as a result of prolonged free burning to agent discharge". The recommended foam introduction device can eliminate this problem also.

Submitter Information Verification

Submitter Full Name: CHRISTOS SIDEROPOULOS
Organization: FOAMFATALE GREECE LTD.
Street Address:
City:
State:
Zip:
Submittal Date: Thu Jan 03 20:35:55 EST 2013

Committee Statement

Resolution: See the response to PI 49.

Copyright Assignment

I, CHRISTOS SIDEROPOULOS, hereby irrevocably grant and assign to the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) all and full rights in copyright in this Public Input (including both the Proposed Change and the Statement of Problem and Substantiation), I understand and intend that I acquire no rights, including rights as a joint author, in any publication of the NFPA in which this Public input in this or another similar or derivative form is used. I hereby warrant that I am the author of this Public Input and that I have full power and authority to enter into this copyright assignment.

By checking this box I affirm that I am CHRISTOS SIDEROPULOS, and I agree to be legally bound by the above Copyright Assignment and the terms and conditions contained herein. I understand and intend that, by checking this box, I am creating an electronic signature that will, upon my submission of this form, have the same legal force and effect as a handwritten signature.
12.7 Self-Expanding Foam Inspection

12.7.1 At least annually, an inspection shall be made of self-expanding foam and its pressure vessels for evidence of excessive sludging or deterioration.

12.7.2 Samples of self-expanding foam shall be taken for quality condition testing.

12.7.3 Quantity of self-expanding foam in pressure vessels shall meet design requirements.

Statement of Problem and Substantiation for Public Input

Regular inspection of the self-expanding foam shall be carried out in order to ensure that the extinguishing foam is in ready-to-use condition.

Submitter Information Verification

Submitter Full Name: CHRISTOS SIDEROPoulos
Organization: FOAMFATALE GREECE LTD.
Street Address:
City:
State:
Zip:
Submittal Date: Thu Jan 03 21:48:19 EST 2013

Committee Statement

Resolution: See the response to PI 49.

Copyright Assignment

I, CHRISTOS SIDEROPoulos, hereby irrevocably grant and assign to the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) all and full rights in copyright in this Public Input (including both the Proposed Change and the Statement of Problem and Substantiation), I understand and intend that I acquire no rights, including rights as a joint author, in any publication of the NFPA in which this Public Input in this or another similar or derivative form is used. I hereby warrant that I am the author of this Public Input and that I have full power and authority to enter into this copyright assignment.

12 By checking this box I affirm that I am CHRISTOS SIDEROPoulos, and I agree to be legally bound by the above Copyright Assignment and the terms and conditions contained therein, I understand and intend that, by checking this box, I am creating an electronic signature that will, upon my submission of this form, have the same legal force and effect as a handwritten signature.
Public Input No. 61-NFPA 11-2013 [New Section after 11.6.2.1]

11.6.2.2 For self-expanding foam systems, the following data shall be recorded as part of any foam test:

(1) Self-expanding foam pressure vessel pressure
(2) System pressure at the control valve
(3) Self-expanding foam concentration

Statement of Problem and Substantiation for Public Input

These data are necessary to collect ensuring proper system operation.

Submitter Information Verification

Submitter Full Name: CHRISTOS SIDEROPoulos
Organization: FOAMFATALE GREECE LTD.
Street Address:
City:
State:
Zip:
Submittal Date: Fri Jan 04 07:22:51 EST 2013

Committee Statement

Resolution: See the response to PI 49.

Copyright Assignment

I, CHRISTOS SIDEROPoulos, hereby irrevocably grant and assign to the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) all and full rights in copyright in this Public Input (including both the Proposed Change and the Statement of Problem and Substantiation). I understand and intend that I acquire no rights, including rights as a joint author, in any publication of the NFPA in which this Public Input in this or another similar or derivative form is used. I hereby warrant that I am the author of this Public Input and that I have full power and authority to enter into this copyright assignment.

I affirm that I am CHRISTOS SIDEROPoulos, and I agree to be legally bound by the above Copyright Assignment and the terms and conditions contained therein. I understand and intend that, by checking this box, I am creating an electronic signature that will, upon my submission of this form, have the same legal force and effect as a handwritten signature.
Public Input No. 62-NFPA 11-2013 [ New Section after 11.2.5.2 ]

11.2.5.3 All self-expanding foam system piping interiors shall be carefully visually examined and, if necessary, cleaned during installation of the pipe.

11.2.5.4 Self-expanding foam system piping shall be flushed after installation. The foam flow cannot face any obstacle in the piping system.

Statement of Problem and Substantiation for Public Input

The way of the foam flow shall be unobstructed by the residues of the installation.

Submitter Information Verification

Submitter Full Name: CHRISTOS SIDEROPoulos
Organization: FOAMFATALE GREECE LTD.
Street Address:
City:
State:
Zip:
Submittal Date: Fri Jan 04 07:30:26 EST 2013

Committee Statement

Resolution: See the response to VI 49.

Copyright Assignment

I, CHRISTOS SIDEROPoulos, hereby irrevocably grant and assign to the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) all and full rights in copyright in this Public Input (including both the Proposed Change and the Statement of Problem and Substantiation). I understand and intend that I acquire no rights, including rights as a joint author, in any publication of the NFPA in which this Public Input in this or another similar or derivative form is used. I hereby warrant that I am the author of this Public Input and that I have full power and authority to enter into this copyright assignment.

By checking this box I affirm that I am CHRISTOS SIDEROPoulos, and I agree to be legally bound by the above Copyright Assignment and the terms and conditions contained therein. I understand and intend that, by checking this box, I am creating an electronic signature that will, upon my submission of this form, have the same legal force and effect as a handwritten signature.
**Public Input No. 83-NFPA 11-2013 [Section No. 8.3.4]**

8.3.4  
The plans shall include or be accompanied by the following information, where applicable:

1. Physical details of the hazard, including the location, arrangement, and hazardous materials involved
2. Type and percentage of foam concentrate
3. Required solution application rate
4. Submergence volume calculations
5. Water requirements
6. Calculations specifying required amount of concentrate
7. Hydraulic calculations
8. Calculation specifying required amount of air
9. CAFS flow calculations report
10. SEFS flow calculations report
11. Self-expanding foam volume and foam blanket thickness calculations
12. Identification and capacity of all equipment and devices
13. Location of piping, detection devices, operating devices, generators, discharge outlets, and auxiliary equipment
14. Schematic wiring diagram
15. Explanation of any special features

**Statement of Problem and Substantiation for Public Input**

These calculations are necessary for the proper design of the Self-expanding Foam System (SEFS).

**Submitter Information Verification**

Submitter Full Name: CHRISTOS SIDEROPOULOS  
Organization: FOAMFATALE GREECE LTD.  
Street Address:  
City:  
State:  
Zip:  
Submittal Date: Fri Jan 04 07:34:33 EST 2013

**Committee Statement**

Resolution: See the response to PI 49.
Copyright Assignment

I, CHRISTOS SIDEROPoulos, hereby irrevocably grant and assign to the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) all and full rights in copyright in this Public Input (including both the Proposed Change and the Statement of Problem and Substantiation). I understand and intend that I acquire no rights, including rights as a joint author, in any publication of the NFPA in which this Public Input in this or another similar or derivative form is used. I hereby warrant that I am the author of this Public Input and that I have full power and authority to enter into this copyright assignment.

[2] By checking this box I affirm that I am CHRISTOS SIDEROPoulos, and I agree to be legally bound by the above Copyright Assignment and the terms and conditions contained therein. I understand and intend that, by checking this box, I am creating an electronic signature that will, upon my submission of this form, have the same legal force and effect as a handwritten signature.
Public Input No. 64-NFPA 11-2013 [Section No. 5.3.4.1]

5.3.4.1
The following methods for fire protection of seals in open-top floating roof tanks shall be as required in 5.3.5 through 5.3.7:
1. Fixed discharge outlets
2. Foam handlines
3. Foam monitors
4. Self-expanding foam introduction device application shall be designed according to Chapter 8.

Statement of Problem and Substantiation for Public Input

In case of a rim seal fire only, the curtain-like foam introduction of the Self-expanding Foam Introduction Device results in a very effective pattern of foam application. The design calculation shall be the same as for full surface fires. In case of a given fire, the released foam volume prevents escalation to full surface fire. The additional foam release method on the floating roof is an applied strategy in fire escalation prevention.

Submitter Information Verification

Submitter Full Name: CHRISTOS SIDEROPoulos
Organization: FOAMFATALE GREECE LTD.
Street Address:
City:
State:
Zip:
Submittal Date: Fri Jan 04 07:40:34 EST 2013

Committee Statement

Resolution: See the response to PI 49.

Copyright Assignment

I, CHRISTOS SIDEROPoulos, hereby irrevocably grant and assign to the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) all and full rights in copyright in this Public Input (including both the Proposed Change and the Statement of Problem and Substantiation). I understand and intend that I acquire no rights, including rights as a joint author, in any publication of the NFPA in which this Public Input in this or another similar or derivative form is used. I hereby warrant that I am the author of this Public Input and that I have full power and authority to enter into this copyright assignment.

By checking this box I affirm that I am CHRISTOS SIDEROPoulos, and I agree to be legally bound by the above Copyright Assignment and the terms and conditions contained therein. I understand and intend that, by checking this box, I am creating an electronic signature that will, upon my submission of this form, have the same legal force and effect as a handwritten signature.
Public Input No. 65-NFPA 11-2013 [ New Section after 5.3.3.2 ]

5.3.3.3 Full Surface Area Protection. Full surface area protection with self-expanding foam introduction device shall be designed according to Chapter 8.

Statement of Problem and Substantiation for Public Input

Because of the limitations of the flow-through systems, the available foam solution application rate limited by the fire pumps, and the foam discharge device, and the point-like arrangement of foam introduction, fixed systems were not considered as an effective way of open-top floating roof tank full surface fire protection, therefore mobile protection became the applied strategy to fight against these fires. Mobile applications need preparation time. During this preparation which takes a lot of time, the whole tank is exposed to the heat and flames of the fire, the terminal is exposed to the risk of fire escalation and even to blowover scenario. According to NFPA 11 A.6.6 "The speed of system operation is always critical in minimizing life and property loss". Self-expanding Foam System is a perfectly pre-engineered fixed system which is capable to put out a large scale full surface fire in minutes. The huge catastrophes, fatalities and unacceptable environmental pollution that happened in the last decades can be avoided.

Submitter Information Verification

Submitter Full Name: CHRISTOS SIDEROPOULOS
Organization: FOAMFATALE GREECE LTD.
Street Address:
City:
State:
Zip:
Submittal Date: Fri Jan 04 07:46:13 EST 2013

Committee Statement

Resolution: See the response to PI 49.

Copyright Assignment

I, CHRISTOS SIDEROPOULOS, hereby irrevocably grant and assign to the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) all and full rights in copyright in this Public Input (including both the Proposed Change and the Statement of Problem and Substantiation). I understand and intend that I acquire no rights, including rights as a joint author, in any publication of the NFPA in which this Public Input in this or another similar or derivative form is used. I hereby warrant that I am the author of this Public Input and that I have full power and authority to enter into this copyright assignment.

☐ By checking this box I affirm that I am CHRISTOS SIDEROPOULOS, and I agree to be legally bound by the above Copyright Assignment and the terms and conditions contained therein, I understand and intend that, by checking this box, I am creating an electronic signature that will, upon my submission of this form, have the same legal force and effect as a handwritten signature.
Public Input No. 66-NFPA 11-2013 [New Section after 3.3.5.3]

3.3.6 Self-expanding Foam Introduction Device (foam ring). A torus shape device permanently attached along the inner shell of a tank to introduce self-expanding foam in a predetermined pattern.

Statement of Problem and Substantiation for Public Input

A new device shall be introduced that releases self-expanding foam. This device has many advantages: a) capable to serve superintensive foam application rates, b) immediately starts to cool the inner tank shell, c) with the continuous, curtain-like foam flow from the first introduction point, the oxygen is excluded, d) there are not uncovered surfaces like between the points of foam generation devices, e) the foam loss (dehydration and deconsumption) compared to point-like introduction, arising from fires between the uncovered surfaces, is negligible, f) the foam blanket is closing in the center of the surface, forming a reignition safe thickness. According to the current edition of NFPA 11 A.5.2.6.1, "foam generation equipment (foam chamber) disruption often arises as a result of an initial tank explosion or the presence of fire surrounding the tank". Therefore different foam introduction device shall also be recommended. The self-expanding foam introduction device is attached to the inner shell of the cone roof tank on the whole circumference under the weak seam and in case of an explosion, which is considered as one of the most frequent sources of cone roof tank fires, it acts also like a support frame. The self-expanding foam introduction device directs foam to the tank shell and then the foam flows down on the whole surface of the inner tank shell cooling it very effectively. The one and only function of the self-expanding foam introduction device is to release foam, hence malfunction is excluded.

Submitter Information Verification

Submitter Full Name: CHRISTOS SIDEROFOLUS
Organization: FOAMFATALE GREECE LTD.
Street Address: 
City: 
State: 
Zip: 
Submittal Date: Fri Jan 04 08:33:18 EST 2013

Committee Statement

Resolution: See the response to PI 49.

Copyright Assignment

I, CHRISTOS SIDEROFOLUS, hereby irrevocably grant and assign to the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) all and full rights in copyright in this Public Input (including both the Proposed Change and the Statement of Problem and Substantiation). I understand and intend that I acquire no rights, including rights as a joint author, in any publication of the NFPA in which this Public Input is in this or another similar or derivative form is used. I hereby warrant that I am the author of this Public Input and that I have full power and authority to enter into this copyright assignment.

By checking this box I affirm that I am CHRISTOS SIDEROFOLUS, and I agree to be legally bound by the above Copyright Assignment and the terms and conditions contained therein. I understand and intend that, by checking this box, I am creating an electronic signature that will, upon my submission of this form, have the same legal force and effect as a handwritten signature.
Public Input No. 67-NFPA 11-2013 [New Section after 3.3.10.1]

3.3.10.2 Self-expanding Foam (SEF). A homogeneous foam produced in advance of a fire by the combination of water, foam concentrate, and carbon-dioxide or the gas mixture of carbon-dioxide and nitrogen under pressure, and stored in a location not exposed to the hazard.

Statement of Problem and Substantiation for Public Input

Self-expanding Foam (SEF) shall be introduced. SEF is the fire extinguishing media of the Self-Expanding Foam Systems (SEFS). The SEF is a ready-to-use homogenous foam, can be alcohol-resistant or non alcohol-resistant, can be frost proof and non frost proof too. The physical and the chemical features of the SEF can be adjusted to the stored material. SEF is perfectly produced well in advance of a fire, there is no preparation, foam solution mixing and foam generation time in case of a given fire, and of course the equipment required for doing these steps are not needed also, the only thing that has to do to introduce the required foam volume to put out the fire.

Submitter Information Verification

Submitter Full Name: CHRISTOS SIDEROPoulos
Organization: FOAMFATALE GREECE LTD.
Street Address:
City:
State:
Zip:
Submittal Date: Fri Jan 04 09:02:40 EST 2013

Committee Statement

Resolution: See the response to PI 49.

Copyright Assignment

I, CHRISTOS SIDEROPoulos, hereby irrevocably grant and assign to the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) all and full rights in copyright in this Public Input (including both the Proposed Change and the Statement of Problem and Substantiation). I understand and intend that I acquire no rights, including rights as a joint author, in any publication of the NFPA in which this Public Input in this or another similar or derivative form is used. I hereby warrant that I am the author of this Public Input and that I have full power and authority to enter into this copyright assignment.

By checking this box I affirm that I am CHRISTOS SIDEROPoulos, and I agree to be legally bound by the above Copyright Assignment and the terms and conditions contained therein. I understand and intend that, by checking this box, I am creating an electronic signature that will, upon my submission of this form, have the same legal force and effect as a handwritten signature.
Supplemental Attachment 13-10-26

Public Input No. 68-NFPA 11-2013 [New Section after 3.3.17.1]

3.3.17.2 Self-expanding Foam System (SEFS). A system employing self-expanding foam introduction device or monitors attached to a piping system through which foam is transported from a pressure vessel. Introduction of self-expanding foam begins with automatic actuation of a detection system, or manual actuation that opens valves permitting self-expanding foam stored in the pressure vessel, to flow through a piping system and introduced over the surface or area served by the self-expanding foam introduction device or monitors.

Statement of Problem and Substantiation for Public Input

Self-Expanding Foam System has been brought to the market in Europe more than 10 years ago. The SEFS could not gained wide acceptance during these years because of the strict regulations coming from standard prescriptions that recommend "flow-through" systems only. SEFS, a kind of improved CAF system, has a totally different arrangement compared to the flow-trough systems. SEFS is a fully pre-engineered 'one-shot' fixed system with semi-fixed supplementary protection devices. No external water, seawater, water tanks are required, it has automatic operation with manual option, the maintenance of the system is low-to-zero. The ready-to-use foam, the one-shot system arrangement, the foam introduction pattern makes the Self-Expanding Foam System capable to put out a 500m² gasoline fire in less than one minute. There is no NFPA standard addressing these systems which are substantially different technically from the flow-trough systems, currently covered and recommended by NFPA 11. In order to enable Self-Expanding Foam System to be listed, approved and accepted, listing organizations, approval bodies, regulatory authorities and others require some form of recognition and acknowledgement of the SEFS in NFPA 11 standard. Without the recognition of SEFS within NFPA standards and codes, this technology and system could not enter to the marketplace as NFPA is the most recognized body and its standards are the most adopted worldwide in fire protection. SEF system complies with EN-13555:2, European Standard of Fixed firefighting systems. Foam systems. Part 2: Design, construction and maintenance.

Submitter Information Verification

Submitter Full Name: CHRISTOS SIDEROPoulos
Organization: FOAMFATALE GREECE LTD.
Street Address:
City:
State:
Zip:
Submittal Date: Fri Jan 04 09:27:58 EST 2013

Committee Statement

Resolution: See the response to PI 49.

Copyright Assignment

I, CHRISTOS SIDEROPoulos, hereby irrevocably grant and assign to the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) all and full rights in copyright in this Public Input (including both the Proposed Change and the Statement of Problem and Substantiation). I understand and intend that I acquire no rights, including rights as a joint author, in any publication of the NFPA in which this Public Input in its original form is used, nor similar or derivative form is used. I hereby warrant that I am the author of this Public Input and that I have full power and authority to enter into this copyright assignment.

By checking this box I affirm that I am CHRISTOS SIDEROPoulos, and I agree to be legally bound by the above Copyright Assignment and the terms and conditions contained therein. I understand and intend that, by checking this box, I am creating an electronic signature that will, upon my submission of this form, have the same legal force and effect as a handwritten signature.
Public Input No. 69-NFPA 11-2013 [New Section after 3.3.27.2]

3.3.27.3 **Self-expanding Foam Pressure Vessel.** A self-expanding foam tank fitted with safety valve, pressure transmitter and pressure gauges that stores the self-expanding foam under pressure.

Statement of Problem and Substantiation for Public Input

With the recommendation of the Self-Expanding Foam System, new type of foam storage shall be introduced.

Submitter Information Verification

Submitter Full Name: CHRISTOS SIDEROPOULOS
Organization: FOAMFATALE GREECE LTD.
Street Address:
City:
State:
Zip:
Submittal Date: Fri Jan 04 10:19:47 EST 2013

Committee Statement

Resolution: See the response to PI 49.

Copyright Assignment

I, CHRISTOS SIDEROPOULOS, hereby irrevocably grant and assign to the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) all and full rights in copyright in this Public Input (including both the Proposed Change and the Statement of Problem and Substantiation). I understand and intend that I acquire no rights, including rights as a joint author, in any publication of the NFPA in which this Public Input in this or another similar or derivative form is used. I hereby warrant that I am the author of this Public Input and that I have full power and authority to enter into this copyright assignment.

By checking this box I affirm that I am CHRISTOS SIDEROPOULOS, and I agree to be legally bound by the above Copyright Assignment and the terms and conditions contained therein. I understand and intend that, by checking this box, I am creating an electronic signature that will, upon my submission of this form, have the same legal force and effect as a handwritten signature.
Public Input No. 70-NFPA 11-2013 [ New Section after 7.20 ]

Insertion of a new Chapter 8 according to the attached FFGR-PI-NFPA11-01 file and renumbering the following chapters.

Additional Proposed Changes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Approved</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FFGR-PI-NFPA11-01.pdf</td>
<td>New Chapter 8, Self-expanding Foam Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEFS_Test_results.xls</td>
<td>SEFS test results</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TUV_FF_en.jpg</td>
<td>EN 13565-2 system compliance, TUV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Statement of Problem and Substantiation for Public Input

Without the recognition of SEFS within NFPA standards and codes, this technology and system could not enter to the marketplace as NFPA is the most recognized body and its standards are the most adopted worldwide in fire protection. Listing and/or approval of the system or the components cannot be accomplished without NFPA recognition. Three cold foam tests and two 500m2 gasoline fire extinguishing tests have been carried out. Please see test results attached. A fire test has been witness tested by TUV Germany to certify system compliance to EN 13565-2 European Standard of Fixed firefighting systems? Foam systems. Part 2: Design, construction and maintenance. Please see system compliance document attached.

Submitter Information Verification

Submitter Full Name: CHRISTOS SIDEROPOULOS
Organization: FOAMFATALE GREECE LTD.
Street Address: 
City: 
State: 
Zip: 
Submittal Date: Fri Jan 04 11:20:35 EST 2013

Committee Statement

Resolution: See the response to PI 49.

Copyright Assignment

I, CHRISTOS SIDEROPOULOS, hereby irrevocably grant and assign to the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) all and full rights in copyright in this Public Input (including both the Proposed Change and the Statement of Problem and Substantiation). I understand and intend that I acquire no rights, including rights as a joint author, in any publication of the NFPA in which this Public Input in this or another similar or derivative form is used. I hereby warrant that I am the author of this Public Input and that I have full power and authority to enter into this copyright assignment.

☐ By checking this box I affirm that I am CHRISTOS SIDEROPOULOS, and I agree to be legally bound by the above Copyright Assignment and the terms and conditions contained therein. I understand and intend that, by checking this box, I am creating an electronic signature that will, upon my submission of this form, have the same legal force and effect as a handwritten signature.